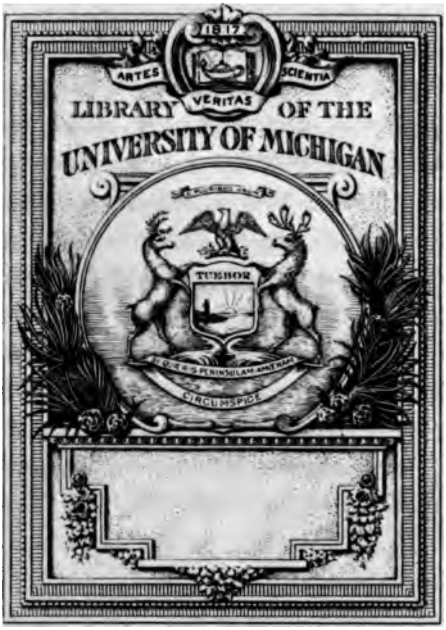
SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

XENOPHON HELLENICA V-VII

BENNETT

GINN & COMPANY


1817
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
TUEBOR
CIRCUMSPICE

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

XENOPHON

HELLENICA

BOOKS V-VII

EDITED

ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION

BY

CHARLES E. BENNETT

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY

BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON

PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY

1892

Typography by J. S. Cushing & Co., Boston, U.S.A.

Presswork by Ginn & Co., Boston, U.S.A.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS.

---

abs. = absolute, absolutely.
acc. = accusative.
acc. to = according to.
act. = active, actively.
adj. = adjective, adjectively.
adv. = adverb, adverbial, adverbially.
Aeol. = Aeolic.
antec. = antecedent.
aor. = aorist.
apod. = apodosis.
App. = Appendix.
appos. = apposition, appositive.
art. = article.
Att. = Attic.
attrib. = attributive.
aug. = augment.
c., cc. = chapter, chapters (when numerals follow).
cf. = compare.
chap. = chapter.
comp. = comparative.
cond. = condition, conditional.
conj. = conjunction.
const. = construe, construction.
contr. = contraction, contracted.
co-ord. = co-ordinate.
dat. = dative.
decl. = declension.
def. = definite.
dem. = demonstrative.
dep. = deponent.
dim. = diminutive.
dir. = direct.
disc. = discourse.
Dor. = Doric.
edit. = edition, editor.
editt. = editions, editors.
e.g. = for example.
encl. = enclitic.
Eng. = English.
Ep. = Epic.
epith. = epithet.
equiv. = equivalent.
esp. = especial, especially.
etc. = and so forth.
excl. = exclamation.
f., ff. = following (after numerical statements).
fem. = feminine.
fin. = sub fine.
freq. = frequently.
fut. = future.
G. = Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*.
gen. = genitive.
GMT. = Goodwin's *Moods and Tenses*.
H. = Hadley's *Greek Grammar*, revised by F. D. Allen (1884).
hist. pres. = historical present.
ibid. = in the same place.
id. = the same.
i.e. = that is.
impers. = impersonal, impersonally.
impf. = imperfect.
imv. = imperative.

in. = ad initium.
indef. = indefinite.
indic. = indicative.
indir. = indirect.
inf. = infinitive.
interr. = interrogative, interrogatively.
intr. = intransitive, intransitively.
Introd. = Introduction.
Ion. = Ionic.
Kr. *Spr.* = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Erster Theil*, fifth edition.
Kr. *Dial.* = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Zweiter Theil*, fifth edition.
κτἑ. = καὶ τὰ ἑξῆς.
κτλ. = καὶ τὰ λοιπά.
Kühn. = Kühner's *Ausführliche Grammatik*, second edition.
Kühner-Blass = third edition of the first part of the *Grammatik*, revised by F. Blass.
Kühner-Gerth = third edition of the second part of the *Grammatik*, revised by B. Gerth.
Lat. = Latin.
L. & S. = Liddell and Scott's *Lexicon*, seventh and eighth editions.
l.c. = loco citato.
lit. = literal, literally.
masc. = masculine.
mid. = middle.
M. = Monro's *Grammar of the Homeric Dialect.*
Ms., Mss. = manuscript, manuscripts.
N. = note.
neg. = negative.
neut. = neuter.
nom. = nominative.
obj. = object.
obs. = observe, observation.
opp. to = opposed to.
opt. = optative.
p., pp. = page, pages.
part. gen. = partitive genitive.
partic. = participle.
pass. = passive, passively.
pers. = person, personal, personally.
pf. = perfect.
pl. = plural.
plpf. = pluperfect.
pred. = predicate.
prep. = preposition.
pres. = present.
priv. = privative.
prob. = probable, probably.
pron. = pronoun.
prop. = proper, properly.
prot. = protasis.
quot. = quoted, quotation.
q.v. = which see.
refl. = reflexive, reflexively.
rel. = relative, relatively.
Rem. = remark.
S. = Schmidt's *Rhythmic and Metric*
sc. = scilicet.
SCG. = Gildersleeve's *Syntax of Classical Greek*, First Part.
Schol. = scholiast.
sent. = sentence.
sing. = singular.
subj. = subject.
subjv. = subjunctive.
subord. = subordinate.
subst. = substantive, substantively.
sup. = superlative.
s.v. = sub voce.
trans. = transitive, transitively.
viz. = namely.
v.l. = varia lectio.
voc. = vocative.

§, §§ = section, sections.
Plurals are formed generally by adding *s*.

Generally small Roman numerals (lower-case letters) are used in referring to the books of an author; but Α, Β, Γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Iliad, and α, β, γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Odyssey.

In abbreviating the names of Greek authors and of their works, Liddell and Scott's practice is generally followed.

PREFACE.

This edition of *Hellenica V–VII* is based upon Büchsenschütz's fourth edition, Leipsic, 1880. The few slight deviations from Büchsenschütz's text have been duly noted in the Appendix, but no attempt has been made to give credit for additional explanatory matter, which has been drawn with freedom from the admirable editions of Breitenbach, Kurz, and Grosser.

In the matter of the orthography of the Greek text, the Editor has aimed to conform as closely as possible to the recognized Attic standards of Xenophon's day, as determined by the evidence of contemporary inscriptions. Thus the spelling ει has been restored in several words, *e.g.* Φλειοῦς, ἀποτεῖσαι, Τεισίφονος, συμμεῖξαι. Accusative-forms in -εῖς from nominatives in -εύς have been discarded, and -έας has been written instead. In the inflexion of comparatives in -ων, -ονος, -ους has been restored for -ονες and -ονας, in accordance with the inscriptions. The syllabic augment has been retained in all pluperfects, and ηὐ- has been written uniformly in augmented and reduplicated forms of verbs with initial εὐ-, *e.g.* ηὕρισκον, ηὐδοκίμει. It is hoped that these slight emendations of the conventional text will meet with the approval of teachers.

The thanks of the American Editor are hereby extended to Director Dr. Büchsenschütz for the kind permission to use his work, and to Professor Seymour, whose assistance in connexion with the proof-reading has imposed a special obligation.

Brown University, Dec. 29, 1891.

INTRODUCTION.

1. *Contents of the First Four Books.* — The first Book of the *Hellenica* takes up the narrative of the Peloponnesian War at the point where Thucydides's history ends (411 B.C.) and continues it for the next five years, including an account of the operations in the vicinity of the Hellespont, the return of Alcibiades to Athens, the Battle of the Arginusae, and the subsequent trial of the generals who were in command on that occasion.

The second Book covers the period from 405 to 403 B.C., and includes the disaster of the Athenians at Aegospotami, in September of the former year, the subsequent siege and surrender of Athens, the establishment of the Thirty Tyrants, the strife between Critias and Theramenes, with the death of the latter, and concludes with the overthrow of the Thirty by Thrasybulus, and the restoration of the democracy.

The events detailed in the third and fourth Books are chiefly connected with Sparta. The close of the Peloponnesian War had left that nation supreme in Greece, and she now ventured to extend her arms abroad. At the instance of the Asiatic Greeks, who were suffering from Persian oppression, the Spartan ephors, in 399 B.C., despatched first Thibron and later Dercylidas into Asia Minor. Neither of these generals accomplished much, and three years later Agesilaus, who had meanwhile been chosen king at Sparta, succeeded to the Asiatic command. He was brilliantly successful in his operations against the Persians, but in the midst of his career of conquest was suddenly recalled to take part in the hostilities which had recently broken out in Greece. A dispute, fomented by the Thebans between Phocis and Locris, had resulted in the formation of new alliances. Thebes, Athens, and Locris were ranged on one side; Sparta and Phocis, on the other. Agesilaus, though sacrificing prospects of further successes in Asia, promptly obeyed the summons of the ephors and returned to Greece. On his march through Boeotia he met and defeated

the allied enemies of Sparta in the Battle of Coronea in 394 B.C. The next year saw the struggle transferred to the Isthmus of Corinth, where, under the name of the Corinthian War, it was waged with varying success until 387 B.C. It is at this point that the fifth Book opens. Briefly stated, the subject of the remaining Books (v.–vii.) is the decline of the Spartan supremacy and the rise of Thebes.

2. *The Peace of Antalcidas.* — In 388 B.C., the Spartan Antalcidas had accompanied Tiribazus, satrap of Ionia, up to the court of the Great King at Susa. His object was to secure the intervention of the King, in bringing about a peace between the Greek states. He had long cherished this plan. As the personal enemy of Agesilaus and leader of the peace-party at home, he aimed, by bringing the war to an end, to deprive Agesilaus of the chief source of his glory and influence. Accordingly, four years before, he had appealed to Tiribazus to exert his influence for peace; but the attempt had failed in consequence of the opposition of the other Grecian states. His second effort, which was addressed directly to the King himself, was more successful, and in the spring of 387 B.C., Antalcidas, accompanied by Tiribazus, arrived in Greece, bringing the famous 'Peace of Antalcidas.' In this document, Artaxerxes claimed for himself the possession of the Greek cities of Asia Minor, and commanded the belligerent states of Hellas to make peace with each other, threatening to wage war upon such as refused compliance, 'on land, and on sea, with ships and with money.' The Peace was at once ratified by all the states. Agesilaus, who had hitherto opposed the policy of Antalcidas, now yielded his assent to the proposals of the King, and in fact was prompt to threaten with war the Thebans, who at first were disinclined to subscribe their name to the treaty unless allowed to do so in the name of the Boeotian confederacy.

The shameful nature of the Peace was evident from the beginning. It was an open sacrifice of the principle which had been maintained so vigilantly for more than a century, *viz.* the independence of the Asiatic Greeks, — a principle which Agesilaus himself had only recently fought to maintain, when setting sail from Aulis (like Agamemnon of old), he had invaded Asia, in

order to establish more securely the independence of the Hellenic population. That population was now summarily abandoned to the dominion of the Persian king; and the further spectacle was witnessed of the Greeks of Hellas appealing to the sanctions of that ruler, whom for generations they had defied, and through whose empire, within a dozen years, the 'Ten Thousand' had marched with impunity. The language of the Peace was also humiliating. It amounted to dictation. Isocrates in his *Panegyric* oration (iv. 176) indignantly characterizes it as 'an order, not a treaty,' — *πρόσταγμα καὶ οὐ συνθήκας*.

Quite as important as the foregoing was another feature of the Peace. The Spartans were appointed by the King executors (*προστάται*) of his orders, and at once proceeded to exercise their functions in a thoroughly despotic fashion. They had in fact already sufficiently shown their animus, by forcing Thebes to sign the treaty and to renounce her claims as mistress of the Boeotian confederacy. Sending now to Mantinea, which they fancied had been rather lukewarm during the recent Corinthian War, they ordered the inhabitants to tear down their walls and separate the city into the four or five villages of which it had been originally composed. The Mantineans refused compliance and prepared to stand a siege, but, after some ineffectual resistance, yielded to the Spartan demands. Similar proceedings were also instituted against Phlius and Corinth.

3. *The Olynthian Confederacy.* — In 384 B.C., ambassadors arrived at Lacedaemon from Acanthus and Apollonia, two cities situated on the Chalcidian peninsula. They brought tidings of the growing power of the Olynthian confederacy, an organization with Olynthus at its head, which already included most of the neighboring states and seemed likely soon to absorb the remainder. Although the confederacy was organized on a liberal democratic basis, yet the Acanthians and Apollonians, with their inherent Greek instincts of independence, had been unwilling to sacrifice their own autonomy, and had thus far succeeded in holding aloof. In order to ensure their permanent independence, they now appealed to Sparta to crush the confederacy.

After a short debate, the Spartans voted to send an army of

10,000 men against Olynthus. A small detachment under Eudamidas was despatched immediately, and a larger one soon after under Phoebidas; the departure of the main body, to be commanded by Teleutias, was delayed for some time.

4. *Seizure of the Cadmea.* — Eudamidas proceeded at once to the vicinity of Olynthus, but Phoebidas stopped at Thebes. In this city there were, as usual, two factions, and party spirit ran high. The aristocrats were at present in a minority, but ready for any desperate move to secure the upper hand. Approaching Phoebidas, their leaders set before him the glory and advantage to be secured for him and his country by a vigorous *coup de main.* They proposed that he should march out from Thebes, as if on his way to Olynthus, and then suddenly return, thus taking the city unawares. The plan was completely successful. The Cadmea or citadel was captured and occupied by a Spartan garrison; in the city the democratic leaders were put to death or driven into exile, and the Spartan control of the town was absolute. Whether Phoebidas's act had been deliberately planned before he left Sparta, or was done on the spur of the moment, is uncertain. The Spartans dismissed him from his command, but still retained possession of the Cadmea. Rumor credited Agesilaus with having prompted the deed.

5. *Subjugation of Olynthus.* — The war against Olynthus lasted for five years. That city gained some successes, but was finally compelled to yield before the vigorous operations of the Lacedaemonians.

The overthrow of the Olynthian confederacy was undoubtedly a great calamity to Greece. It had been organized on equitable and liberal principles, and was perhaps the nearest approach yet made by the Greeks to a centralized government. Had it continued unmolested, there is every reason to believe that its influence would have been beneficent and civilizing. Its overthrow, moreover, removed what might otherwise have proved an effective barrier against Macedonian encroachments, and helped prepare the way for Philip and Chaeronea.

6. *Expulsion of the Spartans from Thebes.* — With the dissolution of the Olynthian confederacy Sparta's supremacy seemed

complete. She had humbled Athens; Thebes was in possession of her troops; Mantinea, Phlius, Argos, and Corinth had been severally disciplined for their shortcomings in the past; while the recent rival in the North, Olynthus, was now completely subdued. Under these circumstances a certain degree of complacency was not surprising. This was, however, soon to be dissipated. Ever since the seizure of the Cadmea, patriotic Thebans, living in exile at Athens, had been planning the liberation of their native city. Foremost among them was Pelopidas, a man of wealth and family, and intensely patriotic. Having concerted plans with trusted friends at home, a number of the exiles, one stormy afternoon in December, 379 B.C., stole unobserved into Thebes. By a well-executed stroke they gained access to the persons of the oligarchical leaders, slew them, and then proclaimed the restoration of the democracy. The next day they assaulted the Cadmea, the Spartan garrison of which at once agreed to withdraw on assurance of safety.

7. *Spartan Invasions of Boeotia.* — The Spartans, though expelled from Boeotia, invaded the country repeatedly in the course of the next few years, — sometimes under the command of Agesilaus, and sometimes under that of his colleague Cleombrotus. Agesilaus's warfare was altogether the more aggressive; Cleombrotus was often charged with lack of desire to inflict damage upon the enemy, and doubtless lacked sympathy with the violent hatred of Thebes which was manifested by Agesilaus. Neither king, however, gained any decided military advantage.

8. *Increase of Theban Power.* — The results of the Spartan invasions of Boeotia were on the whole decidedly in favor of Thebes. The frequent inroads of her enemies developed the skill and endurance of the Theban soldiers, and had the further effect of re-establishing the Boeotian confederacy upon a firm basis. Stimulated by the personal influence and example of such leaders as Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a healthy national sentiment became diffused among the Boeotians, and exercised a powerful influence in developing and maintaining military skill and discipline.

An event which occurred in 378 B.C. gave the Thebans still another advantage. Sphodrias, who had been left by Cleombrotus

as harmost of Thespiae (one of the few Boeotian towns which yet remained under Spartan control), influenced by motives which are difficult to determine, conceived the plan of a night attack upon the Piraeus. The enterprise proved a complete failure, but the revulsion of feeling against Sparta, caused by this unprovoked attempt upon a neutral city, was such as to force Athens at once into an alliance with Thebes. The new relation was the more helpful to the latter city, as Athens at this time was organizing her second maritime confederacy, and was able to lend efficient naval aid to her ally, as soon became apparent in the overwhelming naval defeat administered by Chabrias to the Spartan admiral Pollis, at the Battle of Naxos, in 376 B.C.

9. *Treaties of 374 B.C. and 371 B.C.* — A general treaty of peace was ratified in 374 B.C., but hostilities were resumed on slight provocation in the same year. In 371 B.C., a congress was held at Sparta, and peace was concluded in accordance with the general provisions of the Peace of Antalcidas. No difficulty arose until the signing of the treaty. The Spartans had taken the oath and appended their signature in the name of their allies as well as themselves. The Thebans, headed by Epaminondas, hereupon demanded, on their part, the privilege of taking the oath in the name of the Boeotian confederacy. Upon this, Agesilaus, in great heat, excluded them from the peace, and prepared at once for an invasion of their territory.

10. *Battle of Leuctra.* — The command of the Spartan troops was entrusted to Cleombrotus, and he at once entered Boeotia by way of Phocis. Such was the rapidity of his movements, that the two armies met at Leuctra within twelve days of the exclusion of the Thebans from the treaty. The Boeotians were commanded by Epaminondas, and the experience and discipline which they had gained during the recent harassing invasions of their country by the Spartans, now became apparent. The genius of Epaminondas had also originated a new plan of attack, while the famous Sacred Band of 300 chosen Thebans, commanded by Pelopidas, stood ready to make use of any advantage or to execute any stroke which required special daring. The encounter was sharp and decisive. Cleombrotus, with 400 Spartans and 1000

Peloponnesians, was left dead upon the field. It was the most crushing defeat ever sustained by Sparta, and the shattered remnants of her army at once withdrew to Peloponnesus.

11. *Epaminondas's First Invasion of Peloponnesus.* — The war was now transferred to Peloponnesus. At the instance of the Arcadians, Epaminondas, in the year following the Battle of Leuctra, led an army of 70,000 men through Arcadia into Laconia, appeared before the city of Sparta, and continuing his course further south, assaulted and took by storm Gythium, the Lacedaemonian navy-yard. Convinced of the banefulness of Sparta's exclusive influence in Peloponnesus, he determined to restore nationality to the Messenians, whose territory for years had been reckoned as a part of Laconia, and whose population had been scattered wherever it could find refuge. On the slope of Mt. Ithome he assisted them to build the city of Messene as their capital, and thus laid anew for them the foundation of a national existence.

12. *The Arcadian League.* — Even before the appearance of Epaminondas in Peloponnesus, the Arcadians, encouraged by the Spartan overthrow at Leuctra, had been agitating the question of a national league. The resolve was formed to combine the existing Arcadian communities into one central city, with a national assembly called the Ten Thousand, *οἱ μύριοι*. Epaminondas, arriving during the discussion of these plans, lent them his hearty support, and probably joined actively in the foundation of the Arcadian capital, Megalopolis, in the year 370 B.C.

13. *Epaminondas's Subsequent Invasions of Peloponnesus.* — Again in the following year, 369 B.C., and subsequently in 367 B.C., Epaminondas invaded Peloponnesus. In the latter of these expeditions he endeavored to establish the Theban influence on a solid basis in Achaea by liberal treatment of the oligarchical party. This far-sighted and generous policy would probably have been successful, had it not been for the partisan conduct of the authorities at Thebes. Urged on by Epaminondas's opponents, they sent to the Achaean cities harmosts, whose vigorous conduct in expelling the oligarchs soon brought about a reaction and once more left the oligarchical element in supreme control.

14. *Political Complications in Peloponnesus.* — Meanwhile Athens, alarmed at the growing power of Thebes, had formed an alliance with Sparta, while the Arcadians, encouraged by recent successes, were gradually withdrawing from co-operation with Thebes, and were already acting independently. In 366 B.C., the year after Epaminondas's third invasion of Peloponnesus, Athens, though still in alliance with Sparta, formed a defensive league with Arcadia. Thus we have the curious spectacle of a state in alliance with Sparta, allying itself with one of Sparta's enemies. Athens's object, however, was not to injure Sparta, but rather to support the Arcadians in their growing indifference to Thebes, with which state they were still in nominal alliance.

The situation was further complicated in the following year by the outbreak of hostilities between the Arcadians and Eleans. The strife began with border troubles, but soon involved the entire population of both states. The Eleans appealed to the Lacedaemonians for support; but the Arcadians succeeded in gaining possession of Olympia, and actually celebrated the games there at the one hundred and fourth Olympiad, 364 B.C.

15. *Internal Dissensions among the Arcadians.* — During their occupation of Olympia, the Arcadians had plundered the rich treasures of the temples, and their leaders were now proceeding to use these as resources for the payment of troops and the general maintenance of the war. The sacrilegiousness of such conduct called forth indignant protests from many quarters, particularly from the Mantineans, who promptly sent money to pay their quota of the military expenses. Feeling and personal interest were so divided on the issue that two parties were soon formed. The supporters of those who had misused the sacred funds appealed to Thebes to intervene; the other element, headed by the Mantineans, as earnestly besought that city to hold aloof. The matter seemed at length in fair way of adjustment; a settlement had been agreed upon, and representatives from all Arcadia were present at Tegea to ratify the treaty; the day had been spent in feasting and merriment, and was drawing to a close, when the Theban harmost, stationed at Tegea, suddenly closed the gates of the town, and arrested all the oligarchs on whom he

could lay hands. The move is said to have been aimed particularly against the Mantineans, whose anti-Theban proclivities had recently been manifest. Another report was, that the seizures were made in consequence of a rumored conspiracy against the Theban troops who were stationed at Tegea.

The persons arrested were soon released; but the excitement caused by the incident, coupled with the prevailing jealousy of Thebes, precipitated a fresh conflict. Athens, Sparta, Elis, Achaea, and part of Arcadia, on the one hand, united against Thebes, supported by the remainder of Arcadia, on the other.

16. *Battle of Mantinea.* — Epaminondas now for the fourth time invaded Peloponnesus. Marching upon Sparta, he entered the city, and was prevented from capturing it only by the merest accident. By a forced march he then planned to surprise and capture Mantinea; but by the timely arrival of a detachment of Athenian cavalry, he was a second time foiled of his purpose. The next day, with admirable strategy, he planned and fought the battle of Mantinea, employing the same tactics as at Leuctra. His success would have been complete had he not himself fallen mortally wounded, leaving his troops unnerved and incapable of following up and turning to account the victory already won.

17. *Character of Xenophon's Narrative in Books V.–VII.* — Xenophon's narrative in Books v.–vii. may be more fitly characterized as a collection of memoirs than as a history. In the first place, it is exceedingly incomplete; events of great moment are frequently passed over without a word of mention. Thus, in the account of Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus in 370 B.C., no mention is made of the foundation of Megalopolis, a movement to which he lent his influence and probably his active personal co-operation. Again, during the same expedition, Epaminondas had founded the town of Messene on the slopes of Mt. Ithome and raised the Messenians once more to the dignity and importance of a nation. Both of these events were of the greatest significance; both were the direct outcome of the Spartan defeat at Leuctra; yet neither is even so much as alluded to in Xenophon's account of Epaminondas's campaign. The Theban

operations in Thessaly in 364 B.C., against Alexander of Pherae, culminating in the death of Pelopidas and the complete defeat of Alexander, are passed over in silence, while other similar omissions are frequent.

As regards reference to individual names, Xenophon proceeds strangely in the case of Epaminondas. This statesman is really the central figure of the period under review. From the time of his first public appearance, after the expulsion of the Spartans from the Cadmea, to the time of his unhappy death at Mantinea, his was the controlling hand in Greek affairs. He stimulated the national spirit of his countrymen, he trained and guided them in war, he established anew the Boeotian confederacy, and stoutly defended the rights of Thebes against the assumptions of Agesilaus. After the victory at Leuctra his activity had occupied a much wider field. In Arcadia and Messenia he had been instrumental in establishing a new and better order, and had failed of the same in Achaea simply because of the partisan hostility of a few of his enemies at home. Few Greeks before him had made so near an approach to comprehensive statesmanship, or had been so actuated by a genuine patriotism for Greece as a whole, and so willing to make sacrifices for her interests. Yet, notwithstanding all this, Xenophon never once mentions Epaminondas's name until the events of his final campaign.

Xenophon's narrative, furthermore, is pervaded through and through with evidences of strong Spartan sympathies. This tendency is not surprising in one who had not only made his home for years in Peloponnesus, but had also enjoyed the intimate personal friendship of Agesilaus. It constitutes, nevertheless, a very serious defect in his work. The fault alluded to never takes the form of actual fabrication, but exhibits itself rather in the omission of important facts, in unfair imputations, and in lack of generosity in allowing credit to Sparta's enemies. Thus, the expulsion of the Spartans from the Cadmea is attributed to divine intervention, and a similar interpretation is put upon their defeat at Leuctra.

At times, it is true, Xenophon rises superior to his prejudices, — as for instance, at the close of his work, where he makes at

least partial recognition of the genius of Epaminondas; but such instances are exceptional.

Xenophon's work, nevertheless, in spite of all its short-comings, is by far our most important source of knowledge for the history of the period which it covers. He is the only contemporary historian whose works have come down to us, and is earlier by several centuries than our sources of next importance, Diodorus and Plutarch. As compared with both these writers — particularly the former, — he is much the more trustworthy, and where discrepancies exist between their statements and his, criticism has shown that Xenophon's account is almost always entitled to the greater credit.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ.

Ε.

Καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἑλλήσποντον Ἀθηναίοις τε καὶ 1
Λακεδαιμονίοις τοιαῦτα ἦν. ὢν δὲ πάλιν ὁ Ἐτεόνικος ἐν
τῇ Αἰγίνῃ, καὶ ἐπιμιξίᾳ χρωμένων τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον
τῶν Αἰγινητῶν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἐπεὶ φανερῶς κατὰ
θάλατταν ὁ πόλεμος ἐπολεμεῖτο, συνδόξαν καὶ τοῖς ἐφόροις
ἐφίησι λῄζεσθαι τὸν βουλόμενον ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς. οἱ δ᾽ 2

Book V. 390 B.C. to 375 B.C. See Grote, *History of Greece*, chaps. lxxv–lxxvii; Curtius, *History of Greece*, Book V, chaps. iv, v; Book VI, chap. i.

1. 1, 2. *Beginning of hostilities between Athens and Aegina. Summer of 390 B.C.*

1. **μὲν δή**: a favorite expression of Xenophon in making a résumé, where a simple *μέν* would suffice. *Cf.* 35; vii. 4. 11. — **πάλιν**: Xenophon nowhere states that Eteonicus had previously been in Aegina, though the present passage implies that. — **ὁ Ἐτεόνικος**: the art. seems to indicate that this is the Eteonicus already mentioned in i. 1. 32, as Spartan harmost of Thasos. What his present office was, is not clear. — **καί**: used like the more freq. *καίπερ* to emphasize the concessive force of the partic. *χρωμένων*. G. 277, N. 1, *b*; H. 979. — **χρωμένων Αἰγινητῶν** *κτέ.*: an ancient feud had existed between the Athenians and Aeginetans. The latter had been driven from their island at the beginning of the Peloponnesian War, 431 B.C. (Thuc. ii. 27), but had been restored by Lysander in 405 B.C., after the disaster of Aegospotami. Since the close of the war commercial relations apparently had sprung up again between the two states. — **τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον**: *i.e.* during the recent past. — **ὁ πόλεμος ἐπολεμεῖτο**: the same expression also iv. 8. 1. It answers to the act. const. with cognate acc., *πόλεμον πολεμεῖν*. The cognate acc. is often retained in the passive const.; it seldom becomes, as here, the subj. of the pass. verb. See Kühn. 410, 2, note 2. The war referred to is the Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2. — **συνδόξαν**: acc. abs., the partic. being impersonal. G. 278, 2; H. 973 and a. — **καί**: *i.e.* the ephors *also*, as well as Eteonicus himself. — **ἐφίησι**: *urges on*; 'authorized and encouraged,' Grote. So vi. 1. 13. — **τὸν βουλόμενον**: *everybody who wished*.

Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, πέμψαντες εἰς Αἴγι-
ναν καὶ ὁπλίτας καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Πάμφιλον ἐπετεί-
χισαν Αἰγινήταις καὶ ἐπολιόρκουν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν
καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν δέκα τριήρεσιν. ὁ μέντοι Τελευτίας
τυχὼν ἐπὶ τῶν νήσων ποι ἀφιγμένος κατὰ χρημάτων
πόρον, ἀκούσας ταῦτα περὶ τοῦ ἐπιτειχισμοῦ ἐβοήθει τοῖς
Αἰγινήταις· καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν ἀπήλασε, τὸ δ' ἐπιτεί-
χισμα διεφύλαττεν ὁ Πάμφιλος.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων Ἱέραξ ναύαρχος ἀφι- 3
κνεῖται. κἀκεῖνος μὲν παραλαμβάνει τὸ ναυτικόν, ὁ δὲ
Τελευτίας μακαριώτατα δὴ ἀπέπλευσεν οἴκαδε. ἡνίκα
γὰρ ἐπὶ θάλατταν κατέβαινεν ἐπ' οἴκου ὁρμώμενος, οὐδεὶς
ἐκεῖνον τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὃς οὐκ ἐδεξιώσατο, καὶ ὁ μὲν
ἐστεφάνωσεν, ὁ δὲ ἐταινίωσεν, οἱ δ' ὑστερήσαντες ὅμως
καὶ ἀναγομένου ἔρριπτον εἰς τὴν θάλατταν στεφάνους καὶ
ηὔχοντο αὐτῷ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθά. γιγνώσκω μὲν οὖν, ὅτι 4
ἐν τούτοις οὔτε δαπάνημα οὔτε κίνδυνον οὔτε μηχάνημα
ἀξιόλογον οὐδὲν διηγοῦμαι· ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δία τόδε ἄξιόν
μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἀνδρὶ ἐννοεῖν, τί ποτε ποιῶν ὁ Τελευτίας
οὕτω διέθηκε τοὺς ἀρχομένους. τοῦτο γὰρ ἤδη πολλῶν

2. **πολιορκούμενοι**: *being blockaded.* — **Τελευτίας**: coming from Rhodes, iv. 8. 25. — **ἐπὶ τῶν νήσων ποι**: *to some of the islands, viz.* the Cyclades. Equiv. to *ἐπὶ τῶν νήσων τινός.* — **κατὰ χρημάτων πόρον**: *to collect money.* — **τὸ ναυτικόν**: *i.e.* the blockading fleet.

3, 4. *Arrival of Hierax at Aegina. Departure of Teleutias. Spring of 389 B.C.*

3. **Ἱέραξ**: nothing is known of him beyond what is here stated. — **μακαριώτατα**: "with a great ovation." — **δή**: emphasizes the superlative. H. 1037, 4. — **οὐδεὶς ὃς οὐκ**: *every one without exception.* The customary form of the expression is *οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐκ. ἦν* or *ἐστί*, which is usually omitted, is sometimes expressed, *e.g.* vii. 5. 26 *οὐδεὶς ἦν ὅστις οὐκ ᾤετο.* — **ἐκεῖνον**: emphasizes *οὐδείς* and its gen. *τῶν στρατιωτῶν*, by being placed between them. — **ὅμως**: note its position in the concessive clause, as in vi. 4. 14. H. 979 b. — **καὶ ἀναγομένου**: *καί* as in *καὶ χρωμένων* in 1. With *ἀναγομένου* supply *αὐτοῦ.* G. 278, 1, N.; H. 972 a.

4. **ἐν τούτοις**: *in* mentioning *these incidents.* — **ἄξιον ἐννοεῖν**: *worthy of consideration*, as opposed to *ἀξιόλογον, worthy of mention.* — **ἤδη**: here em-

καὶ χρημάτων καὶ κινδύνων ἀξιολογώτερον ἀνδρὸς ἔργον ἐστίν.

Ὁ δ' αὖ Ἱέραξ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ναῦς λαβὼν πάλιν ἔπλει 5
εἰς Ῥόδον, ἐν Αἰγίνῃ δὲ τριήρεις δώδεκα κατέλιπε καὶ
Γοργώπαν τὸν αὑτοῦ ἐπιστολέα ἁρμοστήν. καὶ ἐκ τούτου
ἐπολιορκοῦντο μᾶλλον οἱ ἐν τῷ ἐπιτειχίσματι τῶν Ἀθη-
ναίων ἢ οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει· ὥστε ὑπὸ ψηφίσματος Ἀθηναῖοι
πληρώσαντες ναῦς πολλὰς ἀπεκομίσαντο ἐξ Αἰγίνης
πέμπτῳ μηνὶ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου. τούτων δὲ γενομέ-
νων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν αὖ πράγματα εἶχον ὑπό τε τῶν
λῃστῶν καὶ τοῦ Γοργώπα· καὶ ἀντιπληροῦσι ναῦς τρισ-
καίδεκα, καὶ αἱροῦνται Εὔνομον ναύαρχον ἐπ' αὐτάς.
ὄντος δὲ τοῦ Ἱέρακος ἐν τῇ Ῥόδῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 6
Ἀνταλκίδαν ναύαρχον ἐκπέμπουσι, νομίζοντες καὶ Τιρι-
βάζῳ τοῦτο ποιοῦντες μάλιστ' ἂν χαρίζεσθαι. ὁ δὲ
Ἀνταλκίδας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς Αἴγιναν, συμπαραλαβὼν
τὰς τοῦ Γοργώπα ναῦς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Ἔφεσον, καὶ τὸν

phatic like δή, but stronger. — **ἀνδρὸς ἔργον**: 'a true man's achievement,' Grote.

5–9. *The Athenians withdraw from Aegina. Antalcidas succeeds Hierax. The Spartans are blockaded in Abydus. Naval fight on the Attic coast. Spring and summer of 388 B.C.*

5. **αὖ**: with Ἱέραξ, marking the transition to him from Teleutias. — **πάλιν**: the fleet had come to Aegina from Rhodes and now sailed back. — **οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει**: *i.e.* the Aeginetans. — **ὑπὸ ψηφίσματος**: *in consequence of* (*i.e.* in accordance with) *a decree.* H. 808 c. — **τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου**: ἐκ instead of ἐν, owing to the idea of motion involved in ἀπεκομίσαντο. — **πάλιν αὖ**: pleonastic. — **ὑπὸ λῃστῶν**: the const. with ὑπό is justified by the pass. signification involved in πράγματα εἶχον, *were annoyed.* H. 820. — **Γοργώπα**: Dor. genitive. G. 39, 3; H. 149. — **ναύαρχον**: an unusual officer with the Athenians, whose fleets were usually commanded by στρατηγοί. ναύαρχος, however, is used of an Athenian commander, as here, in i. 6. 29. — **ἐπ' αὐτάς**: *to* the command of *them*.

6. **Ἀνταλκίδαν**: for his previous attempts to arrange a peace with Persia, through Tiribazus, satrap of Ionia, see iv. 8. 12 ff. — **μάλιστ' ἂν χαρίζεσθαι**: Antalcidas had already won the favor of Tiribazus. — **συμπαραλαβὼν κτέ.**: prob. for the purpose of making a greater display of power

μὲν Γοργώπαν πάλιν ἀποπέμπει εἰς Αἴγιναν σὺν ταῖς
δώδεκα ναυσίν, ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις Νικόλοχον ἐπέστησε
τὸν ἐπιστολέα. καὶ ὁ μὲν Νικόλοχος βοηθῶν Ἀβυδηνοῖς
ἔπλει ἐκεῖσε· παρατρεπόμενος δὲ εἰς Τένεδον ἐδῄου τὴν
χώραν, καὶ χρήματα λαβὼν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ἄβυδον. οἱ 7
δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἀθροισθέντες ἀπὸ Σαμοθρᾴ-
κης τε καὶ Θάσου καὶ τῶν κατ' ἐκεῖνα χωρίων ἐβοήθουν
τοῖς Τενεδίοις. ὡς δ' ᾔσθοντο εἰς Ἄβυδον καταπεπλευ-
κότα τὸν Νικόλοχον, ὁρμώμενοι ἐκ Χερρονήσου ἐπολιόρ-
κουν αὐτὸν ἔχοντα ναῦς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι δύο καὶ τριάκοντα
ταῖς μεθ' ἑαυτῶν. ὁ μέντοι Γοργώπας ἀποπλέων ἐξ Ἐφέ-
σου περιτυγχάνει Εὐνόμῳ· καὶ τότε μὲν κατέφυγεν εἰς
Αἴγιναν μικρὸν πρὸ ἡλίου δυσμῶν· ἐκβιβάσας δ' εὐθὺς
ἐδείπνιζε τοὺς στρατιώτας. ὁ δ' Εὔνομος ὀλίγον χρόνον 8
ὑπομείνας ἀπέπλει. νυκτὸς δ' ἐπιγενομένης, φῶς ἔχων,
ὥσπερ νομίζεται, ἀφηγεῖτο, ὅπως μὴ πλανῶνται αἱ ἑπόμε-
ναι. ὁ δὲ Γοργώπας ἐμβιβάσας εὐθὺς ἐπηκολούθει κατὰ
τὸν λαμπτῆρα, ὑπολειπόμενος, ὅπως μὴ φανερὸς εἴη μηδ'
αἴσθησιν παρέχοι, λίθων τε ψόφῳ τῶν κελευστῶν ἀντὶ

upon his arrival in Ionia. — **ταῖς δώδεκα**: *i.e. the twelve* which he had previously had at Aegina; *cf.* 5. — **ἐπὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐπέστησε**: *ἐπί* with the dat. here, since the notion of *being in command* is predominant in the writer's mind, rather than of *putting in command.* In the latter case the acc. is used; *cf.* 5 *ἐπ' αὐτάς.* After leaving Ephesus, Antalcidas went up to Susa to the court of the king, as is implied in 25. — **Ἀβυδηνοῖς**: the Spartan harmost at Abydus, Anaxibius, had just been killed by the troops of Iphicrates. *Cf.* iv. 8. 34–39.

7. **οἱ δὲ στρατηγοί**: among them Iphicrates and Diotimus. See iv. 8. 39; v. 1. 25. — **κατ' ἐκεῖνα**: *in that region,* as vi. 2. 38. *Cf.* v. 4. 64 *τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνα πόλεις.* — **δύο**: here not declined; so frequently; *cf. An.* i. 2. 23 *δύο πλέθρων.* — **πρὸ ἡλίου δυσμῶν**: note the omission of the art., as freq. with such natural designations of time, especially when accompanied by a prep. See Kr. *Spr.* 50, 2, 12, and H. 661.

8. **τὸν λαμπτῆρα**: *the torch-light.* — **ὅπως μὴ . . . παρέχοι**: "in order not to be seen or heard." *Cf. An.* iv. 6. 13 *ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον ὡς μὴ αἴσθησιν παρέχειν.* — **λίθων . . . χρωμένων**: the *κελευσταί* generally gave the stroke to the rowers by chanting some rude

φωνῆς χρωμένων καὶ παραγωγῇ τῶν κωπῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 9
ἦσαν αἱ τοῦ Εὐνόμου πρὸς τῇ γῇ περὶ Ζωστῆρα τῆς
Ἀττικῆς, ἐκέλευε τῇ σάλπιγγι ἐπιπλεῖν. τῷ δ' Εὐνόμῳ
ἐξ ἐνίων μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἄρτι ἐξέβαινον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔτι ὡρμί-
ζοντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔτι κατέπλεον. ναυμαχίας δὲ πρὸς τὴν
σελήνην γενομένης, τέτταρας τριήρεις λαμβάνει ὁ Γοργώ-
πας, καὶ ἀναδησάμενος ᾤχετο ἄγων εἰς Αἴγιναν· αἱ δ'
ἄλλαι νῆες αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ κατέφυγον.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Χαβρίας ἐξέπλει εἰς Κύπρον βοηθῶν 10
Εὐαγόρᾳ, πελταστάς τ' ἔχων ὀκτακοσίους καὶ δέκα τριή-
ρεις. προσλαβὼν δὲ καὶ Ἀθήνηθεν ἄλλας τε ναῦς καὶ
ὁπλίτας αὐτὸς μὲν τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποβὰς εἰς τὴν Αἴγιναν
πορρωτέρω τοῦ Ἡρακλείου ἐν κοίλῳ χωρίῳ ἐνήδρευσεν,
ἔχων τοὺς πελταστάς. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ὥσπερ συνέ-
κειτο, ἧκον οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὁπλῖται, Δημαινέτου αὐτῶν
ἡγουμένου, καὶ ἀνέβαινον τοῦ Ἡρακλείου ἐπέκεινα ὡς
ἑκκαίδεκα σταδίους, ἔνθα ἡ Τριπυργία καλεῖται. ἀκούσας 11
δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Γοργώπας ἐβοήθει μετά τε τῶν Αἰγινητῶν καὶ

melody. In this instance, resort is had to the quieter method of striking stones one upon another. — **παραγωγῇ**: only here in this sense, which moreover is not clear. The word probably refers to some peculiar method of handling the oars by which the noise was reduced to a minimum.

9. **Ζωστῆρα**: promontory on the west coast of Attica, midway between Sunium and the Piraeus. — **τῷ δ' Εὐνόμῳ**: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, N. 4; *cf.* H. 767. — **ἐξ ἐνίων μέν**: instead of *οἱ μὲν ἐξ ἐνίων*. — **οἱ δέ**: correl. with the *οἱ μέν* implied as subj. of *ἐξέβαινον*. — **πρὸς τὴν σελήνην**: *by moonlight.* *Cf. Cyr.* vii. 5. 27 *πίνουσι πρὸς φῶς πολύ.*

10–13. *Defeat and death of Gorgopas at Aegina. Summer of 388 B.C.*

10. **Χαβρίας**: he had previously been in Corinth. Diod. xiv. 92. It does not appear whence he set out. That it was not from Athens, is shown by *προσλαβὼν Ἀθήνηθεν*. — **Εὐαγόρᾳ**: king of Salamis in Cyprus, and at war with the king of Persia. The Athenians had once previously sent assistance to him. *Cf.* iv. 8. 24. — **αὐτὸς μέν**: *μέν* is equiv. to *μήν*, as freq. when combined with a dem. or pers. pronoun. — **ἀποβὰς εἰς τὴν Αἴγιναν**: "having come to Aegina and disembarked there." — **πορρωτέρω κτέ.**: *beyond the Heracleum.* — **ἔνθα . . . καλεῖται**: for *ἔνθα ἐστι τοῦτο ὃ ἡ Τριπυργία καλεῖται.* *Cf. Oec.* 4. 6 *ἔνθα δὴ ὁ σύλλογος καλεῖται.*

σὺν τοῖς τῶν νεῶν ἐπιβάταις καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν οἳ ἔτυχον
αὐτόθι παρόντες ὀκτώ. καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πληρωμάτων δὲ τῶν
ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἐκήρυξε βοηθεῖν ὅσοι ἐλεύθεροι εἶεν. ὥστ'
ἐβοήθουν καὶ τούτων πολλοί, ὅ τι ἐδύνατο ἕκαστος ὅπλον
ἔχων. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρήλλαξαν οἱ πρῶτοι τὴν ἐνέδραν, ἐξανί- 12
στανται οἱ περὶ τὸν Χαβρίαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἠκόντιζον καὶ
ἔβαλλον. ἐπῄεσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἀποβεβηκότες
ὁπλῖται. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι, ἅτε οὐδενὸς ἀθρόου ὄντος,
ταχὺ ἀπέθανον, ὧν ἦν Γοργώπας τε καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι·
ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἔπεσον, ἐτράπησαν δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ
ἀπέθανον Αἰγινητῶν μὲν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ξένοι
δὲ καὶ μέτοικοι καὶ ναῦται καταδεδραμηκότες οὐκ ἐλάττους
διακοσίων. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥσπερ ἐν 13
εἰρήνῃ, ἔπλεον τὴν θάλατταν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ Ἐτεονίκῳ
ἤθελον οἱ ναῦται καίπερ ἀναγκάζοντι ἐμβάλλειν, ἐπεὶ
μισθὸν οὐκ ἐδίδου.

11. **ἐπιβάταις**: *marines*. — **καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν κτέ.**: *i.e.* σὺν τούτοις Σπαρτιατῶν οἳ ἔτυχον. The gen. depends upon the omitted antec. of οἵ. *Cf. An.* i. 10. 3 ἐκφεύγει πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἳ ἔτυχον κτέ. — **ἀπό**: used to designate the whole from which a part is taken, rather than that to which it belongs. *Cf.* 4. 15. — **τῶν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν**: *the crews from out the ships*. The addition of these words to πληρωμάτων is unnecessary, but it increases the vividness of the narrative. — **ἐλεύθεροι**: acc. to the speech of Cephisodotus vii. 1. 12, the sailors of the Spartans were in 369 B.C. either helots or mercenaries, and even the ἐπιβάται were not always Lacedaemonians. — **ὅ τι ἐδύνατο**: *sc.* λαβεῖν.

12. **ἅτε . . . ὄντος**: *i.e.* since they were not drawn up in a compact body. — **οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι**: *i.e.* the eight Spartans mentioned in 11. — **ναῦται**: *i.e.* the πληρώματα mentioned in 11. — **καταδεδραμηκότες**: *who had hurriedly rushed ashore;* const. only with ναῦται.

13–17. *Arrival of Teleutias at Aegina. His address to the sailors.*

13. **Ἐτεονίκῳ**: possibly he had become harmost at Aegina on the death of Gorgopas. — **ἀναγκάζοντι**: *though he tried to compel them*. The pres. partic. as imperfect, with the conative force often belonging to the latter tense. G. 204, N. 1; H. 856 a. — **ἐμβάλλειν**: "row." The full expression was apparently ταῖς κώπαις ἐμβάλλειν, where ἐμβάλλειν is perhaps best taken intransitively, *lean on, bend to. Cf.* incumbere remis; Homer ι 489 ἐμβαλέειν κώπῃς, with Ameis's note. Others supply χεῖρας with ἐμβάλλειν,

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Τελευτίαν αὖ ἐκπέμπουσιν ἐπὶ ταύτας τὰς ναῦς ναύαρχον. ὡς δὲ εἶδον αὐτὸν ἥκοντα οἱ ναῦται, ὑπερήσθησαν. ὁ δ' αὐτοὺς συγκαλέσας
εἶπε τοιάδε· "Ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἐγὼ χρήματα μὲν 14
οὐκ ἔχων ἥκω· ἐὰν μέντοι θεὸς ἐθέλῃ καὶ ὑμεῖς συμπροθυμῆσθε, πειράσομαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὑμῖν ὡς πλεῖστα πορίζειν. εὖ δ' ἴστε, ἐγὼ ὅταν ὑμῶν ἄρχω, εὔχομαί τε οὐδὲν ἧττον ζῆν ὑμᾶς ἢ καὶ ἐμαυτόν, τά τ' ἐπιτήδεια θαυμάσαιτε μὲν ἂν ἴσως, εἰ φαίην βούλεσθαι ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἐμὲ ἔχειν· ἐγὼ δὲ νὴ τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ δεξαίμην ἂν αὐτὸς μᾶλλον δύο ἡμέρας ἄσιτος ἢ ὑμᾶς μίαν γενέσθαι· ἥ γε μὴν θύρα ἡ ἐμὴ ἀνέῳκτο μὲν δήπου καὶ πρόσθεν εἰσιέναι τῷ δεομένῳ
τι ἐμοῦ, ἀνεῴξεται δὲ καὶ νῦν. ὥστε ὅταν ὑμεῖς πλήρη 15
ἔχητε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τότε καὶ ἐμὲ ὄψεσθε ἀφθονώτερον διαιτώμενον· ἂν δὲ ἀνεχόμενόν με ὁρᾶτε καὶ ψῦχη καὶ θάλπη καὶ ἀγρυπνίαν, οἴεσθε καὶ ὑμεῖς ταῦτα πάντα καρτερεῖν. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐγὼ τούτων κελεύω ὑμᾶς ποιεῖν, ἵνα
ἀνιᾶσθε, ἀλλ' ἵνα ἐκ τούτων ἀγαθόν τι λαμβάνητε. καὶ 16

in this sense. — **ἐπὶ ταύτας τὰς ναῦς**: serving to restrict the application of the word *ναύαρχον*. Teleutias was not properly nauarch, *i.e.* commander of the entire navy, but simply commander of the ships at Aegina. The real nauarch was Antalcidas, represented in his absence by Nicolochus. See 6.

14. **ἢ καί**: instead of simple *ἤ* after a comp. accompanied by a negative. *Cf.* vi. 5. 39 *οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Λακεδαιμονίοις ἢ καὶ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς.* — **ἐμαυτόν**: the pers. pron., not the reflexive, is regularly used as subj. of the infinitive. *Cf.* *ἐμέ* below. H. 684 b. — **τά τ' ἐπιτήδεια**: used by prolepsis (H. 878) as obj. of *θαυμάσαιτε*, though in sense it is to be taken with *ἔχειν*. — **αὐτός**: nom., yet co-ord. with the acc. *ὑμᾶς*. *Cf.* the accs. *ἐμαυτόν, ἐμέ* above. On the combination of nom. and acc., as here, see G. 138, N. 8 *b*; H. 940 b. — **ὑμᾶς**: *sc.* *ἀσίτους*. — **ἀνέῳκτο**: the plpf., denoting a continued state as the result of a completed act. G. 200, N. 6; H. 849 and c. — **εἰσιέναι**: *for entrance*. Inf. of purpose. G. 265; H. 951. — **ἀνεῴξεται**: *will be open*. Fut. perf. with force of future. G. 200, N. 9; H. 850 a. The form occurs only here.

15. **οἴεσθε . . . καρτερεῖν**: *do you also consider it your duty patiently to endure all this.* *οἴομαι*, like *ἡγέομαι* and *νομίζω*, also means *to think fitting* or *necessary*. *Cf.* iv. 7. 4 *ᾤοντο ἀπιέναι thought they would have to withdraw.*

ἡ πόλις δέ τοι," ἔφη, "ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἡ ἡμετέρα,
ἣ δοκεῖ εὐδαίμων εἶναι, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι τἀγαθὰ καὶ τὰ καλὰ
ἐκτήσατο οὐ ῥᾳθυμοῦσα, ἀλλ' ἐθέλουσα καὶ πονεῖν καὶ
κινδυνεύειν, ὁπότε δέοι. καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν ἦτε μὲν καὶ πρό-
τερον, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί· νῦν δὲ πειρᾶσθαι χρὴ
ἔτι ἀμείνους γίγνεσθαι, ἵν' ἡδέως μὲν συμπονῶμεν, ἡδέως
δὲ συνευδαιμονῶμεν. τί γὰρ ἥδιον ἢ μηδένα ἀνθρώπων 17
κολακεύειν μήτε Ἕλληνα μήτε βάρβαρον ἕνεκα μισθοῦ,
ἀλλ' ἑαυτοῖς ἱκανοὺς εἶναι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πορίζεσθαι, καὶ
ταῦτα ὅθενπερ κάλλιστον; ἡ γάρ τοι ἐν πολέμῳ ἀπὸ τῶν
πολεμίων ἀφθονία εὖ ἴστε ὅτι ἅμα τροφήν τε καὶ εὔκλειαν
ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις παρέχεται."

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἶπεν, οἱ δὲ πάντες ἀνεβόησαν παραγγέλ- 18
λειν ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ, ὡς σφῶν ὑπηρετησόντων. ὁ δὲ τεθυ-
μένος ἐτύγχανεν· εἶπε δέ· "Ἄγετε, ὦ ἄνδρες, δειπνήσατε
μέν, ἅπερ καὶ ὣς ἐμέλλετε· προπαράσχεσθε δέ μοι μιᾶς
ἡμέρας σῖτον. ἔπειτα δὲ ἥκετε ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς αὐτίκα μάλα,
ὅπως πλεύσωμεν ἔνθα θεὸς ἐθέλει, ἐν καιρῷ ἀφιξόμενοι."
ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον, ἐμβιβασάμενος αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἔπλει 19

16. **τἀγαθὰ καὶ τὰ καλά**: apparently a peculiarly Spartan formula, like the Attic *καλὸς κἀγαθός*. — **γίγνεσθαι**: *to show yourselves; cf.* i. 2. 10 *κρατίστοις γενομένοις*.

17. **μήτε βάρβαρον**: with reference to the attempts of Antalcidas to secure the favor and financial support of Persia, — a policy which Teleutias, as an adherent of the party of his brother Agesilaus, naturally opposed. — **ἑαυτοῖς . . . εἶναι**: *to be sufficient unto oneself, i.e.* to be able one's self. — **καὶ ταῦτα**: *and that too.* On this elliptical expression, see H. 612 a. — **ἡ . . . ἀφθονία**: *i.e.* the booty won from the enemy in war.

18–24. *Teleutias makes a descent upon the Piraeus. Spring of 387 B.C.*

18. **ἀνεβόησαν**: carries with it also the idea of *urging* or *bidding*. — **ἅπερ καὶ ὣς ἐμέλλετε**: *as you were going* to do *anyway*. This meaning of *καὶ ὥς*, *even as it was*, is unusual, but is found elsewhere, as *Cyr.* vi. 1. 17; Thuc. viii. 51. 2. For the accent of *ὥς*, see G. 29, N. 1; H. 120. — **προπαράσχεσθε**: *hold in readiness for yourselves.* — **μοι**: ethical dative. G. 184, 3, N. 6; H. 770. — **ἔνθα θεὸς ἐθέλει**: implying that the omens of the sacrifices already alluded to were auspicious. The art. is commonly used with *θεός* only when some particular god is meant. H. 660 b.

τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τοτὲ μὲν ἀνα-
παύων καὶ παραγγέλλων ἀποκοιμᾶσθαι, τοτὲ δὲ κώπαις
προσκομιζόμενος. εἰ δέ τις ὑπολαμβάνει ὡς ἀφρόνως
ἔπλει δώδεκα τριήρεις ἔχων ἐπὶ πολλὰς ναῦς κεκτημένους,
ἐννοησάτω τὸν ἀναλογισμὸν αὐτοῦ. ἐκεῖνος γὰρ ἐνόμισεν 20
ἀμελέστερον μὲν ἔχειν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους περὶ τὸ ἐν τῷ
λιμένι ναυτικὸν Γοργώπα ἀπολωλότος· εἰ δὲ καὶ εἶεν
τριήρεις ὁρμοῦσαι, ἀσφαλέστερον ἡγήσατο ἐπ᾽ εἴκοσι
ναῦς Ἀθήνησιν οὔσας πλεῦσαι ἢ ἄλλοθι δέκα. τῶν μὲν
γὰρ ἔξω ᾔδει ὅτι κατὰ ναῦν ἔμελλον οἱ ναῦται σκηνήσειν,
τῶν δὲ Ἀθήνησιν ἐγίγνωσκεν ὅτι οἱ μὲν τριήραρχοι οἴκοι
καθευδήσοιεν, οἱ δὲ ναῦται ἄλλος ἄλλῃ σκηνήσοιεν. ἔπλει 21
μὲν δὴ ταῦτα διανοηθείς· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπεῖχε πέντε ἢ ἓξ
στάδια τοῦ λιμένος, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε καὶ ἀνέπαυεν. ὡς δὲ
ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινεν, ἡγεῖτο· οἱ δὲ ἐπηκολούθουν. καὶ κατα-
δύειν μὲν οὐκ εἴα στρογγύλον πλοῖον οὐδὲ λυμαίνεσθαι
ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ναυσίν· εἰ δέ που τριήρη ἴδοιεν ὁρμοῦσαν,
ταύτην πειρᾶσθαι ἄπλουν ποιεῖν, τὰ δὲ φορτηγικὰ πλοῖα
καὶ γέμοντα ἀναδουμένους ἄγειν ἔξω, ἐκ δὲ τῶν μειζόνων

19. **τῆς νυκτός**: here, as in i. 6. 28, with the art. which is often omitted. See on 7. — **ἀναπαύων**: *sc.* τοὺς ναύτας, as 21. — **κώπαις προσκομιζόμενος**: *putting them to the oars.* — **ἔπλει**: impf. ind. of dir. disc. retained in indir. discourse. G. 242, 1, N.; H. 935 b. — **κεκτημένους**: *sc.* τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. — **τὸν ἀναλογισμὸν αὐτοῦ**: *i.e.* the way in which Teleutias reasoned about the matter.

20. **εἶεν . . . ὁρμοῦσαι**: periphrastic instead of ὁρμοῖεν. Such participial periphrases never became frequent in Attic prose. They serve to lend special emphasis to the predicate. Kühn. 353, note 3. — **ἢ ἄλλοθι δέκα**: short for ἢ ἐπὶ δέκα ἄλλοθι οὔσας. *Cf.* 3. 8 ὥσπερ Ἀγησιλάου. — **τῶν ἔξω**: *i.e.* the ships in foreign harbors. — **κατὰ ναῦν**: *i.e.* each on board his own vessel. — **ἔμελλον σκηνήσειν**: periphrastic future, representing the action as immediately expected or intended. G. 118, 6; H. 846 and a. The impf. here represents the pres. ind. of dir. disc.; for this unusual const., see G. 243, N. 2; H. 936.

21. **μὲν δή**: as in 1. — **οὐκ εἴα**: *forbade.* — **ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ναυσίν**: dat. of instrument, to be taken with καταδύειν as well as λυμαίνεσθαι. — **πειρᾶσθαι**: depends upon some word of *ordering* to be supplied from οὐκ εἴα. — **ἐκ δὲ τῶν μειζόνων**: dependent upon

ἐμβαίνοντας ὅπου δύναιντο τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λαμβάνειν.
ἦσαν δέ τινες οἳ καὶ ἐκπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸ Δεῖγμα ἐμπό-
ρους τέ τινας καὶ ναυκλήρους συναρπάσαντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς
εἰσήνεγκαν. ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐπεποιήκει. τῶν δὲ Ἀθη- 22
ναίων οἱ μὲν αἰσθόμενοι ἔνδοθεν ἔθεον ἔξω σκεψόμενοι τίς
ἡ κραυγή, οἱ δὲ ἔξωθεν οἴκαδε ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα, οἱ δὲ καὶ εἰς
ἄστυ ἀγγελοῦντες. πάντες δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τότε ἐβοήθησαν
καὶ ὁπλῖται καὶ ἱππεῖς, ὡς τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἑαλωκότος. ὁ δὲ 23
τὰ μὲν πλοῖα ἀπέστειλεν εἰς Αἴγιναν, καὶ τῶν τριήρων
τρεῖς ἢ τέτταρας συναπαγαγεῖν ἐκέλευσε, ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις
παραπλέων παρὰ τὴν Ἀττικήν, ἅτε ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος πλέων,
πολλὰ καὶ ἁλιευτικὰ ἔλαβε καὶ πορθμεῖα ἀνθρώπων μεστά,
καταπλέοντα ἀπὸ νήσων. ἐπὶ δὲ Σούνιον ἐλθὼν καὶ ὁλκά-
δας γεμούσας τὰς μέν τινας σίτου, τὰς δὲ καὶ ἐμπολῆς,
ἔλαβε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Αἴγιναν. καὶ 24
ἀποδόμενος τὰ λάφυρα μηνὸς μισθὸν προέδωκε τοῖς στρα-
τιώταις. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ περιπλέων ἐλάμβανεν ὅ τι
ἐδύνατο. καὶ ταῦτα ποιῶν πλήρεις τε τὰς ναῦς ἔτρεφε

λαμβάνειν. With *ἐμβαίνοντας* supply *εἰς αὐτά*. — **Δεῖγμα**: a *bazaar*, where goods were displayed for sale.

22. **ἐπεποιήκει**: unusual use of the plpf. for aorist. *Cf.* *κατειλήφει* in 27. — **τῶν Ἀθηναίων**: *i.e.* the inhabitants of the Piraeus, which was regarded as a part of Athens. — **ἄστυ**: *i.e.* Athens; the art. is often omitted with familiar designations of place and time. H. 661. *Cf.* urbs, used by the Romans for *Rome*. — **Ἀθηναῖοι**: *i.e.* the Athenians from Athens. — **ὡς ἑαλωκότος**: *under the impression that the Piraeus had been taken.* *ὡς* refers the thought to the subj. of *ἐβοήθησαν*. G. 277, 6, N. 2; H. 978. — **Πειραιῶς**: for the form, see G. 53, 3, N. 3; H. 208 d.

23. **τὰ πλοῖα**: *i.e.* those which had been captured. — **ἀπὸ νήσων**: the art. is sometimes omitted with the pl. of *νῆσος* accompanied by a prep., when the reference is to the islands of the Aegean Sea. For the principle involved, see on 22 *ἄστυ*. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 2, 15. *Cf.* vi. 2. 12. — **τὰς μέν τινας**: *τὶς* is not infrequently added to *ὁ μέν* or *ὁ δέ* when no particular person is meant. H. 654 a.

24. **προέδωκε**: *advanced.* *Cf.* i. 5. 7; the word is not elsewhere used in this sense except in late writers. — **τὸ λοιπόν**: *the rest* of the time that he remained at Aegina. — **ἔτρεφε**: more properly applicable to the men than to the ships.

καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας εἶχεν ἡδέως καὶ ταχέως ὑπηρε-
τοῦντας.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας κατέβη μὲν μετὰ Τιριβάζου διαπε- 25
πραγμένος συμμαχεῖν βασιλέα, εἰ μὴ ἐθέλοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι
καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι χρῆσθαι τῇ εἰρήνῃ ᾗ αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν. ὡς
δ' ἤκουσε Νικόλοχον σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ πολιορκεῖσθαι ἐν
Ἀβύδῳ ὑπὸ Ἰφικράτους καὶ Διοτίμου, πεζῇ ᾤχετο εἰς
Ἄβυδον. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ λαβὼν τὸ ναυτικὸν νυκτὸς ἀνήγετο,
διασπείρας λόγον ὡς μεταπεμπομένων τῶν Καλχηδονίων·
ὁρμισάμενος δὲ ἐν Περκώτῃ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν. αἰσθόμενοι 26
δὲ οἱ περὶ Δημαίνετον καὶ Διονύσιον καὶ Λεόντιχον καὶ
Φανίαν ἐδίωκον αὐτὸν τὴν ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου· ὁ δ', ἐπεὶ
ἐκεῖνοι παρέπλευσαν, ὑποστρέψας εἰς Ἄβυδον ἀφίκετο,
ἠκηκόει γὰρ ὅτι προσπλέοι Πολύξενος ἄγων τὰς ἀπὸ
Συρακουσῶν καὶ Ἰταλίας ναῦς εἴκοσιν, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι
καὶ ταύτας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου Θρασύβουλος ὁ Κολλυτεὺς

25–30. *Return of Antalcidas. Overthrow of the Athenian naval power in the Hellespont. Proposals to treat for peace. Summer of 387 B.C.*

25. κατέβη: *sc.* from Susa. See on 6. — **διαπεπραγμένος συμμαχεῖν**: the const. of the simple inf. after *διαπράττεσθαι* is less usual than that of *ὥστε* and the infinitive. — **ᾗ**: *sc. χρῆσθαι. ἔλεγεν* is used in the sense of *ordered. Cf.* i. 5. 9 *λέγοντος σκοπεῖν.* — **Νικόλοχον**: see 7. — **Διοτίμου**: mentioned by Polyaenus v. 22 as a skilful and enterprising leader. — **ὡς μεταπεμπομένων**: gen. abs. explaining *λόγον.* The Athenians had held Chalcedon for several years (iv. 8. 28), and the present rumor was intended to excite apprehensions for the safety of their interests in that quarter. — **Περκώτῃ**: on the Hellespont, a short distance from Abydus; its harbor afforded a convenient cover for the fleet.

26. Δημαίνετος: last mentioned in connexion with Chabrias's attack on Aegina (10), whence he must have gone to the assistance of Iphicrates in the Hellespont. — **τὴν ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου**: *sc. ὁδόν.* The acc. is cognate. G. 159, N. 5; H. 715 b. — **τὰς ἀπὸ Συρακουσῶν ναῦς**: Syracusan ships are often found assisting the Spartans. See i. 1. 18. The ships here mentioned were sent by the tyrant Dionysius, whom Conon had endeavored to win over to the side of Athens. — **Ἰταλίας**: ships from Thurii are mentioned also in i. 5. 19. — **ἀναλάβοι**: *sc.* Antalcidas. — **ὁ Κολλυτεύς**: added in order to distinguish him from his greater contemporary *Θρασύβουλος ὁ Στειριεύς*, the liberator of Athens from the Thirty Tyrants.

ἔχων ναῦς ὀκτὼ ἔπλει ἀπὸ Θρᾴκης, βουλόμενος ταῖς
ἄλλαις Ἀττικαῖς ναυσὶ συμμεῖξαι. ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας, ἐπεὶ 27
αὐτῷ οἱ σκοποὶ ἐσήμηναν ὅτι προσπλέοιεν τριήρεις ὀκτώ,
ἐμβιβάσας τοὺς ναύτας εἰς δώδεκα ναῦς τὰς ἄριστα πλε-
ούσας, καὶ προσπληρώσασθαι κελεύσας, εἴ τις ἐνεδεῖτο,
ἐκ τῶν καταλειπομένων, ἐνήδρευεν ὡς ἐδύνατο ἀφανέστατα.
ἐπεὶ δὲ παρέπλεον, ἐδίωκεν· οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες ἔφευγον. τὰς
μὲν οὖν βραδύτατα πλεούσας ταῖς ἄριστα πλεούσαις ταχὺ
κατειλήφει· παραγγείλας δὲ τοῖς πρωτόπλοις τῶν μεθ'
ἑαυτοῦ μὴ ἐμβαλεῖν ταῖς ὑστάταις, ἐδίωκε τὰς προεχού-
σας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτας ἔλαβεν, ἰδόντες οἱ ὕστεροι ἁλισκο-
μένους σφῶν αὐτῶν τοὺς πρόπλους ὑπ' ἀθυμίας διὰ τῶν
βραδυτέρων ἡλίσκοντο· ὥσθ' ἥλωσαν ἅπασαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ 28
ἦλθον αὐτῷ αἵ τε ἐκ Συρακουσῶν νῆες εἴκοσιν, ἦλθον δὲ
καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ Ἰωνίας, ὅσης ἐγκρατὴς ἦν Τιρίβαζος, συνεπλη-
ρώθησαν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἀριοβαρζάνους· — καὶ γὰρ ἦν
ξένος ἐκ παλαιοῦ τῷ Ἀριοβαρζάνει, ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἤδη
ἀνακεκλημένος ᾤχετο ἄνω, ὅτε δὴ καὶ ἔγημε τὴν βασιλέως
θυγατέρα· — ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας γενομέναις ταῖς πάσαις

—**συμμεῖξαι**: the correct orthography, — not *συμμίξαι*. See Preface.

27. **προσπληρώσασθαι**: viz. the commanders of the separate vessels. — **ἐνεδεῖτο**: *sc.* *πληρωμάτων*. — **τῶν καταλειπομένων**: *those left behind* in Abydus. — **κατειλήφει**: see on *ἐπεποιήκει* 22. — **σφῶν αὐτῶν**: partitive, and hence in pred. position. G. 142, N.; H. 730 d. — **διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων**: *by means of the slower ones.*

28. **ἦλθον αἵ τε, ἦλθον δὲ καί**: the use of the particles in this sent. is peculiar, since *τέ* and *δὲ καί* are not generally used as correlatives; moreover, in cases of anaphora (emphatic repetition of the same word, as here *ἦλθον*) the first member usually takes no particle whatever, when the second is introduced by *δὲ καί*. It seems here as if the two members of the anaphora were connected by *δέ*, and in addition the subjects joined to each other by *τέ, καί*. — **Ἀριοβαρζάνους**: mentioned in i. 4. 7 as the subordinate of Pharnabazus. — **ἦν**: *sc.* Antalcidas. — **Φαρνάβαζος**: who was hostile to the Spartans, iv. 8. 7, 33. — **ἄνω**: *up* to Susa. Here in his new relationship he was effectually hindered from opposing the will of Artaxerxes and from interfering with the plans of Tiribazus and Antalcidas. — **ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας**: instead of

ναυσὶ πλείοσιν ἢ ὀγδοήκοντα ἐκράτει τῆς θαλάττης·
ὥστε καὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς Ἀθήναζε μὲν ἐκώλυε
καταπλεῖν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχους κατῆγεν. οἱ 29
μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὁρῶντες μὲν πολλὰς τὰς πολεμίας ναῦς,
φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ὡς πρότερον καταπολεμηθείησαν, συμ-
μάχου Λακεδαιμονίοις βασιλέως γεγενημένου, πολιορκού-
μενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης ὑπὸ τῶν λῃστῶν, διὰ ταῦτα μὲν
ἰσχυρῶς ἐπεθύμουν τῆς εἰρήνης. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
φρουροῦντες μόρᾳ μὲν ἐν Λεχαίῳ, μόρᾳ δ' ἐν Ὀρχομενῷ,
φυλάττοντες δὲ τὰς πόλεις, αἷς μὲν ἐπίστευον, μὴ ἀπό-
λοιντο, αἷς δὲ ἠπίστουν, μὴ ἀποσταῖεν, πράγματα δ'
ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον, χαλεπῶς ἔφε-
ρον τῷ πολέμῳ. οἵ γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι, εἰδότες φρουράν τε
πεφασμένην ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς καὶ γιγνώσκοντες, ὅτι ἡ τῶν
μηνῶν ὑποφορὰ οὐδὲν ἔτι σφᾶς ὠφελήσει, καὶ οὗτοι εἰς
τὴν εἰρήνην πρόθυμοι ἦσαν. ὥστ' ἐπεὶ παρήγγειλεν ὁ 30
Τιρίβαζος παρεῖναι τοὺς βουλομένους ὑπακοῦσαι ἣν βασι-
λεὺς εἰρήνην καταπέμποι, ταχέως πάντες παρεγένοντο.
ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἐπιδείξας ὁ Τιρίβαζος τὰ βασιλέως
σημεῖα ἀνεγίγνωσκε τὰ γεγραμμένα. εἶχε δὲ ὧδε·

the conclusion to *ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον*, we have a new sent., in which the contents of the previous protasis are briefly summarized in the words *γενομέναις . . . ὀγδοήκοντα*. *Cf.* vi. I. 13. — **τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς**: *i.e.* grain-ships. *Cf.* i. I. 35. — **ἑαυτῶν**: *i.e.* of himself and his followers.

29. ὡς πρότερον: *i.e.* at the close of the Peloponnesian War, in 405–4 B.C. — **λῃστῶν**: see 5. — **διὰ ταῦτα**: an emphatic summary of the three preceding clauses. — **ἐν Λεχαίῳ**: see iv. 5. 18. — **ἐν Ὀρχομενῷ**: see iv. 3. 15. — **πράγματα** *κτέ.*: *being annoyed and causing annoyance*, as iv. 5. 19. — **χαλεπῶς ἔφερον τῷ πολέμῳ**: *cf.* iii. 4. 9 *βαρέως φέρων τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ*. The acc. const. also occurs, as vii. I. 44 *χαλεπῶς φέρων τὸ φρόνημα*, and sometimes *ἐπί* with the dat., as vii. 4. 21 *χαλεπῶς δὲ ἡ πόλις φέρουσα ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ*. — **οἵ γε μήν**: *γὲ μήν* is used to denote an emphatic transition. Kühn. 502 f. — **ἡ . . . ὑποφορά**: the Argives had often resorted to the ruse of pretending to celebrate certain festivals, in order to avert impending hostilities. See iv. 7. 2.

30. πάντες: ambassadors from the different states. *Cf.* 32 *οἱ πρέσβεις*. — **παρεγένοντο**: *sc.* prob. to Sardis. — **σημεῖα**: here, *seal*.

"Ἀρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς νομίζει δίκαιον τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ 31
Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι καὶ τῶν νήσων Κλαζομενὰς καὶ
Κύπρον, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις καὶ μικρὰς καὶ
μεγάλας αὐτονόμους ἀφεῖναι πλὴν Λήμνου καὶ Ἴμβρου
καὶ Σκύρου· ταύτας δὲ ὥσπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶναι Ἀθηναίων.
ὁπότεροι δὲ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ δέχονται, τούτοις ἐγὼ
πολεμήσω μετὰ τῶν ταῦτα βουλομένων καὶ πεζῇ καὶ κατὰ
θάλατταν καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ χρήμασιν."

Ἀκούοντες οὖν ταῦτα οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων πρέσβεις, 32
ἀπήγγελλον ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστοι πόλεις. καὶ οἱ μὲν
ἄλλοι πάντες ὤμνυσαν ἐμπεδώσειν ταῦτα, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι
ἠξίουν ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν ὀμνύναι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος
οὐκ ἔφη δέξασθαι τοὺς ὅρκους, ἐὰν μὴ ὀμνύωσιν, ὥσπερ
τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα ἔλεγεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι καὶ
μικρὰν καὶ μεγάλην πόλιν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεις
ἔλεγον, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεσταλμένα σφίσι ταῦτα εἴη. "Ἴτε νυν,"

31–34. *Peace of Antalcidas. Summer of 387 B.C.* On the Peace in general, see Introd. p. 2 f.

31. **Κλαζομενάς**: in Ionia, originally situated upon the mainland, but subsequently rebuilt upon an adjacent island (Paus. vii. 3. 9). Alexander the Great connected the island with the mainland by a mole. — **Κύπρον**: the termination of the alliance between Athens and Euagoras of Cyprus was one of the chief aims of Artaxerxes in making this treaty. — **καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας**: an old formula. *Cf.* Thuc. v. 77. 3. — **Λήμνου, Σκύρου**: these had belonged to Athens since early times. — **ὁπότεροι**: *sc.* of the two hostile parties. — **δέχονται**: the ind. instead of the subjv., indicates that the immediate acceptance of the terms of the treaty is demanded and assumed. — **ἐγὼ πολεμήσω**: note the change of person from that in *βασιλεὺς νομίζει*. — **ταῦτα**: *i.e.* to accept the treaty.

32. **οἱ Θηβαῖοι**: the Thebans had gradually reduced the Boeotian cities, which originally formed a free league, to a condition of dependence upon Thebes. — **ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν**: *i.e.* as representatives of the Boeotian league. — **δέξασθαι**: the anomalous aor. inf. for fut. after a verb of saying. GMT. 127 (23, 2, N. 2 and 3, of the old edition). — **αὐτονόμους εἶναι**: pres., where we should expect the future. The direct statement is evidently thought of as *αἱ πόλεις αὐτόνομοί εἰσιν*, — a more vivid and emphatic form than *αἱ πόλεις αὐτόνομοι ἔσονται*. *Cf.* 33 *λέγοντες ὅτι ἀφιᾶσι τὰς πόλεις αὐτονόμους*, corresponding to *ἀφίεμεν κτλ.* of the dir. discourse. *Cf.* i. 3. 9 *ὅρκους ἔδοσαν μὴ πολεμεῖν*. — **ἴτε νυν**:

ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, "καὶ ἐρωτᾶτε· ἀπαγγέλλετε δ' αὐτοῖς
καὶ ταῦτα, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ποιήσουσι ταῦτα, ἔκσπονδοι ἔσονται."
οἱ μὲν δὴ ᾤχοντο. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τὴν πρὸς Θη- 33
βαίους ἔχθραν οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοὺς ἐφόρους
εὐθὺς ἐθύετο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένετο τὰ διαβατήρια, ἀφικό-
μενος εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν διέπεμπε τῶν μὲν ἱππέων κατὰ τοὺς
περιοίκους ἐπισπεύσοντας, διέπεμπε δὲ καὶ ξεναγοὺς εἰς
τὰς πόλεις. πρὶν δὲ αὐτὸν ὁρμηθῆναι ἐκ Τεγέας, παρῆ-
σαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι λέγοντες, ὅτι ἀφιᾶσι τὰς πόλεις αὐτο-
νόμους. καὶ οὕτω Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον,
Θηβαῖοι δ' εἰς τὰς σπονδὰς εἰσελθεῖν ἠναγκάσθησαν,
αὐτονόμους ἀφέντες τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις. οἱ δ' αὖ Κορίν- 34
θιοι οὐκ ἐξέπεμπον τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων φρουράν. ἀλλ' ὁ
Ἀγησίλαος καὶ τούτοις προεῖπε, τοῖς μέν, εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμ-
ψοιεν τοὺς Ἀργείους, τοῖς δέ, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοιεν ἐκ τῆς Κορίν-
θου, ὅτι πόλεμον ἐξοίσει πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φοβηθέν-
των ἀμφοτέρων ἐξῆλθον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ αὐτὴ ἐφ' αὐτῆς
ἡ τῶν Κορινθίων πόλις ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν σφαγεῖς καὶ οἱ

νύν is very rarely used in Att. prose with the imperative. *Cf.* iv. I. 39 *μέμνησό νυν*. — **αὐτοῖς**: *i.e.* your fellow-citizens, the Thebans.

33. **οὐκ ἔμελλεν**: the second congress apparently had met at Sparta. — **ἐθύετο**: *sc.* the customary sacrifice, when setting out upon a campaign. — **ἐγένετο**: *sc.* *εὖ*, *turned out favorably*. *Cf.* 3. 14; vi. 5. 12. — **διαβατήρια**: offered to Zeus and Athena. *Cf. de rep. Laced.* 13. 2 *ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐκεῖ θύεται Διὶ καὶ Ἀθηνᾷ*. — **ἐπισπεύσοντας**: here transitive, *to urge them on.* It agrees with *τινάς*, to be supplied as obj. of *διέπεμπε*. — **διέπεμπε δὲ καὶ ξεναγούς**: anaphora of *διέπεμπε* as of *ἦλθον* in 28. *ξεναγούς* is Dor. form, its *ā* corresponding to Att. *η*. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D, (2). The duty of the *ξεναγοί* was to collect the allied contingents, lead them to the Spartan army, and act as their commanders.

34. **οὐκ ἐξέπεμπον**: *were unwilling to dismiss.* Impf. of desired action; it marks 'resistance to pressure.' Kühn. 382, 6. — **φρουράν**: the anti-Spartan party in Corinth had formed a close union with Argos in 392 B.C., and were depending upon Argive support to perpetuate their power. iv. 4. 2–13; Diod. xiv. 92. — **ἐγένετο αὐτὴ ἐφ' αὐτῆς**: *came* to have control *over itself*, *i.e.* to be independent of Argive influence. — **οἱ σφαγεῖς**:

*μεταίτιοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γνόντες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίν-
θου· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πολῖται ἄκοντες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρό-
σθεν φεύγοντας.*

'Επεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη καὶ ὠμωμόκεσαν αἱ πόλεις 35
*ἐμμενεῖν τῇ εἰρήνῃ, ἣν κατέπεμψε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου
διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ στρα-
τεύματα. Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν δὴ καὶ 'Αθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς
συμμάχοις οὕτω μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέ-
σεως τῶν 'Αθήνησι τειχῶν αὕτη πρώτη εἰρήνη ἐγένετο.
ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρόπως τοῖς ἐναντίοις πράτ-* 36
*τοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἐπικυδέστεροι ἐγένοντο ἐκ
τῆς ἐπ' 'Ανταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλουμένης. προστάται γὰρ
γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ
τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν
σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων τὰς
Βοιωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, οὗπερ πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἔπαυ-
σαν δὲ καὶ 'Αργείους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους, φρουρὰν
φήναντες ἐπ' αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ ἐξίοιεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.*

the reference is to the massacre of the adherents of the Spartan party in Corinth. iv. 4. 2 ff. — **τοῦ ἔργου**: *i.e.* the revolution by which the former constitution of Corinth was overthrown and the Argive alliance formed. — **αὐτοὶ γνόντες**: *of their own motion.* — **ἀπῆλθον**: they were cordially received by the Athenians in recognition of their previous assistance. Dem. xx. 53.

35, 36. *Results of the Peace.*

35. **μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον** *κτέ.*: *this was the first peace since* the beginning of *the war following the destruction of the walls of Athens. καθαιρέσεως* depends upon *ὕστερον*. For the order of words, *cf.* iii. 2. 30 *τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν 'Ηραίας καὶ Μακίστου*. The war referred to is the Boeotian-Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2. The walls of Athens were torn down in the autumn of 404 B.C.

36. **ἀντιρρόπως πράττοντες**: equiv. to *ἀντίρροποι ὄντες*. — **μᾶλλον**: *i.e.* rather holding their own than showing any special superiority. — **προστάται**: *executors.* — **προσέλαβον**: *received in addition* to their former allies. — **ἐπεθύμουν**: *sc.* the Lacedaemonians. This point of Spartan policy is mentioned also v. 2. 16. — **φρουρὰν φήναντες** *κτέ.*: see Appendix. — **αὐτονόμους ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων**: *αὐτόνομος* is here used in the pregnant sense of *independent and free;* hence the genitive. *Cf.* vii. 1. 36.

Τούτων δὲ προκεχωρηκότων ὡς ἐβούλοντο, ἔδοξεν αὐ- 2
τοῖς, ὅσοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν συμμάχων ἐπέκειντο καὶ τοῖς
πολεμίοις εὐμενέστεροι ἦσαν ἢ τῇ Λακεδαίμονι, τούτους
κολάσαι καὶ κατασκευάσαι ὡς μὴ δύναιντο ἀπιστεῖν.
πρῶτον μὲν οὖν πέμψαντες ὡς τοὺς Μαντινέας ἐκέλευσαν
αὐτοὺς τὸ τεῖχος περιαιρεῖν, λέγοντες, ὅτι οὐκ ἂν πιστεύ-
σειαν ἄλλως αὐτοῖς μὴ σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι.
αἰσθάνεσθαι γὰρ ἔφασαν καὶ ὡς σῖτον ἐξέπεμπον τοῖς 2
Ἀργείοις σφῶν αὐτοῖς πολεμούντων, καὶ ὡς ἔστι μὲν ὅτε
οὐδὲ συστρατεύοιεν ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενοι, ὁπότε δὲ
καὶ ἀκολουθοῖεν, ὡς κακῶς συστρατεύοιεν. ἔτι δὲ γιγνώ-
σκειν ἔφασαν φθονοῦντας μὲν αὐτούς, εἴ τι σφίσιν ἀγαθὸν
γίγνοιτο, ἐφηδομένους δ', εἴ τις συμφορὰ προσπίπτοι.
ἐλέγοντο δὲ καὶ αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐξεληλυθέναι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσι
τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει αἱ μετὰ τὴν ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μάχην τριακοντα-
ετεῖς γενόμεναι. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἤθελον καθαιρεῖν τὰ τείχη,
φρουρὰν φαίνουσιν ἐπ' αὐτούς. Ἀγησίλαος μὲν οὖν 3
ἐδεήθη τῆς πόλεως ἀφεῖναι αὐτὸν ταύτης τῆς στρατηγίας
λέγων, ὅτι τῷ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ ἡ τῶν Μαντινέων πόλις πολλὰ

2. 1–7. *Proceedings of Sparta against Mantinea. 386 B.C. to autumn of 385 B.C.*

1. **ἐπέκειντο**: here in the sense, *had been hostile.* So also vi. 5. 35; vii. 2. 10; usually it is employed to denote the actual attack. — **ἀπιστεῖν**: softened expression for *ἀπειθεῖν*. — **μὴ γενέσθαι**: as subj. supply *αὐτούς* from the preceding *αὐτοῖς*. On *μή* instead of the common *μὴ οὐ* after a neg. verb, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. *Cf.* vi. 1. 1 *οὐ δυνήσοιντο μὴ πείθεσθαι*. The aor. inf. instead of the fut. is common after expressions of *hoping, trusting, etc.* G. 203, N. 2; H. 948 a.

2. **ἔστι μὲν ὅτε**: *i.e. ἐνίοτε μέν, sometimes.* G. 152, N. 2; H. 998 b. — **ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενοι**: *i.e.* on account of some festival. See iv. 2. 16. — **ἐφηδομένους**: as illustrated by the joy of the Mantineans at the destruction of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates. iv. 5. 18. — **αἱ σπονδαί κτέ.**: the treaty prob. was made in 416 B.C., some two years after the battle of Mantinea, which was fought in 418 B.C. Thuc. v. 81. — **Μαντινεῦσι**: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, N. 4; H. 771.

3. **τῷ πατρί**: *i.e.* Archidamus. The war referred to is the Third Messenian War, which broke out 466 B.C. The immediate occasion of the strug-

μεταίτιοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γνόντες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πολῖται ἄκοντες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρόσθεν φεύγοντας.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη καὶ ὠμωμόκεσαν αἱ πόλεις 35
ἐμμενεῖν τῇ εἰρήνῃ, ἣν κατέπεμψε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ στρατεύματα. Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις οὕτω μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως τῶν Ἀθήνησι τειχῶν αὕτη πρώτη εἰρήνη ἐγένετο.
ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρόπως τοῖς ἐναντίοις πράτ- 36
τοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἐπικυδέστεροι ἐγένοντο ἐκ τῆς ἐπ' Ἀνταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλουμένης. προστάται γὰρ γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, οὗπερ πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἔπαυσαν δὲ καὶ Ἀργείους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους, φρουρὰν φήναντες ἐπ' αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ ἐξίοιεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.

the reference is to the massacre of the adherents of the Spartan party in Corinth. iv. 4. 2 ff. — **τοῦ ἔργου**: *i.e.* the revolution by which the former constitution of Corinth was overthrown and the Argive alliance formed. — **αὐτοὶ γνόντες**: *of their own motion.* — **ἀπῆλθον**: they were cordially received by the Athenians in recognition of their previous assistance. Dem. xx. 53.

35, 36. *Results of the Peace.*

35. **μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον κτέ.**: *this was the first peace since* the beginning of *the war following the destruction of the walls of Athens.* καθαιρέσεως depends upon ὕστερον. For the order of words, *cf.* iii. 2. 30 τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν Ἡραίας καὶ Μακίστου. The war referred to is the Boeotian-Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2. The walls of Athens were torn down in the autumn of 404 B.C.

36. **ἀντιρρόπως πράττοντες**: equiv. to ἀντίρροποι ὄντες. — **μᾶλλον**: *i.e.* rather holding their own than showing any special superiority. — **προστάται**: *executors.* — **προσέλαβον**: *received in addition* to their former allies. — **ἐπεθύμουν**: *sc.* the Lacedaemonians. This point of Spartan policy is mentioned also v. 2. 16. — **φρουρὰν φήναντες κτέ.**: see Appendix. — **αὐτονόμους ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων**: αὐτόνομος is here used in the pregnant sense of *independent and free;* hence the genitive. *Cf.* vii. 1. 36.

Τούτων δὲ προκεχωρηκότων ὡς ἐβούλοντο, ἔδοξεν αὐ- 2
τοῖς, ὅσοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν συμμάχων ἐπέκειντο καὶ τοῖς
πολεμίοις εὐμενέστεροι ἦσαν ἢ τῇ Λακεδαίμονι, τούτους
κολάσαι καὶ κατασκευάσαι ὡς μὴ δύναιντο ἀπιστεῖν.
πρῶτον μὲν οὖν πέμψαντες ὡς τοὺς Μαντινέας ἐκέλευσαν
αὐτοὺς τὸ τεῖχος περιαιρεῖν, λέγοντες, ὅτι οὐκ ἂν πιστεύ-
σειαν ἄλλως αὐτοῖς μὴ σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι.
αἰσθάνεσθαι γὰρ ἔφασαν καὶ ὡς σῖτον ἐξέπεμπον τοῖς 2
Ἀργείοις σφῶν αὐτοῖς πολεμούντων, καὶ ὡς ἔστι μὲν ὅτε
οὐδὲ συστρατεύοιεν ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενοι, ὁπότε δὲ
καὶ ἀκολουθοῖεν, ὡς κακῶς συστρατεύοιεν. ἔτι δὲ γιγνώ-
σκειν ἔφασαν φθονοῦντας μὲν αὐτούς, εἴ τι σφίσιν ἀγαθὸν
γίγνοιτο, ἐφηδομένους δ', εἴ τις συμφορὰ προσπίπτοι.
ἐλέγοντο δὲ καὶ αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐξεληλυθέναι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσι
τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει αἱ μετὰ τὴν ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μάχην τριακοντα-
ετεῖς γενόμεναι. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἤθελον καθαιρεῖν τὰ τείχη,
φρουρὰν φαίνουσιν ἐπ' αὐτούς. Ἀγησίλαος μὲν οὖν 3
ἐδεήθη τῆς πόλεως ἀφεῖναι αὐτὸν ταύτης τῆς στρατηγίας
λέγων, ὅτι τῷ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ ἡ τῶν Μαντινέων πόλις πολλὰ

2. 1–7. *Proceedings of Sparta against Mantinea. 386 B.C. to autumn of 385 B.C.*

1. ἐπέκειντο: here in the sense, *had been hostile*. So also vi. 5. 35; vii. 2. 10; usually it is employed to denote the actual attack. — **ἀπιστεῖν**: softened expression for *ἀπειθεῖν*. — **μὴ γενέσθαι**: as subj. supply *αὐτούς* from the preceding *αὐτοῖς*. On *μή* instead of the common *μὴ οὐ* after a neg. verb, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. *Cf.* vi. 1. 1 *οὐ δυνήσοιντο μὴ πείθεσθαι*. The aor. inf. instead of the fut. is common after expressions of *hoping, trusting, etc.* G. 203, N. 2; H. 948 a.

2. ἔστι μὲν ὅτε: *i.e. ἐνίοτε μέν, sometimes.* G. 152, N. 2; H. 998 b. — **ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενοι**: *i.e.* on account of some festival. See iv. 2. 16. — **ἐφηδομένους**: as illustrated by the joy of the Mantineans at the destruction of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates. iv. 5. 18. — **αἱ σπονδαί κτέ.**: the treaty prob. was made in 416 B.C., some two years after the battle of Mantinea, which was fought in 418 B.C. Thuc. v. 81. — **Μαντινεῦσι**: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, N. 4; H. 771.

3. τῷ πατρί: *i.e.* Archidamus. The war referred to is the Third Messenian War, which broke out 466 B.C. The immediate occasion of the strug-

ὑπηρετήκοι ἐν τοῖς πρὸς Μεσσήνην πολέμοις. Ἀγησί-
πολις δὲ ἐξήγαγε τὴν φρουρὰν καὶ μάλα Παυσανίου τοῦ
πατρὸς αὐτοῦ φιλικῶς ἔχοντος πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Μαντινείᾳ τοῦ
δήμου προστάτας. ὡς δὲ ἐνέβαλε, πρῶτον μὲν τὴν γῆν
ἐδῄου. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδ' οὕτω καθῄρουν τὰ τείχη, τάφρον 4
ὤρυττε κύκλῳ περὶ τὴν πόλιν, τοῖς μὲν ἡμίσεσι τῶν στρα-
τιωτῶν προκαθημένοις σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις τῶν ταφρευόντων,
τοῖς δ' ἡμίσεσιν ἐργαζομένοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξείργαστο ἡ
τάφρος, ἀσφαλῶς ἤδη κύκλῳ τεῖχος περὶ τὴν πόλιν ᾠκο-
δόμησεν. αἰσθόμενος δέ, ὅτι ὁ σῖτος ἐν τῇ πόλει πολὺς
ἐνείη, εὐετηρίας γενομένης τῷ πρόσθεν ἔτει, καὶ νομίσας
χαλεπὸν ἔσεσθαι, εἰ δεήσει πολὺν χρόνον τρύχειν στρα-
τείαις τήν τε πόλιν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, ἀπέχωσε τὸν
ῥέοντα ποταμὸν διὰ τῆς πόλεως μάλ' ὄντα εὐμεγέθη.
ἐμφραχθείσης δὲ τῆς ἀπορροίας ᾖρετο τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπέρ τε
τῶν ὑπὸ ταῖς οἰκίαις καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει θεμελίων.
βρεχομένων δὲ τῶν κάτω πλίνθων καὶ προδιδουσῶν τὰς 5
ἄνω, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐρρήγνυτο τὸ τεῖχος, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ
ἐκλίνετο. οἱ δὲ χρόνον μέν τινα ξύλα ἀντήρειδον καὶ

gle was an earthquake, the results of which were so disastrous to the Spartans as to encourage the Messenians and helots to rise in rebellion. Thuc. i. 101. 2; Diod. xi. 63. — **καὶ μάλα**: these words combined with an adjective idea express the very highest degree of the quality. *Cf.* 4. 16 *καὶ μάλα ἀποροῦντας*. — **Παυσανίου**: see on 6. — **τοῦ δήμου**: *i.e.* of the popular party.

4. **τοῖς ἡμίσεσι**: instrumental dat., generally used of things, but occasionally of persons, particularly to denote an army or part of an army. *Cf. An.* vi. 4. 27 *φυλαττόμενοι ἱκανοῖς φύλαξιν*. — **τῶν ταφρευόντων**: dependent upon the prep. in *προκαθημένοις*. G. 177; H. 751. — **πολύς**: predicatively. — **στρατείαις**: *i.e.* several campaigns. — **τὴν πόλιν**: *i.e.* Sparta. — **ποταμόν**: *i.e.* the Ophis. — **διὰ τῆς πόλεως**: when an attrib. partic. has a modifier, either the partic. or its modifier may follow the subst. G. 142, 2, N. 5; H. 667 a. *Cf.* iv. 3. 2 *αἱ συμπέμπουσαι πόλεις ἡμῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας*. For another admissible arrangement see on 3. 3. — **εὐμεγέθη**: *sc.* in consequence of recent rains.

5. **πλίνθων**: acc. to Paus. viii. 8. 7, the walls of Mantinea were of unbaked bricks; the *θεμέλια* were prob.

ἐμηχανῶντο ὡς μὴ πίπτοι ὁ πύργος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡττῶντο
τοῦ ὕδατος, δείσαντες μὴ πεσόντος πῃ τοῦ κύκλῳ τείχους
δοριάλωτοι γένοιντο, ὡμολόγουν περιαιρήσειν. οἱ δὲ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἔφασαν σπείσεσθαι, εἰ μὴ καὶ διοι-
κιοῖντο κατὰ κώμας. οἱ δ' αὖ νομίσαντες ἀνάγκην εἶναι,
συνέφασαν καὶ ταῦτα ποιήσειν. οἰομένων δὲ ἀποθανεῖ- 6
σθαι τῶν ἀργολιζόντων καὶ τῶν τοῦ δήμου προστατῶν,
διεπράξατο ὁ πατὴρ παρὰ τοῦ Ἀγησιπόλιδος ἀσφάλειαν
αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι ἀπαλλαττομένοις ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ἑξήκοντα
οὖσι. καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν μὲν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν
πυλῶν ἔχοντες τὰ δόρατα οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔστασαν, θεώ-
μενοι τοὺς ἐξιόντας. καὶ μισοῦντες αὐτοὺς ὅμως ἀπείχοντο
αὐτῶν ῥᾷον ἢ οἱ βέλτιστοι τῶν Μαντινέων. καὶ τοῦτο
μὲν εἰρήσθω μέγα τεκμήριον πειθαρχίας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου 7
καθῃρέθη μὲν τὸ τεῖχος, διῳκίσθη δ' ἡ Μαντίνεια τετραχῇ,
καθάπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ᾤκουν. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἤχθοντο,
ὅτι τὰς μὲν ὑπαρχούσας οἰκίας ἔδει καθαιρεῖν, ἄλλας δὲ
οἰκοδομεῖν· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἔχοντες τὰς οὐσίας ἐγγύτερον μὲν
ᾤκουν τῶν χωρίων ὄντων αὐτοῖς περὶ τὰς κώμας, ἀριστο-

of stone. — **ὁ πύργος**: *the tower* at that part of the wall which first began to give way. — **ἡττῶντο τοῦ ὕδατος**: "when they could no longer resist the action of the water." The gen. is dependent upon the comparative idea involved in *ἡττῶντο*, which is here equiv. to *ἥττους ἦσαν*. G. 175, 2; H. 749. — **τοῦ κύκλῳ τείχους**: *cf.* German *Ringmauer*. — **διοικοῖντο**: Mantinea had originally been formed by the union of several distinct villages, — five acc. to Diod. xv. 5. The Spartans now demand a return to the primitive organization. *Cf.* 7.

6. ἀποθανεῖσθαι: *viz.* by their oligarchical opponents in the city. — **ἀργολιζόντων**: the democratic element in Mantinea received cordial support from the Argives; it was in fact at the instance of the latter that the Mantineans originally surrounded their city with walls. Strabo viii. 387. — **ὁ πατήρ**: *the father* of Agesipolis, Pausanias, who was living in exile in Tegea. See 3 and iii. 5. 25. — **οἱ βέλτιστοι**: the members of the oligarchical party. So frequently.

7. τετραχῇ: acc. to others, they were separated into five villages. Diod. xv. 5. — **οἱ ἔχοντες τὰς οὐσίας**: "the wealthy aristocratic land-owners." — **τῶν χωρίων**: *i.e.* their landed estates.

κρατίᾳ δ' ἐχρῶντο, ἀπηλλαγμένοι δ' ἦσαν τῶν βαρέων
δημαγωγῶν, ἥδοντο τοῖς πεπραγμένοις. καὶ ἔπεμπον μὲν
αὐτοῖς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐ καθ' ἕνα, ἀλλὰ κατὰ κώμην
ἑκάστην ξεναγόν. συνεστρατεύοντο δ' ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν
πολὺ προθυμότερον ἢ ὅτε ἐδημοκρατοῦντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν
δὴ περὶ Μαντινείας οὕτω διεπέπρακτο, σοφωτέρων γενομέ-
νων ταύτῃ γε τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸ μὴ διὰ τειχῶν ποταμὸν
ποιεῖσθαι.

Οἱ δ' ἐκ Φλειοῦντος φεύγοντες αἰσθανόμενοι τοὺς Λακε- 8
δαιμονίους ἐπισκοποῦντας τῶν συμμάχων ὁποῖοί τινες
ἕκαστοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ αὐτοῖς ἐγεγένηντο, καιρὸν ἡγησά-
μενοι ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἐδίδασκον ὡς, ἕως
μὲν σφεῖς οἴκοι ἦσαν, ἐδέχετό τε ἡ πόλις τοὺς Λακεδαι-
μονίους εἰς τὸ τεῖχος καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ὅποι ἡγοῖντο·
ἐπεὶ δὲ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐξέβαλον, ὡς ἕπεσθαι μὲν οὐδαμοῖ
ἐθέλοιεν, μόνους δὲ πάντων ἀνθρώπων Λακεδαιμονίους οὐ
δέχοιντο εἴσω τῶν πυλῶν. ἀκούσασιν οὖν ταῦτα τοῖς 9

— **ἥδοντο τοῖς πεπραγμένοις**: the statement is not trustworthy, and betrays Xenophon's philo-Laconian tendencies (see Introd. p. 10); after the defeat of the Spartans at Leuctra, the Mantineans at once rebuilt their city. See vi. 5. 3. — **οὐ καθ' ἕνα**: distributive, *not one each time*. Instead of the natural antithesis *ἀλλὰ κατὰ τέτταρας* (non singulos sed quaternos) we have *κατὰ κώμην ἑκάστην*. — **περὶ Μαντινείας**: instead of *περί* with the acc. limiting a subst., *περί* with the gen. sometimes is used, but only when the whole expression is connected with a verb capable of being construed with *περί* with the gen., *e.g.* *πράττειν, λέγειν, etc.*, so that the gen. in such cases seems to be used by a species of attraction. Kühn. 437, 1, c.

— **ταύτῃ γε**: *in this particular at least;* explained by the following infinitive. — **τὸ ποιεῖσθαι**: acc. dependent upon *σοφωτέρων γενομένων* which is here equiv. to *διδαχθέντων*.

8–10. *Proceedings of Sparta against Phlius. 383 B.C.*

8. **Φλειοῦντος**: the correct orthography, — not *Φλιοῦντος*. See Preface. — **οἱ φεύγοντες**: *i.e.* members of the oligarchical party who had been banished upon the establishment of the democracy, iv. 8. 15. — **ὁποῖοί τινες**: see on 4. 13. — **ἐγεγένηντο**: the rare plpf. in indir. disc. representing the perf. of dir. discourse. G. 243, N. 2. — **συνεστρατεύοντο**: supply the subj. from *ἡ πόλις*. — **τῶν πυλῶν**: part. gen. with adv. of place. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

ἐφόροις ἄξιον ἔδοξεν ἐπιστροφῆς εἶναι. καὶ πέμψαντες
πρὸς τὴν τῶν Φλειασίων πόλιν ἔλεγον ὡς φίλοι μὲν οἱ
φυγάδες τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων πόλει εἶεν, ἀδικοῦντες δ' οὐδὲν
φεύγοιεν. ἀξιοῦν δ' ἔφασαν μὴ ὑπ' ἀνάγκης, ἀλλὰ παρ'
ἑκόντων διαπράξασθαι κατελθεῖν αὐτούς. ἃ δὴ ἀκού-
σαντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἔδεισαν, μὴ εἰ στρατεύσαιντο ἐπ'
αὐτούς, τῶν ἔνδοθεν παρείησάν τινες αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
καὶ γὰρ συγγενεῖς πολλοὶ ἔνδον ἦσαν τῶν φευγόντων καὶ
ἄλλως εὐμενεῖς, καὶ οἷα δὴ ἐν ταῖς πλείσταις πόλεσι νεω-
τέρων τινὲς ἐπιθυμοῦντες πραγμάτων κατάγειν ἐβούλοντο
τὴν φυγήν. τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ φοβηθέντες ἐψηφίσαντο κατα- 10
δέχεσθαι τοὺς φυγάδας καὶ ἐκείνοις μὲν ἀποδοῦναι τὰ
ἐμφανῆ κτήματα, τοὺς δὲ τὰ ἐκείνων πριαμένους ἐκ δημο-
σίου τὴν τιμὴν ἀπολαβεῖν· εἰ δέ τι ἀμφίλογον πρὸς
ἀλλήλους γίγνοιτο, δίκῃ διακριθῆναι. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν
αὖ περὶ τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδων ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ
ἐπέπρακτο.

Ἐξ Ἀκάνθου δὲ καὶ Ἀπολλωνίας, αἵπερ μέγισται τῶν 11
περὶ Ὄλυνθον πόλεων, πρέσβεις ἀφίκοντο εἰς Λακεδαί-
μονα. ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ ἔφοροι ὧν ἕνεκα ἧκον, προσήγαγον

9. **ἑκόντων**: *sc.* αὐτῶν. — **διαπράξασθαι κατελθεῖν**: instead of the more usual ὥστε κατελθεῖν. — **τῶν ἔνδοθεν**: by attraction instead of τῶν ἔνδον, the inhabitants of the town being conceived of as acting from within outwards. H. 788 b. *Cf.* I. 5 ἀπεκομίσαντο τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου. — **καὶ ἄλλως εὐμενεῖς**: *sc.* τοῖς φεύγουσι. — **οἷα δὴ . . . πόλεσι**: *as is wont to happen in most cities.* — **νεωτέρων . . . πραγμάτων**: rerum novarum cupidi. An unusual use of νεώτερος. — **τὴν φυγήν**: equiv. to τοὺς φυγάδας, — the abstract for the concrete.

10. **τὰ ἐμφανῆ**: *i.e.* property which could be proved to belong to them, as opposed to τὶ ἀμφίλογον below. — **τοὺς . . . ἀπολαβεῖν**: *i.e.* for those, who had bought the property of the exiles, to be reimbursed from the public funds. — **ἐκ δημοσίου**: *from the public treasury.* — **αὖ**: with reference to events at Mantinea. *Cf.* 3. 25. — **περὶ τῶν φυγάδων**: see on 7.

11–19. *Ambassadors from Acanthus and Apollonia ask Sparta for aid against Olynthus. Spring of 383 B.C.*

11. Acanthus and Apollonia were cities on the peninsula of Chalcidice.

αὐτοὺς πρός τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους. ἔνθα 12
δὴ Κλειγένης Ἀκάνθιος ἔλεξεν· "Ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοί
τε καὶ σύμμαχοι, οἰόμεθα λανθάνειν ὑμᾶς πρᾶγμα μέγα
φυόμενον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης
μεγίστη πόλις Ὄλυνθος σχεδὸν πάντες ἐπίστασθε. οὗτοι
τῶν πόλεων προσηγάγοντο ἐφ' ᾧτε νόμοις τοῖς αὐτοῖς
χρῆσθαι καὶ συμπολιτεύειν· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν μειζόνων
προσέλαβόν τινας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπεχείρησαν καὶ τὰς
τῆς Μακεδονίας πόλεις ἐλευθεροῦν ἀπὸ Ἀμύντου τοῦ
Μακεδόνων βασιλέως. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσήκουσαν αἱ ἐγγύτατα 13
αὐτῶν, ταχὺ καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς πόρρω καὶ μείζους ἐπορεύοντο·
καὶ κατελίπομεν ἡμεῖς ἔχοντας ἤδη ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ
Πέλλαν, ἥπερ μεγίστη τῶν ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ πόλεων· καὶ
Ἀμύνταν δὲ ᾐσθανόμεθα ἀποχωροῦντά τε ἐκ τῶν πόλεων
καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἐκπεπτωκότα ἤδη ἐκ πάσης Μακεδονίας.
πέμψαντες δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς Ἀπολλωνιάτας οἱ
Ὀλύνθιοι προεῖπον ἡμῖν, ὅτι εἰ μὴ παρεσόμεθα συστρατευσόμενοι,
ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἴοιεν. ἡμεῖς δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες 14
Λακεδαιμόνιοι, βουλόμεθα μὲν τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις χρῆσθαι
καὶ αὐτοπολῖται εἶναι· εἰ μέντοι μὴ βοηθήσει τις,
ἀνάγκη καὶ ἡμῖν μετ' ἐκείνων γίγνεσθαι. καίτοι νῦν γ'
ἤδη αὐτοῖς εἰσὶν ὁπλῖται μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους ὀκτακοσίων,

—**πρός τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν κτέ.**: *i.e.* the assembly in which not only the Spartans, but also their allies were represented. *Cf.* vi. 3. 3 *τοὺς ἐκκλήτους.*

12. **ὅτι μέν** : without following clause with *δέ*, *cf.* vi. 3. 15; 4. 20. In such cases *μέν* has the emphatic force of *μήν*. —**οὗτοι**: *i.e.* the Olynthians.—**τῶν πόλεων**: *some of the cities.* Part. genitive. G. 170, 1; H. 736. The following *τῶν μειζόνων* shows that by *τῶν πόλεων* we are to understand some of the smaller cities.—**ἐφ' ᾧτε**: with the inf. of result, as regularly. G. 267; H. 999 a.—**χρῆσθαι**: *sc.* *τὰς πόλεις.*—**ἔπειτα δέ**: without preceding *πρῶτον μέν.* —**ἐπεχείρησαν ἐλευθεροῦν**: they had met with some success in this endeavor. Diod. xv. 19.

13. **Πέλλαν**: the residence of the Macedonian kings, until Philip restored the capital to Pydna.—**ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη**: *already all but.*

14. **ὀκτακοσίων** : the text can hardly be correct, since the number

πελτασταὶ δὲ πολὺ πλείους ἢ τοσοῦτοι· ἱππεῖς γε μέντοι,
ἐὰν καὶ ἡμεῖς μετ᾽ αὐτῶν γενώμεθα, ἔσονται πλείους ἢ
χίλιοι. κατελίπομεν δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν πρέ- 15
σβεις ἤδη αὐτόθι. ἠκούομεν δέ, ὡς καὶ αὐτοῖς Ὀλυνθίοις
ἐψηφισμένον εἴη συμπέμπειν πρέσβεις εἰς ταύτας τὰς
πόλεις περὶ συμμαχίας. καίτοι εἰ τοσαύτη δύναμις προσ-
γενήσεται τῇ τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ Θηβαίων ἰσχύι, ὁρᾶτε,"
ἔφη, "ὅπως μὴ οὐκέτι εὐμεταχείριστα ἔσται ἐκεῖνα ὑμῖν.
ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Ποτείδαιαν ἔχουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἰσθμῷ τῆς Παλλή-
νης οὖσαν, νομίζετε καὶ τὰς ἐντὸς ταύτης πόλεις ὑπηκόους
ἔσεσθαι αὐτῶν. τεκμήριον δ᾽ ἔτι ἔστω ὑμῖν καὶ τοῦτο,
ὅτι ἰσχυρῶς αὗται αἱ πόλεις πεφόβηνται· μάλιστα γὰρ
μισοῦσαι τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους ὅμως οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν
πρεσβείας πέμπειν διδαξούσας ταῦτα. ἐννοήσατε δὲ καὶ 16
τόδε, πῶς εἰκὸς ὑμᾶς τῆς μὲν Βοιωτίας ἐπιμεληθῆναι ὅπως
μὴ καθ᾽ ἓν εἴη, πολὺ δὲ μείζονος ἀθροιζομένης δυνάμεως
ἀμελῆσαι, καὶ ταύτης οὐ κατὰ γῆν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ
θάλατταν ἰσχυρᾶς γιγνομένης. τί γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐμποδών,

is so small, and is, moreover, out of all proportion to the cavalry force. Dem. xix. 263 mentions the Olynthian forces a short time later as consisting of 4600 infantry and 400 cavalry. See Appendix.

15. Ὀλυνθίοις: dat. of agent. G. 188, 3; H. 769. — **συμπέμπειν**: *i.e.* send envoys with the Athenian and Theban ambassadors upon their return. — **ὁρᾶτε**: *take care*. — **ὅπως μὴ οὐκέτι κτέ.**: instead of *μή* and *μὴ οὐ*, after verbs of fearing, we sometimes find, as here, *ὅπως μή* and *ὅπως μὴ οὐ* with the fut. indicative. G. 218, N. 1; H. 887 a. — **ἐκεῖνα**: *i.e.* the power of the Olynthians. — **Ποτείδαιαν**: a Corinthian colony, situated a few miles south of Olynthus upon the narrow isthmus of the peninsula of Pallene. On the orthography Ποτείδαιαν, not Ποτίδειαν, see Preface.

16. πῶς εἰκός: *sc.* ἐστί. This expression has the force of a potential opt., *πῶς εἰκὸς ἂν εἴη*, and hence is followed by the opt. clause *ὅπως μὴ εἴη*, where we might have expected the fut. indicative. *Cf.* iii. 4. 18 *ὅπου γὰρ ἄνδρες θεοὺς σέβοιντο, πῶς οὐκ εἰκὸς ἐνταῦθα πάντα ἐλπίδων μεστὰ εἶναι;* — **καθ᾽ ἕν**: generally used in the sense of *singly*, here of *united*, as iii. 4. 27. — The reference is to Agesilaus's course in preventing the continuance of the Boeotian confederacy. I. 32. — **ἐμποδών**: *sc.* τοῦ μὴ ἰσχυρὰν γίγνε-

ὅπου ξύλα μὲν ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ χώρᾳ ἐστί,
χρημάτων δὲ πρόσοδοι ἐκ πολλῶν μὲν λιμένων, πολλῶν
δ' ἐμπορίων, πολυανθρωπία γε μὴν διὰ τὴν πολυσιτίαν
ὑπάρχει; ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ γείτονές γ' εἰσὶν αὐτοῖς Θρᾷκες 17
οἱ ἀβασίλευτοι, οἳ θεραπεύουσι μὲν καὶ νῦν ἤδη τοὺς
Ὀλυνθίους· εἰ δὲ ὑπ' ἐκείνους ἔσονται, πολλὴ καὶ αὕτη
δύναμις προσγένοιτ' ἂν αὐτοῖς. τούτων μὴν ἀκολουθούν-
των καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ Παγγαίῳ χρύσεια χεῖρα ἂν αὐτοῖς ἤδη
ὀρέγοι. καὶ τούτων ἡμεῖς οὐδὲν λέγομεν ὅ τι οὐ καὶ ἐν
τῷ τῶν Ὀλυνθίων δήμῳ μυριόλεκτόν ἐστι. τό γε μὴν 18
φρόνημα αὐτῶν τί ἄν τις λέγοι; καὶ γὰρ ὁ θεὸς ἴσως
ἐποίησεν ἅμα τῷ δύνασθαι καὶ τὰ φρονήματα αὔξεσθαι
τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοί
τε καὶ σύμμαχοι, ἐξαγγέλλομεν ὅτι οὕτω τἀκεῖ ἔχει·
ὑμεῖς δὲ βουλεύεσθε, εἰ δοκεῖ ἄξια ἐπιμελείας εἶναι. δεῖ
γε μὴν ὑμᾶς καὶ τόδε εἰδέναι, ὡς ἣν εἰρήκαμεν δύναμιν
μεγάλην οὖσαν, οὔπω δυσπάλαιστός ἐστιν· αἱ γὰρ ἄκου-
σαι τῶν πόλεων τῆς πολιτείας κοινωνοῦσαι, αὗται, ἄν τι
ἴδωσιν ἀντίπαλον, ταχὺ ἀποστήσονται· εἰ μέντοι συγκλει- 19
σθήσονται ταῖς τε ἐπιγαμίαις καὶ ἐγκτήσεσι παρ' ἀλλή-
λοις, ἃς ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσί, καὶ γνώσονται ὅτι μετὰ τῶν
κρατούντων ἕπεσθαι κερδαλέον ἐστίν, ὥσπερ Ἀρκάδες,
ὅταν μεθ' ὑμῶν ἴωσι, τά τε αὑτῶν σῴζουσι καὶ τὰ ἀλλό-
τρια ἁρπάζουσιν, ἴσως οὐκέθ' ὁμοίως εὔλυτα ἔσται."

σθαι. — **γὲ μήν**: after two clauses connected by *μέν*, *δέ*, a third is occasionally introduced by *γὲ μήν*, as more emphatic than *δέ*. So iv. 2. 17; v. I. 29.

17. **πολλὴ δύναμις**: pred., *αὕτη* being subject. Hence the omission of the article. — **τὰ χρύσεια**: on the mainland of Thrace opposite Thasos. The mountains here still bear the name Pangaea. — **χεῖρα ὀρέγοι**: *i.e.* be added to their resources.

18. **τί ἂν τις λέγοι**: *how could one characterize?*

19. **ἐπιγαμίαις καὶ ἐγκτήσεσι**: where two states were in alliance, the citizens of the one often received the privilege of contracting marriage and

Λεχθέντων δὲ τούτων ἐδίδοσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς 20
συμμάχοις λόγον καὶ ἐκέλευον συμβουλεύειν ὅ τι γιγνώ-
σκει τις ἄριστον τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις.
ἐκ τούτου μέντοι πολλοὶ μὲν συνηγόρευον στρατιὰν ποιεῖν,
μάλιστα δὲ οἱ βουλόμενοι χαρίζεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις,
καὶ ἔδοξε πέμπειν τὸ εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταγμα ἑκάστην
πόλιν. λόγοι δὲ ἐγένοντο ἀργύριόν τε ἀντ' ἀνδρῶν ἐξεῖναι 21
διδόναι τῇ βουλομένῃ τῶν πόλεων, τριώβολον Αἰγιναῖον
κατ' ἄνδρα, ἱππέας τε εἴ τις παρέχοι, ἀντὶ τεττάρων ὁπλι-
τῶν τὸν μισθὸν τῷ ἱππεῖ δίδοσθαι· εἰ δέ τις τῶν πόλεων 22
ἐκλίποι τὴν στρατιάν, ἐξεῖναι Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπιζημιοῦν
στατῆρι κατὰ τὸν ἄνδρα τῆς ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα 23
ἔδοξεν, ἀναστάντες οἱ Ἀκάνθιοι πάλιν ἐδίδασκον ὡς ταῦτα
καλὰ μὲν εἴη τὰ ψηφίσματα, οὐ μέντοι δυνατὰ ταχὺ πε-
ρανθῆναι. βέλτιον οὖν ἔφασαν εἶναι, ἐν ᾧ αὕτη ἡ παρα-
σκευὴ ἀθροίζοιτο, ὡς τάχιστα ἄνδρα ἐξελθεῖν ἄρχοντα

acquiring property in the other. The effect of such privileges in the present instance would naturally be to cement the existing union more firmly. — **ἁρπάζειν**: for the predatory tendencies of the Arcadians, see iii. 2. 26; vi. 5. 30. — **εὔλυτα ἔσται**: as subj. supply in thought τὰ τῆς δυνάμεως.

20–24. *Sparta declares war against Olynthus. Departure of Eudamidas; his successes. Summer of 383 B.C.*

20. ἐδίδοσαν λόγον: *gave them permission to speak.* — **Πελοποννήσῳ**: here synonymous with Lacedaemon. — **στρατιὰν ποιεῖν**: *raise an army.* An unusual expression. The customary phrase is φρουρὰν φαίνειν or στρατιὰν συλλέγειν. — **τὸ . . . σύνταγμα**: *i.e.* its quota of an army of 10,000 men. *Cf.* 37 τὴν εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταξιν.

21. λόγοι ἐγένοντο: *it was proposed.* — **τριώβολον Αἰγιναῖον**: *i.e.* three obols per day for the pay of a substitute. Three obols were half a drachma. The Attic drachma was worth about 20 cents, the Aeginetan about 28 cents; hence three Aeginetan obols were equivalent to about 14 cents. — **μισθὸν . . . δίδοσθαι**: *i.e.* each horseman should receive the pay of four hoplites, *viz.* two drachmas, with the implication that where the horseman was not furnished, this sum might be paid instead. The same relation in value between the services of cavalry and hoplites is mentioned in connexion with later operations by Diod. xv. 31.

22. ἐκλίποι: *fail to join.* *Cf.* Cicero's use of deserere, *in Cat.* ii. 3 qui vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt, *who preferred to forfeit their bail rather than* FAIL TO JOIN *that army.*

καὶ δύναμιν ἐκ Λακεδαίμονός τε, ὅση ἂν ταχὺ ἐξέλθοι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων· τούτου γὰρ γενομένου τάς τε οὔπω προσκεχωρηκυίας πόλεις στῆναι ἂν καὶ τὰς βεβιασμένας ἧττον ἂν συμμαχεῖν. δοξάντων δὲ καὶ τούτων ἐκπέμπου- 24
σιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Εὐδαμίδαν, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ νεοδαμώδεις τε καὶ τῶν περιοίκων καὶ τῶν Σκιριτῶν ἄνδρας ὡς δισχιλίους. ὁ μέντοι Εὐδαμίδας ἐξιὼν Φοιβίδαν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐδεήθη τῶν ἐφόρων τοὺς ὑπολειπομένους τῶν ἑαυτῷ προστεταγμένων ἀθροίσαντα μετιέναι· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρία, ταῖς μὲν δεομέναις τῶν πόλεων φρουροὺς ἔπεμπε, Ποτείδαιαν δὲ καὶ προσέλαβεν ἑκοῦσαν, σύμμαχον ἤδη ἐκείνων οὖσαν, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ὁρμώμενος ἐπολέμει ὥσπερ εἰκὸς τὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν.

Ὁ δὲ Φοιβίδας, ἐπεὶ ἠθροίσθησαν αὐτῷ οἱ ὑπολειφθέν- 25
τες τοῦ Εὐδαμίδου, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ἐπορεύετο. ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο ἐν Θήβαις, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο μὲν ἔξω τῆς πόλεως περὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον· στασιαζόντων δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων, πολε-

23. **ὅση ἂν ταχὺ ἐξέλθοι**: *as great as could set forth quickly*. — **στῆναι**: *hesitate, i.e.* would not join the Olynthians.

24. **δοξάντων τούτων**: the acc. abs. is commoner than the gen. abs. in this expression. G. 278, 2, N.; H. 974 a. — **νεοδαμώδεις**: helots who had been made free but had not received citizenship. — **Σκιριτῶν**: inhabitants of the Sciritis, a mountainous district on the northern border of Laconia. They constituted an independent body of 600 light-armed troops famous for their bravery, who always fought on the left wing of the Spartan army. Thuc. v. 67. — **Φοιβίδαν τὸν ἀδελφόν**: note the emphatic position. — **τῶν προστεταγμένων**: part. genitive. — **ἐκείνων**: *i.e.* the Olynthians. See 15.

25–36. *Seizure of the Cadmea by Phoebidas. Execution of Ismenias. Summer of 383 B.C.*

25. **οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες**: *the remainder* of the 2000 assigned to Eudamidas. — **τοῦ Εὐδαμίδου**: gen. of separation. — **ἐν Θήβαις**: *i.e.* in the district of Thebes. — **τὸ γυμνάσιον**: Pausanias, ix. 23. 1, mentions a gymnasium situated near the Proetidian gates to the northeast of the city. — **στασιαζόντων**: after the Peace of Antalcidas the aristocratic party had gained the upper hand in Thebes, so that the Thebans even lent assistance to the Spartans in their operations against Mantinea. Plut. *Pelop.* 4; Paus. ix. 13. 1. Subsequently, however, the democratic party, encouraged possibly by

μαρχοῦντες μὲν ἐτύγχανον Ἰσμηνίας τε καὶ Λεοντιάδης,
διάφοροι δὲ ὄντες ἀλλήλοις καὶ ἀρχηγὸς ἑκάτερος τῶν
ἑταιριῶν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰσμηνίας διὰ τὸ μῖσος τῶν Λακεδαι-
μονίων οὐδὲ ἐπλησίαζε τῷ Φοιβίδᾳ· ὁ μέντοι Λεοντιάδης
ἄλλως τε ἐθεράπευεν αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπεὶ εἰσῳκειώθη, ἔλεγε
τάδε· "Ἔξεστί σοι, ὦ Φοιβίδα, τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μέγιστα 26
ἀγαθὰ τῇ σεαυτοῦ πατρίδι ὑπουργῆσαι· ἐὰν γὰρ ἀκολου-
θήσῃς ἐμοὶ σὺν τοῖς ὁπλίταις, εἰσάξω σε ἐγὼ εἰς τὴν
ἀκρόπολιν. τούτου δὲ γενομένου νόμιζε τὰς Θήβας παντά-
πασιν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς ὑμετέροις φίλοις
ἔσεσθαι. καίτοι νῦν μέν, ὡς ὁρᾷς, ἀποκεκήρυκται μηδένα 27
μετὰ σοῦ στρατεύειν Θηβαίων ἐπ' Ὀλυνθίους· ἐὰν δέ γε
σὺ ταῦτα μεθ' ἡμῶν πράξῃς, εὐθύς σοι ἡμεῖς πολλοὺς μὲν
ὁπλίτας, πολλοὺς δὲ ἱππέας συμπέμψομεν· ὥστε πολλῇ
δυνάμει βοηθήσεις τῷ ἀδελφῷ, καὶ ἐν ᾧ μέλλει ἐκεῖνος
Ὄλυνθον καταστρέφεσθαι, σὺ κατεστραμμένος ἕσει Θή-
βας, πολὺ μείζω πόλιν Ὀλύνθου." ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 28
Φοιβίδας, ἀνεκουφίσθη· καὶ γὰρ ἦν τοῦ λαμπρόν τι ποιῆ-
σαι πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ ζῆν ἐραστής, οὐ μέντοι λογιστικός
γε οὐδὲ πάνυ φρόνιμος ἐδόκει εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὡμολόγησε
ταῦτα, προορμῆσαι μὲν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν, ὥσπερ συνε-
σκευασμένος ἦν εἰς τὸ ἀπιέναι· "ἡνίκα δ' ἂν ᾖ καιρός,
πρὸς σὲ ἥξω ἐγώ," ἔφη ὁ Λεοντιάδης, "καὶ αὐτός σοι ἡγή-

the increasing power of the Olynthian confederacy, had come to exercise equal power with its opponents in the administration of the city. — **πολεμαρχοῦντες**: the polemarchs formed the chief governing board in Thebes, as in Orchomenus and other Boeotian cities. — **ἑταιριῶν**: *political clubs*, called also *συνωμοσίαι*. *Cf.* ii. 4. 21; Thuc. viii. 54. 4.

27. **ταῦτα πράξῃς**: *i.e.* seize the citadel. — **τῷ ἀδελφῷ**: *i.e.* Eudamidas. — **Ὄλυνθον καταστρέφεσθαι, κατεστραμμένος ἕσει Θήβας**: note the chiasm. *κατεστραμμένος ἕσει* is an unusual periphrasis.

28. **λογιστικός**: *thoughtful* in planning. — **φρόνιμος**: *considerate of consequences*. — **προορμῆσαι**: here intransitive. *Cf.* the similar use of *ἐλαύνειν*, *ἔχειν etc.* G. 195, 2; H. 810. — **ἐκέλευσεν**: *sc.* Leontiades.

σομαι.” ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἡ μὲν βουλὴ ἐκάθητο ἐν τῇ ἐν ἀγορᾷ 29
στοᾷ διὰ τὸ τὰς γυναῖκας ἐν τῇ Καδμείᾳ θεσμοφοριάζειν,
θέρους δὲ ὄντος καὶ μεσημβρίας πλείστη ἦν ἐρημία ἐν
ταῖς ὁδοῖς, ἐν τούτῳ προσελάσας ἐφ’ ἵππου ὁ Λεοντιάδης
ἀποστρέφει τε τὸν Φοιβίδαν καὶ ἡγεῖται εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν
ἀκρόπολιν. καταστήσας δ’ ἐκεῖ τὸν Φοιβίδαν καὶ τοὺς
μετ’ αὐτοῦ καὶ παραδοὺς τὴν βαλανάγραν αὐτῷ τῶν
πυλῶν, καὶ εἰπὼν μηδένα παριέναι εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν
ὅντινα μὴ αὐτὸς κελεύοι, εὐθὺς ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν βου-
λήν. ἐλθὼν δὲ εἶπε τάδε· “Ὅτι μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες, Λακεδαι- 30
μόνιοι κατέχουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, μηδὲν ἀθυμεῖτε· οὐδενὶ
γάρ φασι πολέμιοι ἥκειν, ὅστις μὴ πολέμου ἐρᾷ· ἐγὼ δὲ
τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος ἐξεῖναι πολεμάρχῳ λαβεῖν, εἴ τις
δοκεῖ ἄξια θανάτου ποιεῖν, λαμβάνω τουτονὶ Ἰσμηνίαν, ὡς
πολεμοποιοῦντα. καὶ ὑμεῖς δὲ οἱ λοχαγοί τε καὶ οἱ μετὰ
τούτων τεταγμένοι, ἀνίστασθε, καὶ λαβόντες ἀπαγάγετε
τοῦτον ἔνθα εἴρηται.” οἱ μὲν δὴ εἰδότες τὸ πρᾶγμα παρῆ- 31
σάν τε καὶ ἐπείθοντο καὶ συνελάμβανον· τῶν δὲ μὴ
εἰδότων, ἐναντίων δὲ ὄντων τοῖς περὶ Λεοντιάδην, οἱ μὲν
ἔφευγον εὐθὺς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως, δείσαντες μὴ ἀποθάνοιεν·
οἱ δὲ καὶ οἴκαδε πρῶτον ἀπεχώρησαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰργμένον
τὸν Ἰσμηνίαν ᾔσθοντο ἐν τῇ Καδμείᾳ, τότε δὴ ἀπεχώρη-
σαν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας οἱ ταὐτὰ γιγνώσκοντες Ἀνδροκλείδᾳ

29. **θεσμοφοριάζειν**: the Thesmophoria was a festival in honor of Demeter occurring at harvest time, in June, and celebrated by women alone. — **βαλανάγραν**: the polemarchs presumably alternated in the custody of the keys. — **παριέναι**: *let pass.*

30. **τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος** *κτέ.*: a mingling of two ideas, *viz. τοῦ νόμου ἀγορεύοντος ἐξεῖναι πολεμάρχῳ λαβεῖν* and *τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος πολέμαρχον λαβεῖν*. — **λαμβάνω τουτονὶ Ἰσμηνίαν**: *cf.* the similar scene between Critias and Theramenes, ii. 3. 51. — **πολεμοποιοῦντα**: further explained in 35. — **οἱ λοχαγοὶ** *κτέ.*: prob. Lacedaemonian troops, whom Leontiades had brought with him from the Cadmea. — **ἔνθα εἴρηται**: *i.e.* to prison. *Cf.* ii. 3. 54 *λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οὗ δεῖ.*

31. **Ἀνδροκλείδᾳ**: mentioned also in iii. 5. 1, in conjunction with Isme-

τε καὶ Ἰσμηνίᾳ μάλιστα τριακόσιοι. ὡς δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπέ- 32
πρακτο, πολέμαρχον μὲν ἀντὶ Ἰσμηνίου ἄλλον εἵλοντο, ὁ
δὲ Λεοντιάδης εὐθὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐπορεύετο. ηὗρε δ'
ἐκεῖ τοὺς μὲν ἐφόρους καὶ τῆς πόλεως τὸ πλῆθος χαλεπῶς
ἔχοντας τῷ Φοιβίδᾳ, ὅτι οὐ προσταχθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως
ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει· ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος ἔλεγεν, ὅτι εἰ μὲν
βλαβερὰ τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πεπραχὼς εἴη, δίκαιος εἴη ζημι-
οῦσθαι· εἰ δὲ ἀγαθά, ἀρχαῖον εἶναι νόμιμον ἐξεῖναι τὰ
τοιαῦτα αὐτοσχεδιάζειν. "αὐτὸ οὖν τοῦτ'," ἔφη, "προσήκει
σκοπεῖν, πότερον ἀγαθὰ ἢ κακά ἐστι τὰ πεπραγμένα."
ἔπειτα μέντοι ὁ Λεοντιάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς τοὺς ἐκκλήτους 33
ἔλεγε τοιάδε· "Ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὡς μὲν πολεμικῶς
ὑμῖν εἶχον οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πρὶν τὰ νῦν πεπραγμένα γενέσθαι,
καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐλέγετε· ἑωρᾶτε γὰρ ἀεὶ τούτους τοῖς μὲν ὑμετέ-
ροις δυσμενέσι φιλικῶς ἔχοντας, τοῖς δ' ὑμετέροις φίλοις
ἐχθροὺς ὄντας. οὐκ ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν ἐν Πειραιεῖ δῆμον, πολε-
μιώτατον ὄντα ὑμῖν, οὐκ ἠθέλησαν συστρατεύειν, Φωκεῦσι

nias, as hostile to Sparta; the dat. depends upon *ταὐτά*, which is construed like an adj. of likeness. G. 186; H. 773 a. — **μάλιστα**: *nearly*, with numerals.

32. **ἄλλον**: *i.e.* Archias. See 4. 2. — **οὐ προσταχθέντα**: contradicted by Diod. xv. 20, who says secret orders had been given the Spartan leaders to capture the Cadmea if they found an opportunity. — **ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος**: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 24 the Spartans regarded the act of Phoebidas as inspired by Agesilaus. Their indignation seems to have been directed as much against the latter as the former. — **δίκαιος εἴη ζημιοῦσθαι**: pers. const. instead of the impersonal. H. 944 a. — **νόμιμον**: used here as substantive. — **τὰ τοιαῦτα**: *τοιοῦτος* may take the art. when there is a definite reference to a quality already mentioned. Kühn. 465, 5. *Cf.* G. 141 d.

33. **ἐκκλήτους**: doubtless the same as the *ἐκκλησία* or Spartan assembly mentioned in 11 and iv. 6. 3. It is uncertain how this assembly was constituted. *Cf.* ii. 4. 38. — **δυσμενέσι**: used as substantive.—**οὐκ . . . συστρατεύειν**: they were asked to assist the Lacedaemonians against Thrasybulus, but refused. See ii. 4. 30. The first *οὐκ* introduces the question; the second *οὐκ* is to be taken with *ἠθέλησαν*: *were they not unwilling?*—**Φωκεῦσι**: the Thebans (*i.e.* the democratic party led by Ismenias and Androclides) had embroiled the Locrians and Phocians in a dispute, and had then taken sides with the former. iii. 5. 3, 4. Introd. p. 1.

δὲ ὅτι ὑμᾶς εὐμενεῖς ὄντας ἑώρων, ἐπεστράτευον; ἀλλὰ 34
μὴν καὶ πρὸς Ὀλυνθίους εἰδότες ὑμᾶς πόλεμον ἐκφέροντας
συμμαχίαν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ ὑμεῖς γε τότε μὲν ἀεὶ προσεί-
χετε τὸν νοῦν, πότε ἀκούσεσθε βιαζομένους αὐτοὺς τὴν
Βοιωτίαν ὑφ᾽ αὑτοῖς εἶναι· νῦν δ᾽ ἐπεὶ τάδε πέπρακται,
οὐδὲν ὑμᾶς δεῖ Θηβαίους φοβεῖσθαι· ἀλλ᾽ ἀρκέσει ὑμῖν
μικρὰ σκυτάλη ὥστε ἐκεῖθεν πάντα ὑπηρετεῖσθαι ὅσων
ἂν δέησθε, ἐὰν ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς ὑμῶν, οὕτω καὶ ὑμεῖς ἡμῶν
ἐπιμελῆσθε." ἀκούουσι ταῦτα τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔδοξε 35
τήν τε ἀκρόπολιν ὥσπερ κατείληπτο φυλάττειν καὶ Ἰσμη-
νίᾳ κρίσιν ποιῆσαι. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πέμπουσι δικαστὰς
Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν τρεῖς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν συμμαχίδων ἕνα ἀφ᾽
ἑκάστης καὶ μικρᾶς καὶ μεγάλης πόλεως. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνε-
καθέζετο τὸ δικαστήριον, τότε δὴ κατηγορεῖτο τοῦ Ἰσμη-
νίου καὶ ὡς βαρβαρίζοι καὶ ὡς ξένος τῷ Πέρσῃ ἐπ᾽ οὐδενὶ
ἀγαθῷ τῆς Ἑλλάδος γεγενημένος εἴη καὶ ὡς τῶν παρὰ
βασιλέως χρημάτων μετειληφὼς εἴη καὶ ὅτι τῆς ἐν τῇ

34. συμμαχίαν ἐποιοῦντο: prob. conative imperfect. There is no evidence that an actual alliance had been made, though negotiations are mentioned in 15. *Cf.* also 27. — **τότε**: here refers indefinitely to the past, as opp. to the present. — **τάδε**: *i.e.* the seizure of the Cadmea by Phoebidas. — **σκυτάλη**: the Spartan cipher dispatch. A strip of leather was wound around a staff diagonally, and upon the surface thus formed the dispatches were written lengthwise, so that when unrolled they became unintelligible. The person to whom the dispatch was addressed was provided with a staff of the proper size, which thus enabled him to read the message. See Plut. *Lys.* 19. — **ἐκεῖθεν**: *i.e.* *Θήβηθεν*, as implied by the preceding *Θηβαίους*.

35. φυλάττειν: Phoebidas nevertheless is said by Plut. *Pelop.* 6 to have been deprived of his command and fined 100,000 drachmas. *Cf.* Diod. xv. 20; Nepos, *Pelop.* 1. — **κρίσιν ποιῆσαι**: *institute proceedings.* — **πέμπουσι**: this seems to indicate that the trial was conducted at Thebes. Plut. *Pelop.* 5 says that both the trial and execution of Ismenias occurred at Sparta. — **συμμαχίδων**: *sc.* *πόλεων* from *πόλεως*. — **καὶ μικρᾶς καὶ μεγάλης**: the Spartans wished their unrighteous proceedings to seem to receive the sanction of a pan-Hellenic tribunal. — **κατηγορεῖτο**: impersonal. — **βαρβαρίζοι**: stronger than *μηδίζοι* would have been. — **τῶν χρημάτων**: acc. to iii. 5. 1 fifty talents had been distributed in Corinth, Thebes, and

Ἑλλάδι ταραχῆς πάσης ἐκεῖνός τε καὶ Ἀνδροκλείδας
αἰτιώτατοι εἶεν. ὁ δὲ ἀπελογεῖτο μὲν πρὸς πάντα ταῦτα, 36
οὐ μέντοι ἔπειθέ γε τὸ μὴ οὐ μεγαλοπράγμων τε καὶ
κακοπράγμων εἶναι. καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν κατεψηφίσθη καὶ
ἀποθνήσκει· οἱ δὲ περὶ Λεοντιάδην εἶχόν τε τὴν πόλιν
καὶ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔτι πλείω ὑπηρέτουν ἢ προσετάτ-
τετο αὐτοῖς. τούτων δὴ πεπραγμένων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 37
πολὺ δὴ προθυμότερον τὴν εἰς τὴν Ὄλυνθον στρατιὰν
συναπέστελλον. καὶ ἐκπέμπουσι Τελευτίαν μὲν ἁρμο-
στήν, τὴν δ' εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταξιν αὐτοί τε ἅπαντας
συνεξέπεμπον, καὶ εἰς τὰς συμμαχίδας πόλεις σκυτάλας
διέπεμπον, κελεύοντες ἀκολουθεῖν Τελευτίᾳ κατὰ τὸ δόγμα
τῶν συμμάχων. καὶ οἵ τε ἄλλοι προθύμως τῷ Τελευτίᾳ
ὑπηρέτουν, καὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἀχάριστος ἐδόκει εἶναι τοῖς ὑπουρ-
γοῦσί τι, καὶ ἡ τῶν Θηβαίων δὲ πόλις, ἅτε καὶ Ἀγησιλάου
ὄντος αὐτῷ ἀδελφοῦ, προθύμως συνέπεμπε καὶ ὁπλίτας
καὶ ἱππέας. ὁ δὲ σπεύδων μὲν οὐ μάλα ἐπορεύετο, ἐπιμε- 38
λόμενος δὲ τοῦ τε μὴ ἀδικῶν τοὺς φίλους πορεύεσθαι καὶ
τοῦ ὡς πλείστην δύναμιν ἀθροίζειν. προέπεμπε δὲ καὶ
πρὸς Ἀμύνταν, καὶ ἠξίου αὐτὸν καὶ ξένους μισθοῦσθαι
καὶ τοῖς πλησίον βασιλεῦσι χρήματα διδόναι, ὡς συμμά-

Argos. Ismenias and Androclides are both mentioned as recipients. Note that the three indictments *βαρβαρίζοι*, *ξένος εἴη*, *χρημάτων μετειληφὼς εἴη* are really but one.

36. μὴ οὐ: on *μὴ οὐ* instead of *μή* after neg. expressions, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. — **κατεψηφίσθη καὶ ἀποθνήσκει**: on the change from aor. to hist. pres. see H. 828, second example. *Cf.* 41 *καταβάλλουσι καὶ κατέτρωσαν*.

37–43. *Successes of Teleutias before Olynthus. 382 B.C.*

37. συναπέστελλον: the prep. *σύν* prob. refers to the co-operation of the allies, as mentioned more explicitly further on. — **ἅπαντες**: see Appendix. — **τὴν σύνταξιν**: see on 20. — **οἵ τε ἄλλοι, καί, δέ**: *τέ, καί, δέ* occurs also ii. 4. 6; iii. 4. 24; *καί, καί, δέ* vii. 4. 30. — **Τελευτίᾳ**: on his popularity, see I. 3.

38. οὐ μάλα: const. with *σπεύδων*. — **Ἀμύνταν**: king of Macedonia. See 12. — **ὡς συμμάχους εἶναι**: the inf. with *ὡς* here expresses purpose, *i.e.* a result to be attained. Kr. *Spr.* 65, 3,

χους εἶναι, εἴπερ βούλοιτο τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναλαβεῖν. ἔπεμπε
δὲ καὶ πρὸς Δέρδαν τὸν Ἐλιμίας ἄρχοντα, διδάσκων ὅτι
οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι κατεστραμμένοι τὴν μείζω δύναμιν Μακεδο-
νίας εἶεν, καὶ οὐκ ἀνήσουσι τὴν ἐλάττω, εἰ μή τις αὐτοὺς
παύσει τῆς ὕβρεως. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν, μάλα πολλὴν ἔχων 39
στρατιὰν ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῶν συμμαχίδα. ἐπεὶ δ'
ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν Ποτείδαιαν, ἐκεῖθεν συνταξάμενος ἐπορεύετο
εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν. καὶ πρὸς μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἰὼν οὔτ' ἔκαεν
οὔτ' ἔκοπτε, νομίζων, εἴ τι ποιήσειε τούτων, ἐμποδὼν ἂν
αὐτῷ πάντα γίγνεσθαι καὶ προσιόντι καὶ ἀπιόντι· ὁπότε
δὲ ἀναχωροίη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, τότε ὀρθῶς ἔχειν κόπτοντα
τὰ δένδρα ἐμποδὼν καταβάλλειν, εἴ τις ὄπισθεν ἐπίοι. ὡς 40
δὲ ἀπεῖχεν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως οὐδὲ δέκα στάδια, ἔθετο τὰ
ὅπλα, εὐώνυμον μὲν αὐτὸς ἔχων, οὕτω γὰρ συνέβαινεν
αὐτῷ κατὰ τὰς πύλας ἰέναι ᾗ ἐξῄεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἡ δὲ
ἄλλη φάλαγξ τῶν συμμάχων ἀπετέτατο πρὸς τὸ δεξιόν.
καὶ τῶν ἱππέων δὲ τοὺς μὲν Λάκωνας καὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους
καὶ ὅσοι τῶν Μακεδόνων παρῆσαν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ ἐτάξατο,
παρὰ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶχε Δέρδαν τε καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου ἱππέας ὡς
εἰς τετρακοσίους διά τε τὸ ἄγασθαι τοῦτο τὸ ἱππικὸν καὶ
διὰ τὸ θεραπεύειν τὸν Δέρδαν, ὡς ἡδόμενος παρείη. ἐπεὶ 41

4. *Cf.* H. 953 a. — **βούλοιτο**: *sc.* Amyntas. — **Ἐλιμίας**: a district of western Macedonia, on the border of Epirus. — **εἶεν, ἀνήσουσι**: note the change of mood in order to give greater vividness to the second statement. G. 243; H. 932, 2. — **τῆς ὕβρεως**: gen. of separation. G. 174; H. 748.

39. **ἑαυτῶν**: *i.e.* of himself and his troops, as in I. 28. — **συμμαχίδα**: *sc.* *χώραν*. — **συνταξάμενος**: *i.e.* drawn up ready for battle. — **πρὸς μὲν τὴν πόλιν**: *sc.* Olynthus.

40. **ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα**: *sc.* to make ready for battle. — **εὐώνυμον ἔχων**: the right wing — seldom the left wing as here — was the regular station of the Lacedaemonian general in time of battle. — **εὐώνυμον**: without the art., as iv. 4. 9. H. 661. *Cf.* *τὸ δεξιόν* below. — **οὕτω συνέβαινεν**: explains why Teleutias did not take his stand on the right. — **παρὰ δὲ αὐτῷ**: *i.e.* as the place of honor. — **ὡς εἰς**: *about*; pleonastic. *Cf.* 4. 14 *ὡς περὶ ἑκατόν*, and see on vi. 2. 38. — **παρείη**: *sc.* Derdas.

δὲ καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐλθόντες ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει, συσπειραθέντες αὐτῶν οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐμβάλλουσι κατὰ τοὺς Λάκωνας καὶ Βοιωτούς. καὶ Πολύχαρμόν τε τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον ἵππαρχον καταβάλλουσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου καὶ κείμενον πάμπολλα κατέτρωσαν, καὶ ἄλλους ἀπέκτειναν, καὶ τέλος τρέπονται τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι ἱππικόν. φευγόντων δὲ τῶν ἱππέων ἐνέκλινε καὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον πεζὸν αὐτῶν, καὶ ὅλον δ' ἂν ἐκινδύνευσεν ἡττηθῆναι τὸ στράτευμα, εἰ μὴ Δέρδας ἔχων τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἱππικὸν εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰς πύλας τῶν Ὀλυνθίων ἤλασεν. ἐπῄει δὲ καὶ ὁ Τελευτίας σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐν τάξει. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ᾔσθοντο 42
οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι ἱππεῖς, δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθεῖεν τῶν πυλῶν, ἀναστρέψαντες ἀπεχώρουν πολλῇ σπουδῇ. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Δέρδας παρελαύνοντας παμπόλλους ἱππέας αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινεν. ἀπεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ πεζοὶ τῶν Ὀλυνθίων εἰς τὴν πόλιν· οὐ μέντοι πολλοὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον, ἅτε ἐγγὺς τοῦ τείχους ὄντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τροπαῖόν τε ἐστάθη καὶ 43
ἡ νίκη αὕτη τῷ Τελευτίᾳ ἐγεγένητο, ἀπιὼν δὴ ἔκοπτε τὰ δένδρα. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν στρατευσάμενος τὸ θέρος διῆκε καὶ τὸ Μακεδονικὸν στράτευμα καὶ τὸ τοῦ Δέρδα· πολλάκις μέντοι καὶ οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι καταθέοντες εἰς τὰς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συμμαχίδας πόλεις ἐλεηλάτουν καὶ ἄνδρας ἀπεκτίννυον.

Ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἦρι ὑποφαινομένῳ οἱ μὲν Ὀλύνθιοι ἱππεῖς 3

41. **Λάκωνας καὶ Βοιωτούς**: *i.e.* the cavalry on the right. The foot were drawn up on the left with Teleutias. — **ἐμβάλλουσι, κατέτρωσαν**: the change of tenses as in 36. — **πάμπολλα**: cognate acc. G. 159, N. 2; H. 716 b. — **τὸ ἐχόμενον**: *standing next*. On the position of the partic., see G. 142, 2, N. 5; H. 667 a. *Cf.* 2. 4 *τὸν ῥέοντα ποταμὸν διὰ τῆς πόλεως*. — **αὐτῶν**: gen. with verb of touching. G. 171, 1; H. 738. — **ὅλον**: with pred. force.

43. **στρατευσάμενος**: *having kept the field*. — **ἀπεκτίννυον**: as if from *ἀποκτιννύω*. *Cf.* vi. 5. 22 *συμμιγνύουσι*, 23 *ἐπιδεικνύοντες*.

3. 1–7. *Death of Teleutias. Spring of 381 B.C.*

1. **ὑποφαινομένῳ**: found only here,

ὄντες ὡς ἑξακόσιοι κατεδεδραμήκεσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀπολλω-
νίαν ἅμα μεσημβρίᾳ καὶ διεσπαρμένοι ἐλεηλάτουν· ὁ δὲ
Δέρδας ἐτύγχανε ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφιγμένος μετὰ τῶν
ἱππέων τῶν ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἀριστοποιούμενος ἐν τῇ Ἀπολλω-
νίᾳ. ὡς δ᾽ εἶδε τὴν καταδρομήν, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε, τούς θ᾽
ἵππους ἐπεσκευασμένους καὶ τοὺς ἀμβάτας ἐξωπλισμένους
ἔχων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καταφρονητικῶς οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι καὶ εἰς τὸ
προάστειον καὶ εἰς αὐτὰς τὰς πύλας ἤλαυνον, τότε δὴ
συντεταγμένους ἔχων ἐξελαύνει. οἱ δὲ ὡς εἶδον, εἰς φυγὴν 2
ὥρμησαν. ὁ δ᾽ ὡς ἅπαξ ἐτρέψατο, οὐκ ἀνῆκεν ἐνενήκοντα
στάδια διώκων καὶ ἀποκτιννύς, ἕως πρὸς αὐτὸ κατεδίωξε
τῶν Ὀλυνθίων τὸ τεῖχος. καὶ ἐλέγετο ὁ Δέρδας ἀποκτεῖ-
ναι ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ περὶ ὀγδοήκοντα ἱππέας. καὶ ἀπὸ
τούτου τειχήρεις τε μᾶλλον ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ τῆς
χώρας ὀλίγην παντελῶς εἰργάζοντο. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ 3
χρόνου, καὶ τοῦ Τελευτίου ἐστρατευμένου πρὸς τὴν τῶν
Ὀλυνθίων πόλιν, ὡς εἴ τι δένδρον ὑπόλοιπον ἢ τι εἰργα-
σμένον τοῖς πολεμίοις φθείροι, ἐξελθόντες οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι
ἱππεῖς ἥσυχοι πορευόμενοι διέβησαν τὸν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν
ῥέοντα ποταμόν, καὶ ἐπορεύοντο ἡσυχῇ πρὸς τὸ ἐναντίον
στράτευμα. ὡς δ᾽ εἶδεν ὁ Τελευτίας, ἀγανακτήσας τῇ

in place of the act. ὑποφαίνων. *Cf.* 4. 58 ὑποφαίνοντος τοῦ ἦρος. — **ἀμβάτας**: Dor. for Att. ἀναβάτας. The form arises by apocope of α and assimilation of the nasal.

2. **οὐκ ἀνῆκεν** κτέ: 'brachylogy' for ἐδίωξεν ἐνενήκοντα στάδια καὶ οὐκ ἀνῆκε διώκων καὶ ἀποκτιννύς. — **ἔργῳ**: here in sense of *battle*. So also πρᾶγμα. *Cf.* vii. 1. 17; 2. 19, and Eng. *action*. — **ὀλίγην**: attracted from ὀλίγον. H. 730 e. *Cf.* G. 168, N. 1. — **παντελῶς**: limits ὀλίγην. Its position lends special emphasis. *Cf.* vii. 4. 37 ὀλίγους πάνυ.

3. **εἴ τι**: by the omission of the verb, this expression occasionally acquires the force of *any*, *every*. *Cf.* *Cyr.* v. 2. 5 ἐλαύνοντας βοῦς, αἶγας, οἶς, σῦς, καὶ εἴ τι βρωτόν. Kr. *Spr.* 60, 10, 2. — **τοῖς πολεμίοις**: dat. of agent. G. 188, 3; H. 769. — **τὸν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν** κτέ.: one of the three regular orders in such cases. G. 142, 2, N. 5 end. See on 2. 4, where the arrangement of words is different. — **ἡσυχῇ**: a variation of ἥσυχοι above.

*τόλμῃ αὐτῶν εὐθὺς Τλημονίδαν τὸν τῶν πελταστῶν
ἄρχοντα δρόμῳ φέρεσθαι εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν. οἱ δὲ* 4
*Ὀλύνθιοι ὡς εἶδον προθέοντας τοὺς πελταστάς, ἀναστρέ-
ψαντες ἀπεχώρουν ἥσυχοι, καὶ διέβησαν πάλιν τὸν ποτα-
μόν. οἱ δ' ἠκολούθουν μάλα θρασέως, καὶ ὡς φεύγουσι
διώξαντες ἐπιδιέβαινον. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι ἱππεῖς,
ἡνίκα ἔτι εὐχείρωτοι αὐτοῖς ἐδόκουν εἶναι οἱ διαβεβηκότες,
ἀναστρέψαντες ἐμβάλλουσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀπέκτει-
ναν τὸν Τλημονίδαν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλείους ἢ ἑκατόν. ὁ* 5
*δὲ Τελευτίας ὡς εἶδε τὸ γιγνόμενον, ὀργισθείς, ἀναλαβὼν
τὰ ὅπλα ἦγε μὲν ταχὺ τοὺς ὁπλίτας, διώκειν δὲ καὶ τοὺς
πελταστὰς ἐκέλευε καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας καὶ μὴ ἀνιέναι. πολ-
λοὶ μὲν οὖν δὴ καὶ ἄλλοι τοῦ καιροῦ ἐγγυτέρω τοῦ τείχους
διώξαντες κακῶς ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ ἐκεῖνοι δ' ἐπεὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
πύργων ἐβάλλοντο, ἀποχωρεῖν τε ἠναγκάζοντο τεθορυβη-
μένως καὶ προφυλάττεσθαι τὰ βέλη. ἐν τούτῳ δὴ οἱ* 6
*Ὀλύνθιοι ἐπεξελαύνουσι μὲν τοὺς ἱππέας, ἐβοήθουν δὲ καὶ
οἱ πελτασταί· τέλος δὲ καὶ οἱ ὁπλῖται ἐπεξέθεον, καὶ τετα-
ραγμένῃ τῇ φάλαγγι προσπίπτουσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Τελευτίας
ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενος ἀποθνῄσκει. τούτου δὲ γενομένου
εὐθὺς καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἐνέκλιναν, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἵστατο,
ἀλλὰ πάντες ἔφευγον, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σπαρτώλου, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ
Ἀκάνθου, οἱ δὲ εἰς Ἀπολλωνίαν, οἱ πλεῖστοι δὲ εἰς Ποτεί-
δαιαν. ὡς δ' ἄλλος ἄλλῃ ἔφευγον, οὕτω καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι*

4. **φεύγουσι**: const. with *αὐτοῖς* to be supplied with *ἐπιδιέβαινον*. — **ἔτι εὐχείρωτοι**: *i.e.* before resuming their regular order after crossing.

5. **πολλοὶ μὲν δὴ ἀπεχώρησαν**: a general statement. "Many others have often fared ill for having pursued the enemy too close to their city walls." — **τοῦ καιροῦ ἐγγυτέρω**: *too near*. *Cf.* vii. 5. 13 *πορρωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ*. — **τείχους**: dependent upon *ἐγγυτέρω*. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

6. **ἐπεξελαύνουσι**: here with obj.; it is generally intransitive. — **Σπαρτώλου** *κτέ*.: the four places here mentioned correspond to the four points

*ἄλλος ἄλλοσε διώκοντες παμπληθεῖς ἀπέκτειναν ἀνθρώ-
πους καὶ ὅ τι περ ὄφελος ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος.*

Ἐκ μέντοι γε τῶν τοιούτων παθῶν ἐγώ φημι ἀνθρώπους 7
*παιδεύεσθαι μάλιστα μὲν οὖν ὡς οὐδ᾽ οἰκέτας χρὴ ὀργῇ
κολάζειν· πολλάκις γὰρ καὶ δεσπόται ὀργιζόμενοι μείζω
κακὰ ἔπαθον ἢ ἐποίησαν· ἀτὰρ ἀντιπάλοις τὸ μετ᾽ ὀργῆς
ἀλλὰ μὴ γνώμῃ προσφέρεσθαι ὅλον ἁμάρτημα. ἡ μὲν
γὰρ ὀργὴ ἀπρονόητον, ἡ δὲ γνώμη σκοπεῖ οὐδὲν ἧττον μή
τι πάθῃ ἢ ὅπως βλάψῃ τι τοὺς πολεμίους.*

Τοῖς δ᾽ οὖν Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν τὸ πρᾶγμα, 8
*βουλευομένοις ἐδόκει οὐ φαύλην πεμπτέον δύναμιν εἶναι,
ὅπως τό τε φρόνημα τῶν νενικηκότων κατασβεσθείη καὶ
μὴ μάτην τὰ πεποιημένα γένοιτο. οὕτω δὲ γνόντες ἡγε-
μόνα μὲν Ἀγησίπολιν τὸν βασιλέα ἐκπέμπουσι, μετ᾽
αὐτοῦ δὲ ὥσπερ Ἀγησιλάου εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν τριάκοντα
Σπαρτιατῶν. πολλοὶ δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν περιοίκων ἐθελον-* 9
*ταὶ καλοὶ κἀγαθοὶ ἠκολούθουν, καὶ ξένοι τῶν τροφίμων
καλουμένων, καὶ νόθοι τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, μάλα εὐειδεῖς τε*

of the compass. — **ὅ τι περ ὄφελος ἦν**: "the flower of the army." *Cf.* vi. 2. 23.

7. **ἀτάρ**: infrequent in prose; it has the force of an emphatic *δέ*. — **ἀπρονόητον**: *sc.* *ἐστί*. The verbal adj. has here an active meaning, as occasionally elsewhere in Att. prose. *Cf.* Plato, *Critias*, 115 a, *στακτός*, *trickling.* For the gender of the pred. adj., see G. 138, N. 1, *c*; H. 617. — **ἡ δὲ γνώμη** *κτέ.*: "discretion aims no less to avoid injury than to inflict it upon the enemy."

8, 9. *Departure of a new expedition under Agesipolis. Summer of 381 B.C.*

8. **ὥσπερ Ἀγησιλάου**: in comparisons introduced by *ὥσπερ*, a prep. is not generally repeated. The expedition referred to took place in 396–394 B.C. — **τριάκοντα Σπαρτιατῶν**: *sc.* as an advisory council. See iii. 4. 2.

9. **περιοίκων**: descendants of the early inhabitants of Peloponnesus. They paid tribute to the Spartans and had no share in the government, but were free. — **τροφίμων**: the *τρόφιμοι* were sons of foreign parents, who were occasionally received at Sparta to be brought up with the Spartan youths. The sons of Xenophon and Phocion were examples of such. — **νόθοι τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν**: their mothers were slaves. They received their training along with boys of legitimate birth and sometimes received full citizenship, as in the case of Lysander. At maturity they formed

καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει καλῶν οὐκ ἄπειροι. συνεστρατεύοντο δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν συμμαχίδων πόλεων ἐθελονταί, καὶ Θετταλῶν γε ἱππεῖς, γνωσθῆναι τῷ Ἀγησιπόλιδι βουλόμενοι, καὶ Ἀμύντας δὲ καὶ Δέρδας ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ πρόσθεν. Ἀγησίπολις μὲν δὴ ταῦτα πράττων ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Ὄλυνθον.

Ἡ δὲ τῶν Φλειασίων πόλις, ἐπαινεθεῖσα μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ 10
Ἀγησιπόλιδος, ὅτι πολλὰ καὶ ταχέως αὐτῷ χρήματα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν ἔδοσαν, νομίζουσα δ' ἔξω ὄντος Ἀγησιπόλιδος οὐκ ἂν ἐξελθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς Ἀγησίλαον, οὐδ' ἂν γενέσθαι ὥστε ἅμα ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς βασιλέας ἔξω Σπάρτης εἶναι, θρασέως οὐδὲν τῶν δικαίων ἐποίουν τοῖς κατεληλυθόσιν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ δὴ φυγάδες ἠξίουν τὰ ἀμφίλογα ἐν ἴσῳ δικαστηρίῳ κρίνεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἠνάγκαζον ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει διαδικάζεσθαι. λεγόντων δὲ τῶν κατεληλυθότων· "Καὶ τίς ἂν αὕτη δίκη εἴη ὅπου αὐτοὶ οἱ ἀδικοῦντες δικάζοιεν;" οὐδὲν εἰσήκουον. ἐκ τούτου μέντοι ἔρχονται εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ 11
κατελθόντες κατηγορήσοντες τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν οἴκοθεν συνηκολούθουν, λέγοντες ὅτι πολλοῖς καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν οὐ δοκοῖεν δίκαια πάσχειν. ἀγανακτήσασα δὲ

the class known as *μόθακες* or *μόθωνες*. — **τῶν . . . καλῶν**: *i.e.* the advantages of the training given to free Spartans. *Cf.* 4. 32, 33. — **ταῦτα πράττων**: *under these* favorable *circumstances.*

10–17. *Campaign of Agesilaus against Phlius. He lays siege to the city. Summer of 381 B.C.*

10. **χρήματα ἔδοσαν**: acc. to 2. 21 the allies were to have the privilege of contributing either men or an equivalent in money. — **γενέσθαι ὥστε**: after *γίγνεσθαι* in the sense of *happen* the inf. with *ὥστε* sometimes occurs instead of the simple infinitive. — **θρασέως οὐδὲν ἐποίουν**: *boldly refused to do anything.* — **τῶν δικαίων**: acc. to 2. 10, they had pledged themselves to settle disputed claims by legal process. — **τοῖς κατεληλυθόσιν**: *i.e.* the banished aristocrats who had been restored. *Cf.* 2. 8–10. — **ἐν ἴσῳ δικαστηρίῳ**: *before an impartial tribunal.* — **καὶ τίς**: *καί* at the beginning of an interr. sentence often lends emphasis. *Cf.* 15 *ἐρωτώμενος δὲ καὶ τί τοῦτο ἂν εἴη.* — **αὕτη**: subject. — **δίκη**: predicate. See on 2. 17.

11. **τῶν οἴκοθεν**: by attraction for *τῶν οἴκοι.* See on 2. 9 *τῶν ἔνδοθεν.*

τούτοις τῶν Φλειασίων ἡ πόλις ἐζημίωσε πάντας ὅσοι μὴ
πεμπούσης τῆς πόλεως ἦλθον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα. οἱ δὲ 12
ζημιωθέντες οἴκαδε μὲν ὤκνουν ἀπιέναι, μένοντες δ' ἐδίδα-
σκον ὡς οὗτοι μὲν εἴησαν οἱ βιαζόμενοι ταῦτα, οἵπερ σφᾶς
τε ἐξέβαλον καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους ἀπέκλεισαν, οὗτοι δὲ οἱ
πριάμενοί τε τὰ σφέτερα καὶ βιαζόμενοι μὴ ἀποδιδόναι,
οὗτοι δὲ καὶ νῦν διαπεπραγμένοι εἰσὶ ζημιωθῆναι σφᾶς
αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐλθόντας, ὅπως τοῦ λοιποῦ μηδεὶς
τολμῴη ἰέναι δηλώσων τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει γιγνόμενα. τῷ δ' 13
ὄντι ὑβρίζειν δοκούντων τῶν Φλειασίων φρουρὰν φαίνουσιν
ἐπ' αὐτοὺς οἱ ἔφοροι. ἦν δὲ οὐ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀχθομένῳ
ταῦτα· καὶ γὰρ τῷ μὲν πατρὶ αὐτοῦ Ἀρχιδάμῳ ξένοι
ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ποδάνεμον, καὶ τότε τῶν κατεληλυθότων
ἦσαν· αὐτῷ δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ Προκλέα τὸν Ἱππονίκου. ὡς δὲ 14
τῶν διαβατηρίων γενομένων οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλ' ἐπορεύετο,
πολλαὶ πρεσβεῖαι ἀπήντων καὶ χρήματα ἐδίδοσαν, ὥστε
μὴ ἐμβάλλειν. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐχ ἵνα ἀδικοίη
στρατεύοιτο, ἀλλ' ὅπως τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις βοηθήσειεν.
οἱ δὲ τελευτῶντες πάντα ἔφασκον ποιήσειν, ἐδέοντό τε 15
μὴ ἐμβάλλειν. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἔλεγεν ὡς οὐκ ἂν πιστεύσειε

12. **μένοντες**: *viz.* at Sparta. — **ὡς οὗτοι . . . ἐξέβαλον**: *that those who attempted this violence were the ones who had banished them.* — **ἀπέκλεισαν**: *did not let them in. Cf.* 2. 22 ἐκλίποι, and see iv. 4. 15; v. 2. 8. — **βιαζόμενοι μὴ ἀποδιδόναι**: "endeavoring by violence to avoid giving up." *Cf.* Thuc. vii. 79. 1. ἐβιάσαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφον ἐλθεῖν. — **σφᾶς αὐτούς**: *cf.* σφᾶς above. — **τοῦ λοιποῦ**: *in the future.* Gen. of time. G. 179, 1; H. 759.

13. **δοκούντων Φλειασίων**: the gen. abs. const. for greater emphasis, instead of δοκοῦντας agreeing with (ἐπ') αὐτούς. — **ἦν . . . ἀχθομένῳ ταῦτα**: *these measures were not distasteful to Agesilaus.* Dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, N. 5; H. 771 a. — **Ἀρχιδάμῳ**: *i.e.* Archidamus II., who was king from 469 to 427 B.C. — **αὐτῷ**: *to him himself.* — **οἱ ἀμφὶ Προκλέα**: *sc.* ξένοι ἦσαν.

14. **διαβατηρίων γενομένων**: see on I. 33. — **ἐδίδοσαν**: *were willing to give, offered.* Conative imperfect. G. 200, N. 2; H. 832. — **ὥστε**: denotes purpose, *i.e.* a result to be attained. *Cf.* 4. 1 ὥστε τυραννεῖν, 21 ὥστε λαθεῖν. G. 266, 2; H. 953 a.

15. **τελευτῶντες**: *finally,* as in 17. — **ἔφασκον**: rare in Attic prose. —

λόγοις, καὶ γὰρ τὸ πρότερον ψεύσασθαι αὐτούς, ἀλλ'
ἔργου τινὸς πιστοῦ δεῖν ἔφη. ἐρωτώμενος δέ· "Καὶ τί
τοῦτ' ἂν εἴη;" πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο· "Ὅπερ καὶ πρόσθεν,"
ἔφη, "ποιήσαντες οὐδὲν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἠδικήθητε." τοῦτο δὲ ἦν
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν παραδοῦναι. οὐκ ἐθελόντων δὲ αὐτῶν τοῦτο 16
ποιεῖν, ἐνέβαλέ τε εἰς τὴν χώραν καὶ ταχὺ περιτειχίσας
ἐπολιόρκει αὐτούς. πολλῶν δὲ λεγόντων Λακεδαιμονίων
ὡς ὀλίγων ἕνεκεν ἀνθρώπων πόλει ἀπεχθάνοιντο πλέον
πεντακισχιλίων ἀνδρῶν· καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὅπως τοῦτ' ἔνδηλον
εἴη, οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἐν τῷ φανερῷ τοῖς ἔξω ἐξεκλησίαζον· ὁ
μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος πρὸς τοῦτο ἀντεμηχανήσατο. ὁπότε 17
γὰρ ἐξίοιεν ἢ διὰ φιλίαν ἢ διὰ συγγένειαν τῶν φυγάδων,
ἐδίδασκε συσσίτιά τε αὐτῶν κατασκευάζειν καὶ εἰς τὰ
ἐπιτήδεια ἱκανὸν διδόναι, ὁπόσοι γυμνάζεσθαι ἐθέλοιεν·
καὶ ὅπλα δὲ ἐκπορίζειν ἅπασι τούτοις διεκελεύετο, καὶ μὴ
ὀκνεῖν εἰς ταῦτα χρήματα δανείζεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ὑπη-
ρετοῦντες ἀπέδειξαν πλείους χιλίων ἀνδρῶν ἄριστα μὲν
τὰ σώματα ἔχοντας, εὐτάκτους δὲ καὶ εὐοπλοτάτους· ὥστε
τελευτῶντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔλεγον ὡς τοιούτων δέοιντο
συστρατιωτῶν.

καὶ τί: on this use of *καί*, see on 10. — **ὅπερ καὶ πρόσθεν** *κτέ.*: "the same means as you formerly adopted to escape harm." *καί* is adverbial. The reference is to the time when the Phliasians had put their citadel in the hands of the Spartans. See iv. 4. 15.

16. **πολλῶν λεγόντων**: the sent. is not completed, but a new const. is begun at *ὁ μέντοι*. — **ἀπεχθάνοιντο**: *sc.* the Lacedaemonians. — **πλέον**: on this use of the neut. without *ἤ*, instead of the inflected form, see G. 175, 1, N. 2; H. 647. — **ἀνδρῶν**: limits *πόλει*. — **ἐν φανερῷ τοῖς ἔξω**: *in a place visible to those outside*, *i.e.* to the besiegers. — **πρὸς τοῦτο**: "against the reproach that he was supporting the interests of a few and incurring the hatred of the many."

17. **ἐξίοιεν**: *sc. τινές*, *i.e.* deserters from the city. — **ἐδίδασκε**: *sc. τοὺς φυγάδας*. — **αὐτῶν**: *i.e.* the exiles and their friends. — **εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια**: *sc.* of the deserters. — **γυμνάζεσθαι**: to be understood of military exercise. — **ἄριστα**: adverb. — **τὰ σώματα**: acc. of specification. *Cf. Oec.* 21. 7 *οἳ ἂν αὐτῶν ἄριστα τὸ σῶμα ἔχωσι.*

Καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ περὶ ταῦτα ἦν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησί- 18
πολις εὐθὺς ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας προσιὼν ἔθετο πρὸς τῇ
πόλει τῶν Ὀλυνθίων τὰ ὅπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντεξῄει
αὐτῷ, τότε τῆς Ὀλυνθίας εἴ τι ὑπόλοιπον ἦν ἐδῄου καὶ εἰς
τὰς συμμαχίδας ἰὼν αὐτῶν ἔφθειρε τὸν σῖτον· Τορώνην
δὲ καὶ προσβαλὼν εἷλε κατὰ κράτος. ἐν δὲ τούτοις ὄντα 19
κατὰ θέρους ἀκμὴν καῦμα πυριφλεγὲς λαμβάνει αὐτόν.
ὡς δὲ πρόσθεν ἑωρακότα τὸ ἐν Ἀφύτει τοῦ Διονύσου ἱερὸν
ἔρως αὐτὸν τότ' ἔσχε τῶν τε σκιερῶν σκηνημάτων καὶ τῶν
λαμπρῶν καὶ ψυχρῶν ὑδάτων. ἐκομίσθη μὲν οὖν ἐκεῖσε
ἔτι ζῶν, ὅμως μέντοι ἑβδομαῖος ἀφ' οὗ ἔκαμεν ἔξω τοῦ
ἱεροῦ ἐτελεύτησε. καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐν μέλιτι τεθεὶς καὶ
κομισθεὶς οἴκαδε ἔτυχε τῆς βασιλικῆς ταφῆς.

Ἀγησίλαος δὲ τοῦτο ἀκούσας οὐχ ᾗ τις ἂν ᾤετο ἐφή- 20
σθη ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐδάκρυσε καὶ ἐπόθησε τὴν
συνουσίαν. συσκηνοῦσι μὲν γὰρ δὴ βασιλεῖς ἐν τῷ
αὐτῷ, ὅταν οἴκοι ὦσιν· ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ
ἱκανὸς μὲν ἦν καὶ ἡβητικῶν καὶ θηρευτικῶν καὶ ἱππικῶν
καὶ παιδικῶν λόγων μετέχειν· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ ὑπῃ-
δεῖτο αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ συσκηνίᾳ, ὥσπερ εἰκὸς πρεσβύτερον.

18–20. *Death of Agesipolis. Summer of 380 B.C.*

18. **Ἀγησίπολις**: last mentioned in 9 as having set out for Olynthus.

19. **κατὰ θέρους ἀκμήν**: *i.e.* in midsummer. *Cf.* Thuc. ii. 19. 1 *τοῦ θέρους ἀκμάζοντος*. — **σκηνημάτων, ὑδάτων**: *sc.* of the temple (consecrated enclosure) of Dionysus. — **ἔκαμεν**: *fell ill.* — **ἔξω τοῦ ἱεροῦ**: death within the sacred precincts would have polluted the sanctity of the place. — **ἐν μέλιτι τεθείς**: Diod. xv. 93 relates the same story concerning the body of Agesilaus, who died subsequently in Egypt. — **τῆς βασιλικῆς ταφῆς**: Herodotus, vi. 58, gives a full description of the funeral observances. They included suspension of all business, public and private, for ten days.

20. **ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ**: *sc. αὐτῷ τελευτήσαντι.* Agesipolis formed a marked contrast to Agesilaus. He was a lover of peace and opposed to the subjugation of the other Grecian states, particularly by such unscrupulous measures as Agesilaus was only too ready to adopt. — **συσκηνοῦσι**: *they eat to-*

καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντ' ἐκείνου Πολυβιάδην ἁρμο-
στὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ὄλυνθον ἐκπέμπουσιν.
Ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἤδη μὲν ὑπερέβαλε τὸν χρόνον, ὅσου 21
ἐλέγετο ἐν τῷ Φλειοῦντι σῖτος εἶναι· τοσοῦτον γὰρ ἐγκρά-
τεια γαστρὸς διαφέρει, ὥστε οἱ Φλειάσιοι τὸν ἥμισυν
ψηφισάμενοι σῖτον τελεῖν ἢ πρόσθεν καὶ ποιοῦντες τοῦτο
τὸν διπλάσιον τοῦ εἰκότος χρόνον πολιορκούμενοι διήρκε-
σαν. καὶ τόλμα δὲ ἀτολμίας ἔσθ' ὅτε τοσοῦτον διαφέρει, 22
ὥστε Δελφίων τις, λαμπρὸς δοκῶν εἶναι, λαβὼν πρὸς
αὑτὸν τριακοσίους ἄνδρας Φλειασίων ἱκανὸς μὲν ἦν κωλύειν
τοὺς βουλομένους εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, ἱκανὸς δὲ οἷς ἠπίστει
εἵρξας φυλάττειν, ἐδύνατο δὲ εἴς τε τὰς φυλακὰς ἀναγκά-
ζειν τὸ πλῆθος ἰέναι καὶ τούτους ἐφοδεύων πιστοὺς παρέ-
χεσθαι. πολλάκις δὲ μεθ' ὧν εἶχε περὶ αὑτὸν καὶ ἐκθέων
ἀπέκρουε φύλακας ἄλλοτ' ἄλλῃ τοῦ περιτετειχισμένου
κύκλου. ἐπεὶ μέντοι οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι οὗτοι πάντα τρόπον 23
ζητοῦντες οὐχ ηὕρισκον σῖτον ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐκ τούτου δὴ
πέμψαντες πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἐδέοντο σπείσασθαι πρε-

gether. — **ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις** κτέ.: *Agesipolis was the sort of man to share Agesilaus's conversation about the days of his youth, his hunting and equestrian exploits, and his love adventures.* — **ὥσπερ εἰκὸς πρεσβύτερον**: *sc.* ἦν ὑπαιδεῖσθαι, *as was fitting* he should honor *an older man.*

21–25. *End of the campaign against Phlius. Summer of 379 B.C.*

21. **ὅσου**: gen. of measure, dependent upon σῖτος. G. 167, 5; H. 729 d. — **ἐλέγετο**: *viz.* by the deserters. — **τοσοῦτον . . . διαφέρει** : *moderation differs so much from gluttony.* After διαφέρει is implied, 'in case of necessity men can live well for a longer time than they think,' or some similar thought. — **γαστρός**: gen. of separation with διαφέρει. G. 174; H. 748. — **τελεῖν**: *consume.* — **τοῦ εἰκότος**: equiv. to ἢ εἰκὸς ἦν. The gen. with διπλάσιον is that of comparison. G. 175, 1, N. 1; H. 755 a.

22. **λαμπρὸς δοκῶν εἶναι**: *appearing to hold a commanding position.* — **εἴς τε τὰς φυλακὰς** κτέ.: *to compel them to man the guard-posts.* — **κύκλου**: *the line of circumvallation.* The gen. depends upon ἄλλῃ. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

23. **οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι**: *i.e.* Delphion's 300. — **ζητοῦντες**: *sc.* for supplies which might be secretly withheld. — **σπείσασθαι** κτέ.: *sc.* αὐτόν referring to Agesilaus. *To make a truce with an embassy which should go to Lacedae-*

σβείᾳ εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἰούσῃ· δεδόχθαι γὰρ σφίσιν
ἔφασαν ἐπιτρέπειν τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χρή-
σασθαι τῇ πόλει ὅ τι βούλοιντο. ὁ δὲ ὀργισθεὶς ὅτι 24
ἄκυρον αὐτὸν ἐποίουν, πέμψας μὲν πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι φίλους
διεπράξατο ἑαυτῷ ἐπιτραπῆναι τὰ περὶ Φλειοῦντος, ἐσπεί-
σατο δὲ τῇ πρεσβείᾳ. φυλακῇ δὲ ἔτι ἰσχυροτέρᾳ ἢ πρό-
τερον ἐφύλαττεν, ἵνα μηδεὶς τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξίοι.
ὅμως μέντοι ὅ γε Δελφίων καὶ στιγματίας τις μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ,
ὃς πολλὰ ὑφείλετο ὅπλα τῶν πολιορκούντων, ἀπέδρασαν
νύκτωρ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἧκον ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος ἀπαγγέλ- 25
λοντες, ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐπιτρέποι Ἀγησιλάῳ διαγνῶναι τὰ ἐν
Φλειοῦντι ὅπως αὐτῷ δοκοίη, Ἀγησίλαος δὴ οὕτως ἔγνω,
πεντήκοντα μὲν ἄνδρας τῶν κατεληλυθότων, πεντήκοντα δὲ
τῶν οἴκοθεν πρῶτον μὲν ἀνακρῖναι ὅντινά τε ζῆν ἐν τῇ
πόλει καὶ ὅντινα ἀποθανεῖν δίκαιον εἴη· ἔπειτα δὲ νόμους
θεῖναι, καθ᾽ οὓς πολιτεύσοιντο· ἕως δ᾽ ἂν ταῦτα διαπρά-
ξωνται, φυλακὴν καὶ μισθὸν τοῖς φρουροῖς ἓξ μηνῶν κατέ-
λιπε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τὸ
δὲ πολιτικὸν οἴκαδε ἀπήγαγε. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Φλειοῦντα
οὕτως αὖ ἐπετετέλεστο ἐν ὀκτὼ μησὶ καὶ ἐνιαυτῷ.

mon, i.e. to give them pledges of safe conduct. — **πρεσβείᾳ**: dat. of union or association. G. 186; H. 772. — **τοῖς τέλεσι**: *the ephors.* — **χρήσασθαι . . . βούλοιντο**: *to treat the city as they wished;* regular formula for unconditional submission. *Cf.* ii. 4. 37. — **ὅ τι**: *sc.* χρήσασθαι. The acc. is cognate. G. 159, N. 2; H. 716 b.

24. **ἄκυρον . . . ἐποίουν**: *treated him as without authority* in the matter. That he was really ἄκυρος is shown clearly by the context. — **ἐκ τῆς πόλεως**: by attraction, for ἐν τῇ πόλει, as frequently.

25. **ἀπαγγέλλοντες**: *sc.* τινές. *Cf.* vi. 5. 25 ἧκον λέγοντες. — **τῶν οἴκοθεν**: Agesilaus doubtless took good care that none but members of the oligarchical party should be selected. — **πολιτεύσοιντο**: rel. clause of purpose in indir. disc. changed from fut. ind. of dir. disc., after a secondary tense. G. 236 and N. 3. — **τοῖς φρουροῖς**: *i.e.* τῇ φυλακῇ. — **τὸ δὲ πολιτικόν**: *i.e.* the army of Spartan citizens as opposed to the allies. — **αὖ**: calls attention to the events in Phlius as opposed to those elsewhere. *Cf.* 2. 10 ταῦτα μὲν αὖ.

Καὶ ὁ Πολυβιάδης δὲ παντάπασι κακῶς ἔχοντας 26
λιμῷ τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους διὰ τὸ μήτε ἐκ τῆς γῆς λαμβάνειν μήτε κατὰ θάλατταν εἰσάγεσθαι σῖτον αὐτοῖς, ἠνάγκασε πέμψαι εἰς Λακεδαίμονα περὶ εἰρήνης. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες πρέσβεις αὐτοκράτορες συνθήκας ἐποιήσαντο τὸν αὐτὸν μὲν ἐχθρὸν καὶ φίλον Λακεδαιμονίοις νομίζειν, ἀκολουθεῖν δὲ ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται καὶ σύμμαχοι εἶναι. καὶ ὀμόσαντες ταύταις ἐμμενεῖν οὕτως ἀπῆλθον οἴκαδε.

Προκεχωρηκότων δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ὥστε Θηβαί- 27
ους μὲν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Βοιωτοὺς παντάπασιν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι, Κορινθίους δὲ πιστοτάτους γεγενῆσθαι, Ἀργείους δὲ τεταπεινῶσθαι διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἔτι ὠφελεῖν αὐτοὺς τῶν μηνῶν τὴν ὑποφοράν, Ἀθηναίους δὲ ἠρημῶσθαι, τῶν δ' αὖ συμμάχων κεκολασμένων οἳ δυσμενῶς εἶχον αὐτοῖς, παντάπασιν ἤδη καλῶς καὶ ἀσφαλῶς ἡ ἀρχὴ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς κατεσκευάσθαι.

Πολλὰ μὲν οὖν ἄν τις ἔχοι καὶ ἄλλα λέγειν καὶ Ἑλλη- 4
νικὰ καὶ βαρβαρικά, ὡς θεοὶ οὔτε τῶν ἀσεβούντων οὔτε τῶν ἀνόσια ποιούντων ἀμελοῦσι· νῦν γε μὴν λέξω τὰ προκείμενα. Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε γὰρ οἱ ὀμόσαντες αὐτονό-

26, 27. *Subjugation of Olynthus. The Spartan power at its height. 379 B.C.*

26. λαμβάνειν, εἰσάγεσθαι: note the change of subject. *Sc.* *σῖτον* as obj. of *λαμβάνειν*. — **οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες . . . αὐτοκράτορες**: *the ambassadors having come with full powers.* On the order of the words, see on 2. 4. — **τὸν αὐτὸν . . . νομίζειν**: "to have the same friends and foes, as the Lacedaemonians." *Λακεδαιμονίοις* is dat. of resemblance after *τὸν αὐτόν*. G. 186; H. 773 a. — **οὕτως**: resumes the preceding participial clause.

27. προκεχωρηκότων: the omitted subj. is explained by the following infinitives. *Cf.* ii. 4. 29 *οὕτω δὲ προχωρούντων*, *as things were going on thus.* G. 278, 1, N.; H. 972 a. — **τῶν μηνῶν τὴν ὑποφοράν**: see on I. 29. — **ἠρημῶσθαι**: *sc.* of their allies.

4. 1–12. *Overthrow of the Spartan power in Thebes. Winter of 379–8 B.C.*

1. πολλὰ . . . λέγειν: "one might adduce many other instances to show that the gods," *etc.* — **ἀσεβούντων, ἀνόσια ποιούντων**: the former with reference to the gods, the latter with reference to men. — **ἀμελοῦσι**: *leave unpunished.* — **γὲ μήν**: see on I. 29. — **ὀμόσαντες**: *sc.* at the Peace of An-

μους ἐάσειν τὰς πόλεις τὴν ἐν Θήβαις ἀκρόπολιν κατασχόντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν μόνων τῶν ἀδικηθέντων ἐκολάσθησαν, πρότερον οὐδ' ὑφ' ἑνὸς τῶν πώποτε ἀνθρώπων κρατηθέντες, τούς τε τῶν πολιτῶν εἰσαγαγόντας εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν αὐτοὺς καὶ βουληθέντας Λακεδαιμονίοις δουλεύειν τὴν πόλιν, ὥστε αὐτοὶ τυραννεῖν, τὴν τούτων ἀρχὴν ἑπτὰ μόνον τῶν φυγόντων ἤρκεσαν καταλῦσαι. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγένετο διηγήσομαι.

Ἦν τις Φυλλίδας, ὃς ἐγραμμάτευε τοῖς περὶ Ἀρχίαν πο- 2
λεμάρχοις, καὶ τἆλλα ὑπηρέτει, ὡς ἐδόκει, ἄριστα. τούτῳ
δ' ἀφιγμένῳ Ἀθήναζε κατὰ πρᾶξίν τινα καὶ πρόσθεν
γνώριμος ὢν Μέλων τῶν Ἀθήναζε πεφευγότων Θηβαίων
συγγίγνεται, καὶ διαπυθόμενος μὲν τὴν περὶ Ἀρχίαν τε
τὸν πολεμαρχοῦντα καὶ τὴν περὶ Φίλιππον τυραννίδα,
γνοὺς δὲ μισοῦντα αὐτὸν ἔτι μᾶλλον αὐτοῦ τὰ οἴκοι,
πιστὰ δοὺς καὶ λαβὼν συνέθετο ὡς δεῖ ἕκαστα γίγνεσθαι.
ἐκ δὲ τούτου προσλαβὼν ὁ Μέλων ἓξ τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους 3
τῶν φευγόντων ξιφίδια ἔχοντας καὶ ἄλλο ὅπλον οὐδέν,

talcidas. See I. 32. — **ὑπ' αὐτῶν μόνων κτέ.**: *by the injured ones alone*; *αὐτός* sometimes occurs, as here, with *μόνος* to strengthen it; *cf.* *Cyr.* iii. 3. 38. — **τῶν ἀδικηθέντων**: *viz.* the Thebans. — **ἐκολάσθησαν**: *sc.* at Leuctra several years later, in 371 B.C. — **οὐδ' ὑφ' ἑνός**: *οὐδείς* and *μηδείς* with a prep. or the particle *ἄν* are often thus resolved for emphasis. — **τοὺς εἰσαγαγόντας καὶ βουλευθέντας**: anacoluthon. Instead of these accs. being the obj. of *καταλῦσαι*, the const. is changed and *τὴν τούτων ἀρχήν* is made object. — **ὥστε αὐτοὶ τυραννεῖν**: denoting purpose. See on 3. 14 and *cf.* 4. 21. The nom. instead of the acc. as subj. is irregular, as though *οἱ εἰσήγαγον* instead of *τοὺς εἰσαγαγόντας* had preceded. — **ἑπτὰ μόνον τῶν φυγόντων**: *seven only of the exiles.* Plutarch, *Pelop.* 8, gives twelve as the number. In all some 300 fled from Thebes to Athens, at the time when the Cadmea was seized by Phoebidas. See 2. 31.

2. **τοῖς περὶ Ἀρχίαν πολεμάρχοις**: there were only two polemarchs; hence the reference here is to Archias and Philip alone. *Cf.* Diod. ii. 60 *τοὺς περὶ Ἰαμβοῦλον*, referring to Iambulus and his sole attendant. — **καὶ πρόσθεν γνώριμος ὤν**: *being also before acquainted with him.* — **καὶ τὴν περὶ Φίλιππον**: we should have expected *τὴν περὶ Ἀρχίαν τε καὶ Φίλιππον τοὺς πολεμαρχοῦντας τυραννίδα.* — **αὐτοῦ**: gen. of comparison.

3. **ὁ Μέλων**: the real leader was

ἔρχεται πρῶτον μὲν εἰς τὴν χώραν νυκτός· ἔπειτα δὲ
ἡμερεύσαντες ἔν τινι τόπῳ ἐρήμῳ πρὸς τὰς πύλας ἦλθον,
ὡς δὴ ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἀπιόντες, ἡνίκαπερ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων
ὀψιαίτατοι. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διενυκτέρευ-
σαν μὲν ἐκείνην τὴν νύκτα παρὰ Χάρωνί τινι, καὶ τὴν
ἐπιοῦσαν δ᾽ ἡμέραν διημέρευσαν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Φυλλίδας 4
τά τε ἄλλα ἐπεμελεῖτο τοῖς πολεμάρχοις, ὡς Ἀφροδίσια
ἄγουσιν ἐπ᾽ ἐξόδῳ τῆς ἀρχῆς, καὶ δὴ καὶ γυναῖκας πάλαι
ὑπισχνούμενος ἄξειν αὐτοῖς τὰς σεμνοτάτας καὶ καλλί-
στας τῶν ἐν Θήβαις τότ᾽ ἔφη ἄξειν. οἱ δέ — ἦσαν γὰρ
τοιοῦτοι — μάλα ἡδέως προσεδέχοντο νυκτερεύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5
ἐδείπνησάν τε καὶ συμπροθυμουμένου ἐκείνου ταχὺ ἐμεθύ-
σθησαν, πάλαι κελευόντων ἄγειν τὰς ἑταίρας, ἐξελθὼν
ἤγαγε τοὺς περὶ Μέλωνα, τρεῖς μὲν στείλας ὡς δεσποίνας,
τοὺς δ᾽ ἄλλους ὡς θεραπαίνας. κἀκείνους μὲν εἰσήγαγεν 6
εἰς τὸ ταμιεῖον τοῦ πολεμαρχείου, αὐτὸς δ᾽ εἰσελθὼν εἶπε
τοῖς περὶ Ἀρχίαν, ὅτι οὐκ ἂν φασιν εἰσελθεῖν αἱ γυναῖκες,
εἴ τις τῶν διακόνων ἔνδον ἔσοιτο. ἔνθεν οἱ μὲν ταχὺ
ἐκέλευον πάντας ἐξιέναι, ὁ δὲ Φυλλίδας δοὺς οἶνον εἰς ἑνὸς

Pelopidas, whose name Xenophon avoids mentioning. — **τὴν χώραν**: *i.e.* Boeotia. Acc. to Plutarch they were accompanied from Athens to the Boeotian boundaries by some 100 Theban exiles, who there awaited the outcome of the enterprise. — **πρὸς τὰς πύλας**: "to different gates," having approached the city from various directions. — **ὡς δὴ ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἀπιόντες**: *as if returning from the country*. They were disguised as hunters and farmers. — **ἡνίκα περ κτέ.**: *at the time when the last laborers* come in. *Sc.* πρὸς πύλας ἔρχονται. — **Χάρωνι**: who, when informed of the plot, had offered his house as a meeting-place for the conspirators. Plut. *Pelop.* 7. — **διημέρευσαν**: *sc.* παρὰ τῷ Χάρωνι.

4. **τά τε ἄλλα ἐπεμελεῖτο**: *made the other arrangements*. For the cognate acc., see G. 159, N. 2; H. 716 b. — **Ἀφροδίσια**: here not a festival in honor of the goddess Ἀφροδίτη, but in celebration of the successful conclusion of their official duties. Festivals of rejoicing were also celebrated by sailors under the same name. — **ἄγουσιν**: dat. pl. with πολεμάρχοις. — **τοιοῦτοι**: *i.e.* of the sort to be pleased with such a proposition.

5. **κελευόντων**: supply αὐτῶν as subj. of the gen. abs. construction.

6. **εἰς ἑνὸς κτέ.**: *to the house of one of*

τῶν διακόνων ἐξέπεμψεν αὐτούς. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εἰσήγαγε
τὰς ἑταίρας δή, καὶ ἐκάθιζε παρ' ἑκάστῳ. ἦν δὲ σύνθημα,
ἐπεὶ καθίζοιντο, παίειν εὐθὺς ἀνακαλυψαμένους. οἱ μὲν δὴ 7
οὕτω λέγουσιν αὐτοὺς ἀποθανεῖν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὡς κωμαστὰς
εἰσελθόντας τοὺς ἀμφὶ Μέλωνα ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς πολεμάρ-
χους. λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Φυλλίδας τρεῖς αὐτῶν ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ
τὴν τοῦ Λεοντιάδου οἰκίαν· κόψας δὲ τὴν θύραν εἶπεν, ὅτι
παρὰ τῶν πολεμάρχων ἀπαγγεῖλαι τι βούλοιτο. ὁ δὲ
ἐτύγχανε μὲν χωρὶς κατακείμενος ἔτι μετὰ δεῖπνον καὶ ἡ
γυνὴ ἐριουργοῦσα παρεκάθητο. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὸν Φυλλί-
δαν, πιστὸν νομίζων εἰσιέναι. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθον, τὸν
μὲν ἀποκτείναντες, τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα φοβήσαντες κατεσιώ-
πησαν. ἐξιόντες δὲ εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλεῖσθαι· εἰ δὲ
λήψοιντο ἀνεῳγμένην, ἠπείλησαν ἀποκτεῖναι ἅπαντας τοὺς
ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπέπρακτο, λαβὼν δύο ὁ Φυλ- 8
λίδας τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἦλθε πρὸς τὸ ἀναγκαῖον, καὶ εἶπε τῷ
εἱργμοφύλακι, ὅτι ἄνδρα ἄγοι παρὰ πολεμάρχων, ὃν εἶρξαι
δέοι. ὡς δὲ ἀνέῳξε, τοῦτον μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ
δεσμώτας ἔλυσαν. καὶ τούτους μὲν ταχὺ τῶν ἐκ τῆς

the servants. Supply οἶκον, which along with some other designations of place is sometimes omitted with ἐν and εἰς. G. 141, N. 4; H. 730 a. — **δή**: ironically. — **ἀνακαλυψαμένους**: agrees with the omitted subj. of παίειν.

7. **οἱ δὲ καὶ** κτέ.: this account is given also by Plut. *de genio Socr.* 30. — **λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Φυλλίδας**: the account in Plut. *Pelop.* 11 assigns to Pelopidas the leadership in the murder of Leontiades. — **Λεοντιάδου**: it was he who had surrendered the Cadmea to Phoebidas. See 2. 29. — **χωρίς**: *without company.* — **ἔτι**: the Greeks often continued to recline on their couches after the meal was over. — **τὸν . . . κατεσιώπησαν**: "killed him and silenced his wife by frightening her." The particles μὲν . . . δέ are used as if the two objs. were dependent upon the same verb κατεσιώπησαν. — **εἶπον**: *ordered.* — **κεκλεῖσθαι**: *to be shut and kept shut.* The perf. is occasionally used to denote an action, soon to occur, and also the continuous state resulting from the act. — *Cf.* vi. 4. 25 παρήγγειλαν συνεσκευάσθαι πάντας, *ordered them to pack up and be ready,* and the imv. πεποίησο *Cyr.* iv. 2. 7. G. 202, 2, N. 2. — **ἀποκτεῖναι**: for the aor., *cf.* 1. 32 δέξασθαι.

8. **τὸ ἀναγκαῖον**: *the prison.* The word in this sense seems to have been

στοᾶς ὅπλων καθελόντες ὥπλισαν καὶ ἀγαγόντες ἐπὶ τὸ
Ἀμφεῖον θέσθαι ἐκέλευον τὰ ὅπλα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εὐθὺς 9
ἐκήρυττον ἐξιέναι πάντας Θηβαίους, ἱππέας τε καὶ ὁπλί-
τας, ὡς τῶν τυράννων τεθνεώτων. οἱ δὲ πολῖται, ἕως μὲν
νὺξ ἦν, ἀπιστοῦντες ἡσυχίαν εἶχον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα τ' ἦν
καὶ φανερὸν ἦν τὸ γεγενημένον, ταχὺ δὴ καὶ οἱ ὁπλῖται
καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐξεβοήθουν. ἔπεμψαν δ'
ἱππέας οἱ κατεληλυθότες καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς τοῖς ὁρίοις
Ἀθηναίων δύο τῶν στρατηγῶν. οἱ δ' εἰδότες τὸ πρᾶγμα,
ἐφ' ὃ ἀπεστάλκεσαν*. ὁ μέντοι ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ἁρμοστὴς 10
ἐπεὶ ᾔσθετο τὸ νυκτερινὸν κήρυγμα, εὐθὺς ἔπεμψεν εἰς
Πλαταιὰς καὶ Θεσπιὰς ἐπὶ βοήθειαν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν
Πλαταιέας αἰσθόμενοι προσιόντας οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππεῖς
ἀπαντήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν πλέον ἢ εἴκοσιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ
εἰσῆλθον ταῦτα πράξαντες καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπὸ τῶν
ὁρίων ἤδη παρῆσαν, προσέβαλον πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν.
ὡς δὲ ἔγνωσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ὀλίγοι ὄντες, τήν τε 11

peculiar to the Boeotians. — **τῶν ὅπλων**: part. gen. used as obj. of *καθελόντες*. G. 170, 1; H. 736. The weapons were trophies which were hung up in the *στοά*, as memorials of victory. — **Ἀμφεῖον**: *sanctuary of Amphion*, mythical founder of Thebes, situated in the vicinity of the Cadmea.

9. **ἐξιέναι**: *sc.* out of their houses. — **δύο τῶν στρατηγῶν**: *cf.* 19. — **οἱ δ' εἰδότες** *κτέ.*: the sent. is incomplete and prob. corrupt. It contained possibly some explanation of the fact that two Athenian generals were at the Boeotian boundary with an army. Acc. to Diod. xv. 25 f. the Athenians despatched an army of 5000 hoplites and 500 horse under Demophon, to the assistance of Thebes. But his account is untrustworthy.

10. **Πλαταιάς**: destroyed in the Peloponnesian War, 427 B.C., by the Lacedaemonians, but rebuilt by them and restored to the descendants of the Plataeans after the Peace of Antalcidas. Lacedaemonian garrisons were stationed in both Plataea and Thespiae. Plataea in consequence of its old hostility to Thebes naturally inclined to the side of the Lacedaemonians, in spite of all they had suffered at the hands of the latter.

11. **ὡς ἔγνωσαν . . . ὄντες**: *when those in the citadel perceived that they were few.* They are said to have numbered some 1500, as against ten times that number in the attacking party. On the supplementary partic. see G.

*προθυμίαν τῶν προσιόντων ἁπάντων ἑώρων, καὶ τῶν κηρυ-
γμάτων μεγάλων γιγνομένων τοῖς πρώτοις ἀναβᾶσιν, ἐκ
τούτων φοβηθέντες εἶπον, ὅτι ἀπίοιεν ἄν, εἰ σφίσιν ἀσφά-
λειαν μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἀπιοῦσι διδοῖεν. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοί τε
ἔδοσαν ἃ ᾖτουν καὶ σπεισάμενοι καὶ ὅρκους ὀμόσαντες ἐπὶ
τούτοις ἐξέπεμπον. ἐξιόντων μέντοι, ὅσους ἐπέγνωσαν τῶν* 12
*ἐχθρῶν ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ἀπέκτειναν. ἦσαν δέ τινες
οἳ καὶ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν ὁρίων ἐπιβοηθησάντων
ἐξεκλάπησαν καὶ διεσώθησαν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι καὶ τοὺς
παῖδας τῶν ἀποθανόντων, ὅσοις ἦσαν, λαβόντες ἀπέσφαξαν.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπύθοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τὸν μὲν 13
*ἁρμοστὴν τὸν ἐγκαταλιπόντα τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ οὐκ ἀνα-
μείναντα τὴν βοήθειαν ἀπέκτειναν, φρουρὰν δὲ φαίνουσιν
ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν λέγων ὅτι ὑπὲρ
τετταράκοντα ἀφ᾽ ἥβης εἴη, καὶ ὥσπερ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς
τηλικούτοις οὐκέτι ἀνάγκη εἴη τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἔξω στρατεύε-
σθαι, οὕτω δὴ καὶ βασιλεῦσι τὸν αὐτὸν νόμον ὄντα ἀπε-
δείκνυε. κἀκεῖνος μὲν δὴ λέγων ταῦτα οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο.*

280; H. 982. — **καὶ τῶν κηρυγμάτων μεγάλων γιγνομένων**: co-ord. with *ὡς δὲ ἔγνωσαν, τήν τε ἑώρων*, and equiv. to *ἐπεὶ τὰ κηρύγματα μεγάλα ἦν*. — **κηρύγματα**: *i.e.* the promises of reward to him who should first scale the citadel. — **ἐπὶ τούτοις**: *on these terms.* — **ἐξέπεμπον**: *let them depart.*

12. **ἐξιόντων**: gen. abs. with omitted subject. *Cf.* 5 *κελευόντων*. — **τῶν ἐχθρῶν ὄντας**: *belonging to their opponents.* The reference is to their political opponents, many of whom had taken refuge in the Cadmea upon learning of the assassination of the polemarchs. — **ἐξεκλάπησαν**: *were secretly brought away.* — **ὅσοις ἦσαν**: *as many as had* children.

13–18. *Expedition of Cleombrotus against Thebes. 378 B.C.*

13. **τὸν μὲν ἁρμοστήν**: acc. to Plut. *Pelop.* 13 and Diod. xv. 27 three Spartan commanders were in the Cadmea, of whom two were condemned to death while the other was heavily fined. — **ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα κτέ.**: *sc. ἔτη. Over forty years beyond the military age.* The military age was twenty, and service might be regularly required up to sixty. — **τῆς ἑαυτῶν**: *their own country.* — **οὕτω . . . ἀπεδείκνυε**: anacoluthon for *οὕτω δὴ καὶ βασιλεῦσιν ὁ αὐτὸς νόμος εἴη.* On the form, see on 2. 43. — **κἀκεῖνος . . . λέγων**: resumes and completes the logically unfinished

οὐ μέντοι τούτου γε ἕνεκεν κατέμεινεν, ἀλλ' εὖ εἰδώς, ὅτι εἰ στρατηγοίη, λέξοιεν οἱ πολῖται, ὡς Ἀγησίλαος, ὅπως βοηθήσειε τοῖς τυράννοις, πράγματα τῇ πόλει παρέχοι. εἴα οὖν αὐτοὺς βουλεύεσθαι ὁποῖόν τι βούλοιντο περὶ τούτων. οἱ δ' ἔφοροι διδασκόμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν μετὰ τὰς ἐν 14
Θήβαις σφαγὰς ἐκπεπτωκότων Κλεόμβροτον ἐκπέμπουσι, πρῶτον τότε ἡγούμενον, μάλα χειμῶνος ὄντος. τὴν μὲν οὖν δι' Ἐλευθερῶν ὁδὸν Χαβρίας ἔχων Ἀθηναίων πελταστὰς ἐφύλαττεν· ὁ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος ἀνέβαινε κατὰ τὴν εἰς Πλαταιὰς φέρουσαν. προϊόντες δὲ οἱ πελτασταὶ περιτυγχάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ φυλάττουσι τοῖς ἐκ τοῦ ἀναγκαίου λελυμένοις, ὡς περὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα οὖσι. καὶ τούτους μὲν ἅπαντας, εἰ μή τις ἐξέφυγεν, οἱ πελτασταὶ ἀπέκτειναν· αὐτὸς δὲ κατέβαινε πρὸς τὰς Πλαταιάς, ἔτι φιλίας οὔσας. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς Θεσπιὰς ἀφίκετο, ἐκεῖθεν ὁρμη- 15
θεὶς εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς οὔσας Θηβαίων ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο. μείνας δὲ ἐκεῖ περὶ ἑκκαίδεκα ἡμέρας ἀπεχώρησε πάλιν εἰς Θεσπιάς. κἀκεῖ μὲν ἁρμοστὴν κατέλιπε Σφο-

sentence which precedes. — **εὖ εἰδὼς . . . παρέχοι**: Agesilaus had already been the object of such reproaches at the siege of Phlius. See 3. 16. — **ὁποῖόν τι**: *τὶς* is occasionally added to *ὁποῖος* without perceptibly affecting its meaning. *Cf.* 2. 8 *ὁποῖοί τινες*.

14. **Κλεόμβροτον**: brother and successor of Agesipolis. — **μάλα χειμῶνος ὄντος**: *μάλα* is not infrequently used with substs. which have an adj. force. *Cf.* ii. 4. 2 *καὶ μάλ' εὐημερίας οὔσης*. — **δι' Ἐλευθερῶν**: Eleutherae was in northwestern Attica near the Boeotian boundary, and in the direct line of communication between Athens and Thebes. Cleombrotus took a route lying further to the west, not with any purpose of avoiding Chabrias, but because it was the most direct road to Thebes. — **Χαβρίας**: last mentioned in I. 10–12 in connection with the defeat and death of Gorgopas. He was then on his way to Cyprus to assist Euagoras against Artaxerxes. Acc. to Diod. xv. 29 he had recently returned from service under the Egyptian king Acoris. — **κατὰ τήν**: *sc. ὁδόν, along the road.* — **ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ**: *on the summit, viz.* of Mt. Cithaeron, over which Cleombrotus had to pass on his way to Plataea. — **τοῖς λελυμένοις**: see 8. — **ὡς περί**: pleonastic. *Cf.* 2. 40 *ὡς εἰς*. — **Πλαταιάς**: see on 10.

15. **Κυνὸς κεφαλάς**: near Thebes; to be distinguished from the Cynos-

δρίαν καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ τρίτον μέρος ἑκάστων·
παρέδωκε δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ χρήματα, ὅσα ἐτύγχανεν οἴκοθεν
ἔχων, καὶ ἐκέλευσε ξενικὸν προσμισθοῦσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν 16
Σφοδρίας ταῦτ' ἔπραττεν. ὁ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος ἀπῆγεν ἐπ'
οἴκου τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ
μάλα ἀποροῦντας πότερά ποτε πόλεμος πρὸς Θηβαίους ἢ
εἰρήνη εἴη· ἤγαγε μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὴν τῶν Θηβαίων τὸ στρά-
τευμα, ἀπῆλθε δὲ ὡς ἐδύνατο ἐλάχιστα κακουργήσας.
ἀπιόντι γε μὴν ἄνεμος αὐτῷ ἐξαίσιος ἐπεγένετο, ὃν καὶ 17
οἰωνίζοντό τινες σημαίνειν πρὸ τῶν μελλόντων. πολλὰ
μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλα βίαια ἐποίησεν, ἀτὰρ καὶ ὑπερβάλ-
λοντος αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκ τῆς Κρεύσιος τὸ καθῆ-
κον ἐπὶ θάλατταν ὄρος πολλοὺς μὲν ὄνους κατεκρήμνισεν
αὐτοῖς σκεύεσι, πάμπολλα δὲ ὅπλα ἀφαρπασθέντα ἐξέ-
πνευσεν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. τέλος δὲ πολλοὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι 18
σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις πορεύεσθαι, ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν τοῦ ἄκρου
κατέλιπον λίθων ἐμπλήσαντες ὑπτίας τὰς ἀσπίδας. καὶ
τότε μὲν τῆς Μεγαρικῆς ἐν Αἰγοσθένοις ἐδείπνησαν ὡς

cephalae in Thessaly.—**ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων**: instead of the part. genitive. *Cf.* I. 11 *ἀπὸ τῶν πληρωμάτων*.

16. **τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος**: *sc.* *ὁδόν*; *the road through Creusis.* The acc. is adverbial. G. 160, 2; H. 719 a. *Κρεύσιος* is the so-called Ionic genitive. The road through Creusis led over the western slope of Mt. Cithaeron, and was the most frequented route from Boeotia to Peloponnesus.—**καὶ μάλα**: a more emphatic *μάλα*. See on 2. 3 *καὶ μάλα*.—**πότερά ποτε**: *ποτέ* emphasizes the interr., as often in Homer. *Cf.* I. 4 *τί ποτε*.—**τήν**: *sc.* *γῆν*.—**ὡς . . . κακουργήσας**: Cleombrotus seems to have resembled his brother Agesipolis in his dislike of war. His appearance in Theban territory, however, was not without its effect.

17. **ἀπιόντι αὐτῷ**: *as he was on his way back.*—**σημαίνειν κτέ.**: *σημαίνειν* is used absolutely,—*was a sign of what was going to happen.* The allusion is to the defeat of Cleombrotus at Leuctra.—**ἀτάρ**: see on 3. 7.—**τῶν μελλόντων**: *sc.* *γενέσθαι*.—**τὸ καθῆκον ὄρος**: *i.e.* some spur of Cithaeron.—**αὐτοῖς σκεύεσι**: *baggage and all.* Dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5, N.; H. 774 a. *Cf.* i. 2. 12 *αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι*.—**ὅπλα**: here for *ἀσπίδας*, *shields.*

18. **ἔνθεν . . . τοῦ ἄκρου**: *here and there on the summit.*—**λίθων**: gen. of fulness. G. 172, 2; H. 743.—**ὡς ἐδύναντο**: *as well as they could,* considering the loss of the *σκεύη*.

ἐδύναντο· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐλθόντες ἐκομίσαντο τὰ ὅπλα. καὶ ἐκ τούτου οἴκαδε ἤδη ἕκαστοι ἀπῄεσαν· ἀφῆκε γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλεόμβροτος.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι ὁρῶντες τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων 19
ῥώμην καὶ ὅτι πόλεμος ἐν Κορίνθῳ οὐκέτι ἦν, ἀλλ' ἤδη παριόντες τὴν Ἀττικὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἐνέβαλλον, οὕτως ἐφοβοῦντο ὥστε καὶ τὼ δύο στρατηγώ, ὣ συνηπιστάσθην τὴν τοῦ Μέλωνος ἐπὶ τοὺς περὶ Λεοντιάδην ἐπανάστασιν, κρίναντες τὸν μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, τὸν δέ, ἐπεὶ οὐχ ὑπέμεινεν, ἐφυγάδευσαν.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι καὶ αὐτοὶ φοβούμενοι, εἰ μηδένες 20
ἄλλοι ἢ αὐτοὶ πολεμήσοιεν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, τοιόνδε εὑρίσκουσι μηχάνημα. πείθουσι τὸν ἐν ταῖς Θεσπιαῖς ἁρμοστὴν Σφοδρίαν, χρήματα δόντες, ὡς ὑπωπτεύετο, ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀττικήν, ἵν' ἐκπολεμήσειε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. κἀκεῖνος πειθόμενος αὐτοῖς, προσποιησάμενος τὸν Πειραιᾶ καταλήψεσθαι, ὅτι δὴ ἀπύλωτος ἦν, ἦγεν ἐκ τῶν Θεσπιῶν πρωὶ δειπνήσαντας

19. *Conviction of the Athenian generals. 378 B.C.*

πόλεμος ἐν Κορίνθῳ: the Corinthian War, which had lasted up to the Peace of Antalcidas, had hindered the Spartans from passing by land beyond the boundaries of Peloponnesus. — **ἦν, ἐνέβαλλον**: the rare impf. ind. representing the pres. of dir. discourse. G. 243, N. 2; H. 936. *Cf.* 41 *ἐφαίνοντο*, and the similar rare use of the plpf. ind. in indir. disc. representing the perf. ind. of dir. disc., as 2. 8 *ἐγεγένηντο*. A different principle is involved where the impf. ind. of dir. disc. is retained in the indir. disc., — as regularly, *e.g.* I. 19 *ἔπλει*. — **οὕτως ὥστε**: construed with the ind. as vii. 4. 32. — **τὼ δύο στρατηγώ**: see 9. — **ἀπέκτειναν κτέ.**: their object was to clear themselves of the charge of breaking the Peace, to which the conduct of the two generals had exposed them.

20–24. *Sphodrias attempts to surprise the Piraeus. Spring of 378 B.C.*

20. εἰ πολεμήσειεν: opt. in implied indir. discourse. G. 248, 2; H. 937. — **ὡς ὑπωπτεύετο**: const. with *χρήματα δόντες*. Xenophon regards it as certain that Sphodrias was persuaded in some way. — **ἐκπολεμήσειε**: here *make hostile*. — **ἀπύλωτος**: acc. to this, when Conon rebuilt the walls of Athens, in 393 B.C., the Piraeus was not

τοὺς στρατιώτας, φάσκων πρὸ ἡμέρας κατανύσειν εἰς τὸν
Πειραιᾶ. Θριᾶσι δ' αὐτῷ ἡμέρα ἐπεγένετο, καὶ οὐδὲν 21
ἐντεῦθεν ἐποίησεν ὥστε λαθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀπετράπετο,
βοσκήματα διήρπασε καὶ οἰκίας ἐπόρθησε. τῶν δὲ ἐντυ-
χόντων τινὲς τῆς νυκτὸς φεύγοντες εἰς τὸ ἄστυ ἀπήγ-
γελλον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὅτι στράτευμα πάμπολυ προσίοι.
οἱ μὲν δὴ ταχὺ ὁπλισάμενοι καὶ ἱππεῖς καὶ ὁπλῖται ἐν
φυλακῇ τῆς πόλεως ἦσαν. τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ 22
πρέσβεις ἐτύγχανον Ἀθήνησιν ὄντες παρὰ Καλλίᾳ τῷ
προξένῳ Ἐτυμοκλῆς τε καὶ Ἀριστόλοχος καὶ Ὦκυλλος·
οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπεὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα ἠγγέλθη, συλλαβόντες
ἐφύλαττον, ὡς καὶ τούτους συνεπιβουλεύοντας. οἱ δὲ
ἐκπεπληγμένοι τε ἦσαν τῷ πράγματι καὶ ἀπελογοῦντο ὡς
οὐκ ἄν ποτε οὕτω μωροὶ ἦσαν ὡς, εἰ ᾔδεσαν καταλαμβα-
νόμενον τὸν Πειραιᾶ, ἐν τῷ ἄστει ἂν ὑποχειρίους αὑτοὺς
παρεῖχον, καὶ ταῦτα παρὰ τῷ προξένῳ, οὗ τάχιστ' ἂν

completely fortified.—**κατανύσειν**: *arrive; sc. ὁδόν*, which in 49 is expressed.

21. **Θριᾶσι**: locative, like *Ἀθήνησι*. G. 61, N. 2; H. 220. Thria is an Attic deme, some twenty miles northwest of Athens, not far from Eleusis. — **καὶ οὐδὲν** *κτέ.*: *and after that he made no effort to escape notice*, as might have been expected, considering that the failure of his enterprise was apparent. — **ὥστε λαθεῖν**: denoting purpose, as 1. H. 953 a. — **ἐν φυλακῇ** *κτέ.*: *were engaged in guarding the city.*

22. **πρέσβεις**: the purpose of this embassy is unknown. — **Καλλίᾳ**: the wealthy patron of the sophists. The scene of Xenophon's *Symposium* and of Plato's *Protagoras* is laid at his house. The office of Lacedaemonian proxenus was hereditary in his family. See vi. 3. 4. — **Ἐτυμοκλῆς** *κτέ.*: three seems to have been the regular number sent on a Spartan embassy. — **ἀπελογοῦντο**: *they said in their defence that they would never have been so foolish, had they known it was proposed to seize the Piraeus, as to put themselves in the power* of the Athenians *in the city, and that too at the house of the πρόξενος, where they would be found at once.* The indir. disc. retains the modes and tenses of the dir. disc. in conditional sentences of the contrary-to-fact type. G. 245; H. 935 a. The dir. disc. would have been: *οὐκ ἂν ἦμεν . . . ὡς, εἰ ᾔσμεν, . . . ἂν παρείχομεν . . . οὗ ἂν ηὑρέθημεν.* — **ὡς παρείχομεν**: *ὡς*, like *ὥστε*, is used occasionally with the ind., where we expect the inf., *e.g.* iv. 1. 33 *οὕτω διάκειμαι, ὡς οὐδὲ δεῖπνον ἔχω, I am brought to such straits that I haven't even a dinner,* — where we should have expected *ὥστε ἔχειν*. So here *ὡς ἂν παρέχειν* would

ηὑρέθησαν. ἔτι δ' ἔλεγον, ὡς εὔδηλον καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις 23
ἔσοιτο, ὅτι οὐδ' ἡ πόλις τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ταῦτα συνῄδει.
Σφοδρίαν γὰρ εὖ εἰδέναι ἔφασαν ὅτι ἀπολωλότα πεύσοιντο
ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως. κἀκεῖνοι μὲν κριθέντες μηδὲν συνειδέναι
ἀφείθησαν. οἱ δ' ἔφοροι ἀνεκάλεσάν τε τὸν Σφοδρίαν 24
καὶ ὑπῆγον θανάτου. ἐκεῖνος μέντοι φοβούμενος οὐχ
ὑπήκουσεν· ὅμως δὲ καίπερ οὐχ ὑπακούων εἰς τὴν κρίσιν
ἀπέφυγε. καὶ πολλοῖς ἔδοξεν αὕτη δὴ ἀδικώτατα ἐν
Λακεδαίμονι ἡ δίκη κριθῆναι. ἐγένετο δὲ τοῦτο τὸ αἴτιον.
Ἦν υἱὸς τῷ Σφοδρίᾳ, Κλεώνυμος ὄνομα, ἡλικίαν τε 25
ἔχων τὴν ἄρτι ἐκ παίδων καὶ ἅμα κάλλιστός τε καὶ εὐδο-
κιμώτατος τῶν ἡλίκων. τούτου δὲ ἐρῶν ἐτύγχανεν Ἀρχί-
δαμος ὁ Ἀγησιλάου. οἱ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Κλεομβρότου φίλοι,
ἅτε ἑταῖροι ὄντες τῷ Σφοδρίᾳ, ἀπολυτικῶς αὐτοῦ εἶχον,
τὸν δέ γε Ἀγησίλαον καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου φίλους ἐφοβοῦντο,
καὶ τοὺς διὰ μέσου δέ· δεινὰ γὰρ ἐδόκει πεποιηκέναι.
ἐκ τούτου δὲ ὁ μὲν Σφοδρίας εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Κλεώνυμον· 26
"Ἔξεστί σοι, ὦ υἱέ, σῶσαι τὸν πατέρα, δεηθέντι Ἀρχιδά-
μου εὐμενῆ Ἀγησίλαον ἐμοὶ εἰς τὴν κρίσιν παρασχεῖν."
ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἐτόλμησεν ἐλθεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον καὶ

have been the more usual form of expression. ἄν with παρεῖχον serves to indicate that the clause ὡς παρεῖχον, though subord., is an integral part of the unreal apodosis.

23. Σφοδρίαν: prolepsis. H. 878. — **εὖ εἰδέναι** κτέ.: *said they knew well that they would hear that Sphodrias had been executed.*

24. ὑπῆγον θανάτου: *accused him on a capital charge.* — **εἰς τὴν κρίσιν**: dependent upon the notion of *presenting himself* involved in ὑπακούων. *Cf.* i. 1. 23 εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἑάλωσαν. — **ἀπέφυγε**: *was acquitted.* — **τοῦτο**: *the following*, used as predicate. The word in this sense is rare, and is mostly confined to the neuter. H. 696 a.

25–33. *Acquittal of Sphodrias through the influence of Agesilaus.*

25. ἡλικίαν κτέ.: *just emerging from boyhood.* — **ἑταῖροι**: *i.e.* members of the same political party. — **ἀπολυτικῶς εἶχον**: *were disposed to acquit.* Equiv. to ἀπολυτικοὶ ἦσαν. — **αὐτοῦ**: depends upon ἀπολυτικῶς, as an adv. derived from an adj. which governs the genitive. G. 180, 2, 182, 1; H. 754 a, 756. — **τοὺς διὰ μέσου**: "those who belonged to neither party."

ἐδεῖτο σωτῆρα αὐτῷ τοῦ πατρὸς γενέσθαι. ὁ μέντοι 27
Ἀρχίδαμος ἰδὼν μὲν τὸν Κλεώνυμον κλάοντα συνεδάκρυε
παρεστηκώς· ἀκούσας δὲ δεομένου ἀπεκρίνατο· "Ἀλλ', ὦ
Κλεώνυμε, ἴσθι μέν, ὅτι ἐγὼ τῷ ἐμῷ πατρὶ οὐδ' ἀντιβλέ-
πειν δύναμαι, ἀλλὰ κἄν τι βούλωμαι διαπράξασθαι ἐν τῇ
πόλει, πάντων μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ πατρὸς δέομαι· ὅμως δ', ἐπεὶ
σὺ κελεύεις, νόμιζε πᾶσάν με προθυμίαν ἕξειν ταῦτά σοι
πραχθῆναι." καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἐκ τοῦ φιλιτίου εἰς τὸν οἶκον 28
ἐλθὼν ἀνεπαύετο· τοῦ δ' ὄρθρου ἀναστὰς ἐφύλαττε μὴ
λάθοι αὐτὸν ὁ πατὴρ ἐξελθών. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδεν αὐτὸν
ἐξιόντα, πρῶτον μέν, εἴ τις τῶν πολιτῶν παρῆν, παρίει
τούτους διαλέγεσθαι αὐτῷ, ἔπειτα δ', εἴ τις ξένος, ἔπειτα
δὲ καὶ τῶν θεραπόντων τῷ δεομένῳ παρεχώρει. τέλος
δ', ἐπεὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα ἀπιὼν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος εἰσῆλθεν
οἴκαδε, ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο οὐδὲ προσελθών. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ
δὲ ταὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐποίησεν. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ὑπώπτευε μὲν 29
ὧν ἕνεκεν ἐφοίτα, οὐδὲν μέντοι ἠρώτα, ἀλλ' εἴα αὐτόν. ὁ
δ' αὖ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐπεθύμει μέν, ὥσπερ εἰκός, ὁρᾶν τὸν
Κλεώνυμον· ὅπως μέντοι ἔλθοι πρὸς αὐτὸν μὴ διειλεγ-
μένος τῷ πατρὶ περὶ ὧν ἐκεῖνος ἐδεήθη οὐκ εἶχεν. οἱ δὲ
ἀμφὶ τὸν Σφοδρίαν οὐχ ὁρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον ἰόντα,
πρόσθεν δὲ θαμίζοντα, ἐν παντὶ ἦσαν, μὴ λελοιδορημένος

27. **συνεδάκρυε παρεστηκώς**: *stood and wept*. *Cf. An.* i. 3. 2 *ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον ἑστώς*. — **προθυμίαν ἕξειν**: equiv. to *προθυμεῖσθαι* and so followed by the infinitive.

28. **φιλιτίου**: the place where the common meals of the Spartans (*συσσίτια*) were held. The meals themselves were also called by this name. Another form of the word is *φειδίτιον*, *φιδίτιον*. — **παρεχώρει**: *made way for*. — **τοῦ Εὐρώτα**: the public place of assembly for the sports of the youths and the deliberations of the elders was on the banks of the Eurotas. On the form of the gen., see G. 39, 3; H. 149. *Cf.* I. 5 *Γοργώπα*. — **ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθεν**: these words show that Archidamus must have followed his father throughout the day.

29. **εἴα**: *sc. φοιτᾶν*. — **ὅπως ἔλθοι οὐκ εἶχε**: *was at a loss* to know *how he could come*. *ἔλθοι* represents a deliberative subjv. of dir. disc., *πῶς ἔλθω;* — **ἰόντα**: *sc.* to Cleonymus. — **θαμίζοντα**: the pres. partic. acquires the

ὑπ' Ἀγησιλάου εἴη. τέλος μέντοι ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐτόλμησε 30
προσελθεῖν καὶ εἰπεῖν· "Ὦ πάτερ, Κλεώνυμός με κελεύει
σου δεηθῆναι σῶσαί οἱ τὸν πατέρα· καὶ ἐγὼ ταὐτά σου
δέομαι, εἰ δυνατόν." ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· "Ἀλλὰ σοὶ μὲν
ἔγωγε συγγνώμην ἔχω· αὐτὸς μέντοι ὅπως ἂν συγγνώμης
τύχοιμι παρὰ τῆς πόλεως ἄνδρα μὴ καταγιγνώσκων ἀδι-
κεῖν οἷς ἐχρηματίσατο ἐπὶ κακῷ τῆς πόλεως οὐχ ὁρῶ." ὁ 31
δὲ τότε μὲν πρὸς ταῦτα οὐδὲν εἶπεν, ἀλλ' ἡττηθεὶς τοῦ
δικαίου ἀπῆλθεν. ὕστερον δὲ ἢ αὐτὸς νοήσας ἢ διδα-
χθεὶς ὑπό του εἶπεν ἐλθών· "Ἀλλ' ὅτι μέν, ὦ πάτερ, εἰ
μηδὲν ἠδίκει Σφοδρίας, ἀπέλυσας ἂν αὐτὸν οἶδα· νῦν δέ,
εἰ ἠδίκηκέ τι, ἡμῶν ἕνεκα συγγνώμης ὑπὸ σοῦ τυχέτω." ὁ
δὲ εἶπεν· "Οὐκοῦν ἂν μέλλῃ καλὰ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν εἶναι, οὕτως
ἔσται." ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀκούσας μάλα δύσελπις ὢν ἀπῄει.
τῶν δὲ τοῦ Σφοδρία φίλων τις διαλεγόμενος Ἐτυμοκλεῖ 32
εἶπεν, "Ὑμεῖς μέν, οἶμαι," ἔφη, "πάντες οἱ Ἀγησιλάου φίλοι
ἀποκτενεῖτε τὸν Σφοδρίαν." καὶ ὁ Ἐτυμοκλῆς, "Μὰ Δία

force of the perf. owing to the influence of **πρόσθεν**. G. 200, N. 4; H. 826. *Cf.* the Latin jam diu combined with the present. — **ἐν παντὶ ἦσαν**: *were in great anxiety. Cf.* vi. 1. 12 *εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο.* A dependent gen., such as *φόβου*, is to be supplied in thought. *Cf.* Thuc. vii. 55. 1 *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας ἦσαν.*

30. ἄνδρα: verbs compounded with *κατά*, which have the force of *feeling* or *acting against*, usually take the gen. of the person and freq. the acc. of the crime or charge (G. 173, 2 N.; H. 752). The const., as here, of the acc. with inf. is unusual. *Cf.* the pass. const. in i. 7. 20 *ἐὰν καταγνωσθῇ ἀδικεῖν.* — **μὴ καταγιγνώσκων**: with conditional force. — **οἷς** *κτέ.*: equiv. to *τούτοις οἷς, in those things wherein he sought his own advantage to the injury of the state.*

31. ἡττηθεὶς τοῦ δικαίου: "unable to say anything against the justice of the reply." For the gen., see on 2. 5 *ἡττῶντο τοῦ ὕδατος.* — **ἠδίκει**: equiv. to a plpf. in the sense *had done wrong.* H. 827. — **ὑπὸ σοῦ**: gen. of agent on account of the passive notion contained in *συγγνώμης τυχέτω*, which is equiv. to *let him be pardoned.*

32. Ἐτυμοκλεῖ: one of the three ambassadors mentioned in 22, who had assured the Athenians most positively that Sphodrias would be punished. — **ἔφη**: redundant. — **οἱ Ἀγησιλάου φίλοι**: as already indicated in 25, the party of Agesilaus was opposed to that to which Sphodrias be-

οὐκ ἄρα ταὔτ'," ἔφη, "ποιήσομεν Ἀγησιλάῳ, ἐπεὶ ἐκεῖνός γε πρὸς πάντας ὅσοις διείλεκται ταὐτὰ λέγει, μὴ ἀδικεῖν μὲν Σφοδρίαν ἀδύνατον εἶναι· ὅστις μέντοι παῖς τε ὢν καὶ αιδίσκος καὶ ἡβῶν πάντα τὰ καλὰ ποιῶν διετέλεσε, χαλεπὸν εἶναι τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα ἀποκτιννύναι· τὴν γὰρ Σπάρτην τοιούτων δεῖσθαι στρατιωτῶν." ὁ οὖν ἀκούσας 33 ταῦτα ἀπήγγειλε τῷ Κλεωνύμῳ. ὁ δ' ἡσθείς, εὐθὺς ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον εἶπεν· "Ὅτι μὲν ἡμῶν ἐπιμελῇ ἤδη ἴσμεν· εὖ δ' ἐπίστω, Ἀρχίδαμε, ὅτι καὶ ἡμεῖς πειρασόμεθα ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὡς μήποτε σὺ ἐπὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ φιλίᾳ αἰσχυνθῇς." καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ζῶν ἅπαντ' ἐποίει ὅσα καλὰ ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ, καὶ ἐν Λεύκτροις πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέως μαχόμενος σὺν Δείνωνι τῷ πολεμάρχῳ τρὶς πεσὼν πρῶτος τῶν πολιτῶν ἐν μέσοις τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπέθανε. καὶ ἠνίασε μὲν εἰς τὰ ἔσχατα Ἀρχίδαμον, ὡς δ' ὑπέσχετο, οὐ κατῄσχυνεν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐκόσμησε. τοιούτῳ μὲν δὴ τρόπῳ Σφοδρίας ἀπέφυγε.

Τῶν μέντοι Ἀθηναίων οἱ βοιωτιάζοντες ἐδίδασκον τὸν 34 δῆμον ὡς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐχ ὅπως τιμωρήσαιντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπαινέσειαν τὸν Σφοδρίαν, ὅτι ἐπεβούλευσε ταῖς Ἀθήναις. καὶ ἐκ τούτου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπύλωσάν τε τὸν Πειραιᾶ, ναῦς τε ἐναυπηγοῦντο, τοῖς τε Βοιωτοῖς πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ ἐβοήθουν. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι φρουράν τε 35 ἔφηναν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον νομί-

longed. — **οὐκ ἄρα κτέ.**: *we shall not then do like Agesilaus.* — **Ἀγησιλάῳ**: dat. of resemblance. G. 186; H. 773. — **πάντα τὰ καλά**: "his whole duty."

33. **ἐν Λεύκτροις**: at the battle of Leuctra seven years later, where Sphodrias also fell. vi. 4. 14. — **ἠνίασε**: *sc.* the circumstance of his death. — **εἰς τὰ ἔσχατα**: *exceedingly.*

34–41. *First campaign of Agesilaus in Boeotia. Summer of 378 B.C.*

34. **οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλὰ καί**: *not only not . . . . but even.* There is an ellipsis of *οὐ* with *τιμωρήσαιντο*. H. 1035 a. *Cf.* Lat. non modo for non modo non. — **ἐπύλωσαν**: *cf.* 20 *ἀπύλωτος*. — **ἐναυπηγοῦντο**: this marks the beginning of a new Athenian league. See Introd. p. 6.

σαντες φρονιμώτερον ἂν σφίσι τοῦ Κλεομβρότου ἡγεῖ-
σθαι ἐδέοντο αὐτοῦ ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν. ὁ δὲ εἰπών, ὅτι
οὐδὲν ἂν ὃ τῇ πόλει δοκοίη ἀντειπεῖν παρεσκευάζετο εἰς
τὴν ἔξοδον. γιγνώσκων δ' ὅτι εἰ μή τις προκαταλήψοιτο 36
τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα, οὐ ῥᾴδιον ἔσται εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἐμβαλεῖν,
μαθὼν πολεμοῦντας τοὺς Κλειτορίους τοῖς Ὀρχομενίοις καὶ
ξενικὸν τρέφοντας, ἐκοινολογήσατο αὐτοῖς, ὅπως γένοιτο
τὸ ξενικὸν αὐτῷ, εἴ τι δεηθείη. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ διαβατήρια 37
ἐγένετο, πέμψας, πρὶν ἐν Τεγέᾳ αὐτὸς εἶναι, πρὸς τὸν
ἄρχοντα τῶν παρὰ τοῖς Κλειτορίοις ξένων καὶ μισθὸν
δοὺς μηνὸς ἐκέλευε προκαταλαβεῖν αὐτοὺς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα.
τοῖς δ' Ὀρχομενίοις εἶπεν, ἕως στρατεία εἴη, παύσασθαι
τοῦ πολέμου· εἰ δέ τις πόλις στρατιᾶς οὔσης ἔξω ἐπὶ
πόλιν στρατεύσοι, ἐπὶ ταύτην ἔφη πρῶτον ἰέναι κατὰ τὸ
δόγμα τῶν συμμάχων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑπερέβαλε τὸν Κιθαι- 38
ρῶνα, ἐλθὼν εἰς Θεσπιὰς ἐκεῖθεν ὁρμηθεὶς ᾔει ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν
Θηβαίων χώραν. εὑρὼν δὲ ἀποτεταφρευμένον τε καὶ ἀπε-
σταυρωμένον κύκλῳ τὸ πεδίον καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια τῆς
χώρας, στρατοπεδευόμενος ἄλλοτε ἄλλῃ καὶ μετ' ἄριστον
ἐξάγων ἐδῄου τῆς χώρας τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ τῶν σταυρωμά-

35. **σφίσι**: ethical dat. G. 184, 3, N. 6; H. 770. — **ὅτι ἂν ἀντειπεῖν**: a mingling of two constructions, — ὅτι ἂν ἀντείποι and ἂν ἀντειπεῖν. With the present attitude of Agesilaus, *cf.* that taken 13, where he refused on the ground of age to lead the army against Thebes.

36. **προκαταλήψοιτο τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα**: Mt. Cithaeron commanded the direct route into Boeotia. — **εἰς τὰς Θήβας**: *into the* territory of *Thebes. Cf.* 2. 25 ἐν Θήβαις. — **Κλειτορίους, Ὀρχομενίοις**: Clitor was in north-western, Orchomenus in eastern Arcadia. — **αὐτοῖς**: the inhabitants of Clitor. — **εἴ τι δεηθείη**: *sc.* αὐτοῦ (*i.e.* τοῦ ξενικοῦ). *In case he had any need of it.* τὶ is cognate acc. G. 159, N. 2; H. 716 b. *Cf.* 3. 23 ὅ τι χρήσασθαι βούλοιντο.

37. **εἶπεν**: *commanded*, as in 7. — **πρῶτον**: *i.e.* before doing anything else.

38. **τῆς χώρας τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ** κτέ.: *those parts of the country which were on his side of the palisade.* τῆς χώρας is part. gen. limiting τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ, while σταυρωμάτων and τάφρου depend upon the phrase πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ, which here has the force of a prep. in the sense, *on this side of.*

των καὶ τῆς τάφρου. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι, ὅπου ἐπιφαίνοιτο
ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἀντιπαρῄεσαν αὐτῷ ἐντὸς τοῦ χαρακώματος
ὡς ἀμυνούμενοι. καί ποτε ἀποχωροῦντος αὐτοῦ ἤδη τὴν 39
ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππεῖς τέως ἀφανεῖς
ὄντες ἐξαίφνης διὰ τῶν ὡδοποιημένων τοῦ χαρακώματος
ἐξόδων ἐξελαύνουσι, καὶ οἷα δὴ ἀπιόντων πρὸς δεῖπνον
καὶ συσκευαζομένων τῶν πελταστῶν, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων τῶν
μὲν ἔτι καταβεβηκότων, τῶν δ᾽ ἀναβαινόντων, ἐπελαύ-
νουσι· καὶ τῶν τε πελταστῶν συχνοὺς κατέβαλον καὶ τῶν
ἱππέων Κλέαν καὶ Ἐπικυδίδαν Σπαρτιάτας, καὶ τῶν περι-
οίκων ἕνα, Εὔδικον, καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τινὰς φυγάδας, οὔπω
ἀναβεβηκότας ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους. ὡς δὲ ἀναστρέψας σὺν 40
τοῖς ὁπλίταις ἐβοήθησεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, οἵ τε ἱππεῖς ἤλαυ-
νον ἐναντίον τοῖς ἱππεῦσι καὶ τὰ δέκα ἀφ᾽ ἥβης ἐκ τῶν
ὁπλιτῶν ἔθει σὺν αὐτοῖς. οἱ μέντοι τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππεῖς
ἐῴκεσαν ὑποπεπωκόσι που ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ· ὑπέμενον μὲν
γὰρ τοῖς ἐπελαύνουσιν ὥστ᾽ ἐξακοντίζειν τὰ δόρατα, ἐξι-
κνοῦντο δ᾽ οὔ. ἀναστρέφοντες δὲ ἐκ τοσούτου ἀπέθανον
αὐτῶν δώδεκα. ὡς δὲ κατέγνω ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ὅτι ἀεὶ μετ᾽ 41
ἄριστον καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφαίνοντο, θυσάμενος ἅμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ ἦγεν ὡς οἷόν τε τάχιστα, καὶ παρῆλθε δι᾽ ἐρημίας

39. **τήν**: *sc.* *ὁδόν*. — **οἷα δή**: the words give the real reason, not an alleged one. In this use *ἅτε* is commoner. — **πρὸς δεῖπνον**: to be const. both with *ἀπιόντων* and *συσκευαζομένων*. — **συσκευαζομένων**: here in the general sense *make ready*. — **καταβεβηκότων**: equiv. to *οὔπω ἀναβεβηκότων, not having yet mounted.*

40. **τὰ δέκα ἀφ᾽ ἥβης**: "those who had been for not more than ten years subject to military duty," including all between 20 and 30 years of age. — **ὑποπεπωκόσι ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ**: *i.e.* like persons who had drunk a bit at the mid-day meal and so lost their wits. — **τοῖς ἐπελαύνουσιν**: the dat. is unusual; *ὑπομένω* regularly governs the accusative. — **οὔ**: for the accent, see G. 29, N. 1; H. 112 a. — **ἀναστρέφοντες**: concessive. — **δώδεκα αὐτῶν**: in a sort of partitive apposition to the subj. implied in *ἀναστρέφοντες*.

41. **μετ᾽ ἄριστον ἐφαίνοντο**: the emphasis is on the words *μετ᾽ ἄριστον, that it was always after breakfast that the enemy appeared.* For the tense and mood of *ἐφαίνοντο*, see on 19. — **δι᾽**

εἴσω τῶν χαρακωμάτων. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰ ἐντὸς ἔτεμνε
καὶ ἔκαε μέχρι τοῦ ἄστεως. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας καὶ πάλιν
ἀποχωρήσας εἰς Θεσπιάς, ἐτείχισε τὸ ἄστυ αὐτοῖς· καὶ
ἐκεῖ μὲν Φοιβίδαν κατέλιπεν ἁρμοστήν, αὐτὸς δ' ὑπερβα-
λὼν πάλιν εἰς τὰ Μέγαρα τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους διῆκε, τὸ
δὲ πολιτικὸν στράτευμα ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπήγαγεν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Φοιβίδας ἐκπέμπων μὲν ληστήρια 42
ἔφερε καὶ ἦγε τοὺς Θηβαίους, καταδρομὰς δὲ ποιούμενος
ἐκακούργει τὴν χώραν. οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι ἀντιτιμωρεῖ-
σθαι βουλόμενοι στρατεύουσι πανδημεὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Θεσπιέων
χώραν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ὁ Φοιβίδας σὺν τοῖς
πελτασταῖς προσκείμενος οὐδαμοῦ εἴα αὐτοὺς ἀποσκεδάν-
νυσθαι τῆς φάλαγγος· ὥστε οἱ Θηβαῖοι μάλα ἀχθόμενοι
τῇ ἐμβολῇ θάττονα τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ οἱ
ὀρεωκόμοι δὲ ἀπορριπτοῦντες ὃν εἰλήφεσαν καρπὸν ἀπή-
λαυνον οἴκαδε· οὕτω δεινὸς φόβος τῷ στρατεύματι ἐνέπε-
σεν. ὁ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ θρασέως ἐπέκειτο, περὶ αὐτὸν μὲν 43
ἔχων τὸ πελταστικόν, τὸ δ' ὁπλιτικὸν ἐν τάξει ἕπεσθαι
κελεύσας. καὶ ἐν ἐλπίδι ἐγένετο τροπὴν τῶν ἀνδρῶν
ποιήσασθαι· αὐτός τε γὰρ ἐρρωμένως ἡγεῖτο, καὶ τοῖς
ἄλλοις ἅπτεσθαι τῶν ἀνδρῶν παρεκελεύετο, καὶ τοὺς τῶν
Θεσπιέων ὁπλίτας ἀκολουθεῖν ἐκέλευεν. ὡς δὲ ἀποχω- 44

ἐρημίας: *sc.* πολεμίων, which it expressed in iii. 4. 21 δι' ἐρημίας πολεμίων πορευόμενος, "without finding any enemies." — **μέχρι τοῦ ἄστεος**: it was while Agesilaus was marching towards Thebes on this occasion that he 'was daunted by the firm attitude and excellent array of the troops of Chabrias. They had received orders to await his approach on high and advantageous ground, with their shields resting on their knee and their spears protended. So imposing was their appearance that Agesilaus called off his troops without daring to complete the charge.' Grote x. 128 f. — **αὐτοῖς**: *i.e.* the Thespians. — **Φοιβίδαν**: he who had seized the Cadmea. — **ὑπερβαλών**: *sc.* τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα. — **τὸ δὲ πολιτικόν**: see on 3. 25.

42–46. *Enterprises of Phoebidas. His death. Autumn of 378 B.C.*

42. **τῇ ἐμβολῇ**: *i.e.* with the success of the invasion. — **θάττονα**: quicker than they would have done, had they met with success.

ροῦντες οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππεῖς ἐπὶ νάπῃ ἀδιαβάτῳ ἐγί-
γνοντο, πρῶτον μὲν ἠθροίσθησαν, ἔπειτα δὲ ἀνέστρεφον
διὰ τὸ ἀπορεῖν ὅπῃ διαβαῖεν. οἱ μὲν οὖν πελτασταὶ
ὀλίγοι ὄντες οἱ πρῶτοι φοβηθέντες αὐτοὺς ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ
ἱππεῖς αὖ τοῦτο ὡς εἶδον, ἐδιδάχθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων
ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Φοιβίδας καὶ δύο ἢ τρεῖς 45
μετ' αὐτοῦ μαχόμενοι ἀπέθανον, οἱ δὲ μισθοφόροι τούτου
γενομένου πάντες ἔφυγον. ἐπεὶ δὲ φεύγοντες ἀφίκοντο
πρὸς τοὺς ὁπλίτας τῶν Θεσπιέων, κἀκεῖνοι, μάλα πρόσθεν
μέγα φρονοῦντες μὴ ὑπείξειν τοῖς Θηβαίοις, ἔφυγον, οὐδέν
τι πάνυ διωκόμενοι· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἤδη ὀψέ. καὶ ἀπέθνῃ-
σκον μὲν οὐ πολλοί, ὅμως δὲ οὐ πρόσθεν ἔστησαν οἱ
Θεσπιεῖς, πρὶν ἐν τῷ τείχει ἐγένοντο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πάλιν 46
αὖ τὰ τῶν Θηβαίων ἀνεζωπυρεῖτο, καὶ ἐστρατεύοντο εἰς
Θεσπιὰς καὶ εἰς τὰς ἄλλας τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις. ὁ μέν-
τοι δῆμος ἐξ αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἀπεχώρει· ἐν πάσαις
γὰρ ταῖς πόλεσι δυναστεῖαι καθειστήκεσαν, ὥσπερ ἐν
Θήβαις. ὥστε καὶ οἱ ἐν ταύταις ταῖς πόλεσι φίλοι τῶν
Λακεδαιμονίων βοηθείας ἐδέοντο. μετὰ δὲ τὸν Φοιβίδα
θάνατον πολέμαρχον μὲν καὶ μόραν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
κατὰ θάλατταν πέμψαντες τὰς Θεσπιὰς ἐφύλαττον.

44. οἱ πρῶτοι: in part. app. to *οἱ πελτασταί*. G. 137, N. 2; H. 624 d. — **ἐδιδάχθησαν** *κτέ.*: *i.e.* the flight of the Lacedaemonian peltasts suggested to the Theban cavalry the notion of pursuit.

45. μάλα . . . φρονοῦντες: *being proudly confident*. *μέγα* is to be const. with *φρονοῦντες*, while *μάλα* modifies the phrase *μέγα φρονοῦντες*. On the perf. force of the pres. partic. with *πρόσθεν*, see on 29 *θαμίζοντα*.

46. πάλιν αὖ: pleonastic, as in I. 5, end; vii. 4. 22. — **δῆμος**: *the democratic party*, as frequently. — **δυναστεῖαι**: oligarchical governments like that of Leontiades at Thebes, had been established also in the other Boeotian cities. At present, however, the adherents of the popular party in most cities were increasing in power, being encouraged by the success of the democratic movement at Thebes, while the oligarchs, on the other hand, were appealing to Sparta for support. — **ὥστε**: *sc.* in consequence of the withdrawal of the popular party and the attacks of the Thebans.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ ἔαρ ἐπέστη, πάλιν ἔφαινον φρουρὰν οἱ ἔφο- 47
ροι εἰς τὰς Θήβας, καὶ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, ᾗπερ τὸ πρόσθεν,
ἐδέοντο ἡγεῖσθαι. ὁ δ' ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐμβολῆς ταὐτὰ γιγνώ-
σκων, πρὶν καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θύεσθαι, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν
ἐν Θεσπιαῖς πολέμαρχον ἐκέλευε προκαταλαβεῖν τὸ ὑπὲρ
τῆς κατὰ τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα ὁδοῦ ἄκρον καὶ φυλάττειν, ἕως
ἂν αὐτὸς ἔλθῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ὑπερβαλὼν ἐν ταῖς Πλα- 48
ταιαῖς ἐγένετο, πάλιν προσεποιήσατο εἰς τὰς Θεσπιὰς
πρῶτον ἰέναι, καὶ πέμπων ἀγοράν τε ἐκέλευε παρασκευά-
ζειν καὶ τὰς πρεσβείας ἐκεῖ περιμένειν· ὥστε οἱ Θηβαῖοι
ἰσχυρῶς τὴν πρὸς Θεσπιῶν ἐμβολὴν ἐφύλαττον. ὁ δὲ 49
Ἀγησίλαος τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ θυσάμενος ἐπο-
ρεύετο τὴν ἐπ' Ἐρυθράς· καὶ ὡς στρατεύματι δυοῖν
ἡμέραιν ὁδὸν ἐν μιᾷ κατανύσας ἔφθασεν ὑπερβὰς τὸ κατὰ
Σκῶλον σταύρωμα, πρὶν ἐλθεῖν τοὺς Θηβαίους ἀπὸ τῆς
φυλακῆς, καθ' ἣν τὸ πρόσθεν εἰσῆλθε. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας
τὰ πρὸς ἕω τῆς τῶν Θηβαίων πόλεως ἐδῄου μέχρι τῆς

47–55. *Second campaign of Agesilaus in Boeotia. Spring and summer of 377 B.C.*

47. **τὸ πρόσθεν**: see 36. — **ὑπέρ**: here in the sense of *περί*, — a use not freq. till later. — **ταὐτά**: *i.e.* the same necessity of securing possession beforehand of the mountain passes. — **πρὶν καί**: *even before*. In the preceding year Agesilaus had waited until sacrificing the *διαβατήρια* before directing the occupation of Cithaeron. See 37.

48. **πάλιν**: const. with *ἰέναι*, *go against Thespiae again*, as he had done in the year before. — **ἀγοράν**: an open market for his soldiers. — **τὰς πρεσβείας**: embassies from various Grecian states. — **τὴν ἐμβολήν**: *the pass*. *Cf.* iv. 3. 10.

49. **ἐπορεύετο ἐπ' Ἐρυθράς**: Agesilaus had employed the same strategy on previous occasions. During his campaign in Asia Minor in 396 B.C., having given out that he would attack Tissaphernes in Caria, he suddenly turned northward into Phrygia and marched unopposed to the neighborhood of Dascylium, the residence of the satrap Pharnabazus. — **ὡς στρατεύματι**: *for an army*; limiting the idea contained in *δυοῖν ἡμέραιν ὁδόν*. *Cf.* Soph. *Oed. Col.* 20 *μακρὰν γὰρ ὡς γέροντι ὁδόν*. G. 184, 5; H. 771; 1054, 1 a. — **ἀπὸ τῆς φυλακῆς**: "from guarding the place, where he had entered before," lit. *from the guarded place*. — **πρὸς ἕω τῆς πόλεως**: for the gen., see on 38 *πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ τῶν σταυρωμάτων*. —

δυοῖν ἐτοῖν μὴ εἰληφέναι καρπὸν ἐκ τῆς γῆς πέμπουσιν
ἐπὶ δυοῖν τριήροιν ἄνδρας εἰς Παγασὰς ἐπὶ σῖτον δέκα
τάλαντα δόντες. Ἀλκέτας δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυλάττων
Ὠρεόν, ἐν ᾧ ἐκεῖνοι τὸν σῖτον συνεωνοῦντο, ἐπληρώσατο
τρεῖς τριήρεις, ἐπιμεληθεὶς ὅπως μὴ ἐξαγγελθείη. ἐπεὶ
δὲ ἀπήγετο ὁ σῖτος, λαμβάνει ὁ Ἀλκέτας τόν τε σῖτον καὶ
τὰς τριήρεις, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐζώγρησεν οὐκ ἐλάττους
ὄντας ἢ τριακοσίους. τούτους δὲ εἷρξεν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει,
οὗπερ αὐτὸς ἐσκήνου. ἀκολουθοῦντος δέ τινος τῶν Ὠρει- 57
τῶν παιδός, ὡς ἔφασαν, μάλα καλοῦ τε κἀγαθοῦ, καταβαί-
νων ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως περὶ τοῦτον ἦν. καταγνόντες δὲ
οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι τὴν ἀμέλειαν, καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρό-
πολιν, καὶ ἡ πόλις ἀφίσταται· ὥστ' εὐπόρως ἤδη οἱ
Θηβαῖοι σῖτον παρεκομίζοντο.

Ὑποφαίνοντος δὲ πάλιν τοῦ ἦρος ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος κλι- 58
νοπετὴς ἦν. ὅτε γὰρ ἀπῆγε τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ τῶν Θηβῶν,
ἐν τοῖς Μεγάροις ἀναβαίνοντος αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀφροδισίου
εἰς τὸ ἀρχεῖον ῥήγνυται ὁποία δὴ φλέψ, καὶ ἐρρύη τὸ ἐκ
τοῦ σώματος αἷμα εἰς τὸ ὑγιὲς σκέλος. γενομένης δὲ τῆς
κνήμης ὑπερόγκου καὶ ὀδυνῶν ἀφορήτων, Συρακόσιός τις
ἰατρὸς σχάζει τὴν παρὰ τῷ σφυρῷ φλέβα αὐτοῦ. ὡς δὲ

56, 57. *Revolt of Oreus on the island of Euboea. Autumn of 377 B.C.*

56. **Παγασάς**: a Thessalian port on the Pagasaean Gulf, a place of export for grain and other agricultural products. — **Ὠρεόν**: situated on the northern coast of Euboea, opposite Pagasae. Its earlier name was Histiaea. — **ἐν ᾧ**: temporal, *while*. — **ἐπληρώσατο**: *manned*. — **ἀπήγετο**: *sc.* from Pagasae.

57. **ἀκολουθοῦντος**: *being an habitual attendant upon him*. — **περὶ τοῦτον ἦν**: *was engrossed with him*. *Cf.* vii. 4. 28 περὶ τοὺς Ἠλείους εἶχον.

58. *Illness of Agesilaus. Autumn of 377 B.C. to 376 B.C.*

ὁ μέν: the correlative is οἱ δέ at the beginning of 59. But μέν is first repeated with ἐκεῖνος at the close of 58, to resume the thought after the account of Agesilaus's illness. — **ὁποία δὴ φλέψ**: *some vein or other*, to be explained by the omission of οὐκ οἶδα. — **τὸ ὑγιὲς σκέλος**: Agesilaus was lame in one leg. *Cf.* iii. 3. 3. — **ἀφορήτων**: *sc.* γενομένων. *Cf.* vi. 1. 8 Φαρσάλου προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἠρτημένων πόλεων (*sc.* προσγε-

ἅπαξ ἤρξατο, ἔρρει αὐτῷ νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν τὸ αἷμα, καὶ πάντα ποιοῦντες οὐκ ἐδύναντο σχεῖν τὸ ῥεῦμα πρὶν ἐλιποψύχησε· τότε μέντοι ἐπαύσατο. καὶ οὕτως ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἀποκομισθεὶς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἠρρώστει τό τε λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ διὰ χειμῶνος.

59 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ ἔαρ ὑπέφαινε, πάλιν φρουράν τε ἔφαινον καὶ Κλεόμβροτον ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευον. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς τῷ Κιθαιρῶνι ἐγένετο, προῄεσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὡς προκαταληψόμενοι τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ. Θηβαίων δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναίων προκατέχοντές τινες τὸ ἄκρον τέως μὲν εἴων αὐτοὺς ἀναβαίνειν· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἦσαν, ἐξαναστάντες ἐδίωκον καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ τετταράκοντα. τούτου δὲ γενομένου ὁ Κλεόμβροτος ἀδύνατον νομίσας τὸ ὑπερβῆναι εἰς τὴν τῶν Θηβαίων ἀπῆγέ τε καὶ διῆκε τὸ στράτευμα.

60 Συλλεγέντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων εἰς Λακεδαίμονα λόγοι ἐγίγνοντο ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ὅτι διὰ μαλακίαν κατατριβήσοιντο ὑπὸ τοῦ πολέμου. ἐξεῖναι γὰρ σφίσι ναῦς πληρώσαντας πολὺ πλείους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἑλεῖν λιμῷ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν· ἐξεῖναι δὲ ἐν ταῖς αὐταῖς ταύταις ναυσὶ καὶ εἰς Θήβας στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν, εἰ μὲν βούλοιντο, ἐπὶ

νομένων). — **νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν**: *a night and a day.* — **πάντα ποιοῦντες**: *in spite of all efforts.* — **ἐπαύσατο**: *sc.* τὸ ῥεῦμα. — **θέρος, χειμῶνος**: *sc.* of 377 B.C.

59. *Failure of a third campaign against Thebes. Spring of 376 B.C.*

προῄεσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταί: *his peltasts went in advance; αὐτῷ* is dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, N. 4; H. 766. — **τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ**: the same as 47 τὸ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.

60–66. *Maritime war between Athens and Sparta. 376–375 B.C.*

60. **ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων**: the prep. emphasizes the notion of source rather than that of agency. — **διὰ μαλακίαν**: *on account of lack of energy* in prosecuting the war. — **ἑλεῖν λιμῷ**: *i.e.* compel it to capitulate in consequence of famine. — **σφίσι, πληρώσαντας**: the transition from the dat. to the acc. is common after ἔξεστι. *Cf.* iv. I. 35. — **διαβιβάζειν**: the transportation of troops across the Gulf of Corinth seems to have been impossible on account of the maritime supremacy of Athens. Hence the plan to humble

Φωκέων, εἰ δὲ βούλοιντο, ἐπὶ Κρεύσιος. ταῦτα δὲ λογισά- 61
μενοι ἑξήκοντα μὲν τριήρεις ἐπλήρωσαν, Πόλλις δ' αὐτῶν
ναύαρχος ἐγένετο. καὶ μέντοι οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν οἱ ταῦτα
γνόντες, ἀλλ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπολιορκοῦντο· τὰ γὰρ σιτα-
γωγὰ αὐτοῖς πλοῖα ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν Γεραιστὸν ἀφίκετο, ἐκεῖθεν
δ' οὐκέτι ἤθελε παραπλεῖν, τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὄντος τοῦ Λακε-
δαιμονίων περί τε Αἴγιναν καὶ Κέω καὶ Ἄνδρον. γνόντες
δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν ἀνάγκην ἐνέβησαν αὐτοὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς
καὶ ναυμαχήσαντες πρὸς τὸν Πόλλιν Χαβρίου ἡγουμένου
νικῶσι τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ. καὶ ὁ μὲν σῖτος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
οὕτω παρεκομίσθη. παρασκευαζομένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαι- 62
μονίων στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Βοιωτούς, ἐδεή-
θησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων περὶ Πελοπόννησον
στράτευμα πέμψαι, νομίσαντες εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, οὐ δυνα-
τὸν ἔσεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἅμα μὲν τὴν ἑαυτῶν
χώραν φυλάττειν, ἅμα δὲ τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνα τὰ χωρία συμ-
μαχίδας πόλεις, ἅμα δὲ στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν ἱκανὸν
πρὸς ἑαυτούς. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέντοι ὀργιζόμενοι τοῖς 63
Λακεδαιμονίοις διὰ τὸ Σφοδρία ἔργον προθύμως ἐξέπεμ-

Athens first and attack Thebes afterwards. — **ἐπὶ Φωκέων, ἐπὶ Κρεύσιος**: *on the side of the Phocians or from the vicinity of Creusis* (see on 16), *i.e.* from the north of Thebes or from the south, as they might choose.

61. **ἐπολιορκοῦντο**: *were blockaded*, as in I. 2.—**Γεραιστόν**: at the southern extremity of Euboea. — **ἤθελε**: *were able*. The literal notion of *ἤθελε*, *were willing*, must be thought of as applying to the crews, not to the vessels themselves. — **αὐτοί**: as opposed to hired sailors. — **ναυμαχήσαντες**: this battle is known as the Battle of Naxos. It occurred Sept. 9, 376 B.C. Half of the Lacedaemonian ships were either sunk or captured. This was the occasion on which the young Phocion first distinguished himself. The victory brought fresh accessions to the new Athenian maritime confederacy. See on 34.

62. **διαβιβάζειν**: *sc.* across the Corinthian Gulf. The following events belong to the year 375 B.C. — **περὶ Πελοπόννησον**: *i.e.* in order to harass the coasts of the Lacedaemonians and their allies.—**ἑαυτούς**: *i.e.* the Thebans.

63. **ὀργιζόμενοι**: more from resentment against the Lacedaemonians than out of love for Thebes, whose increased power was beginning to cause jealousy at Athens. — **τὸ Σφο-**

ψαν περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ναῦς τε ἑξήκοντα πληρώ-
σαντες καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Τιμόθεον ἑλόμενοι. ἅτε δὲ
εἰς τὰς Θήβας οὐκ ἐμβεβληκότων τῶν πολεμίων οὔτ' ἐν
ᾧ Κλεόμβροτος ἦγε τὴν στρατιὰν ἔτει οὔτ' ἐν ᾧ Τιμόθεος
περιέπλευσε, θρασέως δὴ ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπὶ
τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις καὶ πάλιν αὐτὰς ἀνελάμβανον. ὁ 64
μέντοι Τιμόθεος περιπλεύσας Κέρκυραν μὲν εὐθὺς ὑφ'
ἑαυτῷ ἐποιήσατο· οὐ μέντοι ἠνδραποδίσατο οὐδὲ ἄνδρας
ἐφυγάδευσεν οὐδὲ νόμους μετέστησεν· ἐξ ὧν τὰς περὶ
ἐκεῖνα πόλεις ἁπάσας εὐμενεστέρας ἔσχεν. ἀντεπλήρω- 65
σαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ναυτικὸν καὶ Νικόλοχον
ναύαρχον, μάλα θρασὺν ἄνδρα, ἐξέπεμψαν· ὃς ἐπειδὴ
εἶδε τὰς μετὰ Τιμοθέου ναῦς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησε, καίπερ ἓξ
νεῶν αὐτῷ ἀπουσῶν τῶν Ἀμβρακιωτίδων, ἀλλὰ πέντε καὶ
πεντήκοντα ἔχων ναῦς ἑξήκοντα οὔσαις ταῖς μετὰ Τιμο-
θέου ἐναυμάχησε. καὶ τότε μὲν ἡττήθη, καὶ τροπαῖον ὁ
Τιμόθεος ἔστησεν ἐν Ἀλυζίᾳ. ὁ δὲ ἀνειλκυσμένων τῶν 66
Τιμοθέου νεῶν καὶ ἐπισκευαζομένων, ἐπεὶ παρεγένοντο
αὐτῷ αἱ Ἀμβρακιώτιδες ἓξ τριήρεις, ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀλυζίαν
ἔπλευσεν, ἔνθα ἦν ὁ Τιμόθεος. ὡς δ' οὐκ ἀντανῆγε, τρο-
παῖον αὖ κἀκεῖνος ἐστήσατο ἐν ταῖς ἐγγυτάτω νήσοις. ὁ

δρία ἔργον: see 20 ff. — **Τιμόθεον**: the talented son of Conon. He had been general in 378 B.C. along with Chabrias and Callistratus. — **ἐν ᾧ ἦγε**: as in 59. — **ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι**: it was during these struggles that the Battle of Tegyra occurred, in which Pelopidas defeated a superior number of Lacedaemonians led on by the Orchomenian harmost. Plut. *Pelop.* 17; Diod. xv. 27.

64. περιπλεύσας: *sc.* around Peloponnesus. — **ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ**: the dat. is the regular const. in this sense, not the accusative. — **τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνα πόλεις**: see on I. 7. — Further details of the exploits of Timotheus may be found in Diod. xv. 36; Cor. Nep. *Timoth.* 2.

65. Νικόλοχον: mentioned in I. 6 as the *ἐπιστολεύς* of Antalcidas. — **Ἀλυζίᾳ**: in Acarnania, opposite the island Leucas. This battle occurred in June, 375 B.C.

66. κἀκεῖνος: *he likewise.* — **πλέον ἤ**: on this use of the neut., unchanged

δὲ Τιμόθεος ἐπεὶ ἅς τε εἶχεν ἐπεσκεύασε καὶ ἐκ Κερκύρας ἄλλας προσεπληρώσατο, γενομένων αὐτῷ τῶν πασῶν πλέον ἢ ἑβδομήκοντα, πολὺ δὴ ὑπερεῖχε ναυτικῷ· χρήματα μέντοι μετεπέμπετο Ἀθήνηθεν· πολλῶν γὰρ ἐδεῖτο, ἅτε πολλὰς ναῦς ἔχων.

for case and number, see H. 647, last ex. — **πολλῶν γὰρ ἐδεῖτο**: Timotheus had received only thirteen talents, a sum quite insufficient for his needs.

ΣΤ.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι περὶ ταῦτα 1
ἦσαν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ κατεστρέψαντο τὰς ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίᾳ πόλεις, ἐστράτευον καὶ εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα. ὡς δ' αὖ καὶ οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐπρέσβευον εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἔλεγον, ὅτι εἰ μὴ βοηθήσοιεν, οὐ δυνήσοιντο μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις, ἐκ τούτου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι διαβιβάζουσι κατὰ θάλατταν εἰς Φωκέας Κλεόμβροτόν τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ τέτταρας μόρας καὶ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ μέρος.

Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ ἐκ Θετταλίας 2
ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Πολυδάμας Φαρσάλιος. οὗτος δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ Θετταλίᾳ μάλα ηὐδοκίμει, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ δὲ τῇ πόλει οὕτως ἐδόκει καλός τε κἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ὥστε καὶ στασιάσαντες οἱ Φαρσάλιοι παρακατέθεντο αὐτῷ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ τὰς προσόδους ἐπέτρεψαν λαμβάνοντι, ὅσα ἐγέγραπτο ἐν τοῖς νόμοις,

Book VI. Spring of 374 B.C. to spring of 369 B.C. Grote, *History of Greece*, chaps. lxxvii, lxxviii; Curtius, *History of Greece*, Book VI, chaps. i, ii.

1. 1. *Cleombrotus invades Phocis. Spring of 374 B.C.*

κατεστρέψαντο: see v. 4. 63. The subjugation of the Boeotian cities was followed by the establishment of a new Boeotian confederacy less liberal than the old, the principle of the equality of the several cities giving way before the aggressive policy of Thebes. — **εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα**: the Phocians had before sustained hostile relations with the Thebans (iii. 5. 4), and had recently been allies of the Lacedaemonians, to judge from v. 4. 60. See Diod. xv. 31. — **μὴ πείθεσθαι**: instead of the usual *μὴ οὐ*. See on v. 2. 1. — **τὸ μέρος**: *i.e.* the part proportional to that sent by the Spartans themselves. As there were six Spartan morae in all, the proportional part of the allies would be two-thirds of their entire contingent. *Cf. An.* v. 3. 4 *διέλαβον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸ μέρος ἕκαστος.*

2, 3. *Arrival of the Pharsalian Polydamas at Sparta. Spring of 374 B.C.*

2. τὸ κοινόν: *i.e.* the assembly of the Spartans and their allies. — **καὶ δέ**: after preceding *καί*, as iii. 4. 24 after *τέ*. — **τῇ πόλει**: *i.e.* Pharsalus. — **ὅσα**: the antec. is the understood obj. of *ἀναλίσκειν*.

εἴς τε τὰ ἱερὰ ἀναλίσκειν καὶ εἰς τὴν ἄλλην διοίκησιν.
κἀκεῖνος μέντοι ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων τήν τε ἄκραν 3
φυλάττων διέσωζεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τἆλλα διοικῶν ἀπελογίζετο
κατ' ἐνιαυτόν. καὶ ὁπότε μὲν ἐνδεὴς εἴη, παρ' ἑαυτοῦ
προσετίθει, ὁπότε δὲ περιγένοιτο τῆς προσόδου, ἀπελάμβανεν. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως φιλόξενός τε καὶ μεγαλοπρεπὴς τὸν Θετταλικὸν τρόπον. οὗτος οὖν ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, εἶπε τοιάδε·

"'Εγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρόξενος ὑμῶν ὢν καὶ 4
εὐεργέτης ἐκ πάντων ὧν μεμνήμεθα προγόνων ἀξιῶ, ἐάν τέ τι ἀπορῶ, πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἰέναι, ἐάν τέ τι χαλεπὸν ὑμῖν ἐν τῇ Θετταλίᾳ συνιστῆται, σημαίνειν. ἀκούετε μὲν οὖν, εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι, καὶ ὑμεῖς Ἰάσονος ὄνομα· ὁ γὰρ ἀνὴρ καὶ δύναμιν ἔχει μεγάλην καὶ ὀνομαστός ἐστιν. οὗτος δὲ σπονδὰς

3. **τήν τε ἄκραν**: *i.e.* the acropolis, as iv. 4. 15. — **ἐνδεὴς εἴη**: *sc.* *προσόδων*, as is indicated by what follows. — **παρ' ἑαυτοῦ**: equiv. to *ἀπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ χρημάτων*, *from his own resources.* — **προσετίθει**: as obj. supply *χρήματα*, which is also to be understood as the subj. of *περιγένοιτο*. — **περιγένοιτο τῆς προσόδου**: *was left over from the revenue.* *Cf.* ii. 3. 8 *ἃ περιεγένοντο τῶν φόρων*. — **μεγαλοπρεπής**: the Thessalians were noted for their extravagance and love of display, — qualities induced by the fertility and wealth of their country. *Cf.* Athen. xiv. 662 **f**, who elsewhere, xii. 527 **a**, affirms this particularly of the Pharsalians.

4–16. *Polydamas's Speech at Sparta.*

4. **εὐεργέτης**: a title of honor conferred by states upon each other or upon individuals who had done the state a service. The title was often handed down from father to son, as in the case of *προξενία*. It included certain rights and privileges, which are frequently enumerated in inscriptions, *viz.*: *προμαντεία, προεδρία, προδικία, ἀσυλία, ἔγκτησις γῆς καὶ οἰκίας, ἀτέλεια πάντων καὶ τἆλλα ὅσα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις προξένοις καὶ εὐεργέταις*. — **ἐκ πάντων** *κτέ.*: Polydamas's language is not precise. He means that he is the hereditary proxenus and euergetes of the Spartans; — that he is now proxenus and euergetes, and that his ancestors were before him. — **ἀξιῶ**: *I deem it fitting.* — **τὶ**: cognate acc. G. 159, N. 2; H. 716 b. *Cf.* Thuc. v. 40. 3 *ἀποροῦντες ταῦτα*. — **εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι**: an idiomatic expression, always involving the ellipsis of some word, as here *ἀκούετε*. *Cf.* 10. — **Ἰάσονος**: tyrant of Pherae. He was a man of brilliant mental qualities, and is said to have been a pupil of the famous rhetorician Gorgias. Among his friends he counted Timotheus and Isocrates. — **σπονδάς**: Jason had been at war with the Pharsalians.

ποιησάμενος συνεγένετό μοι, καὶ εἶπε τάδε· ‘Ὅτι μέν, ὦ 5
*Πολυδάμα, καὶ ἄκουσαν τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν δυναίμην ἂν
παραστήσασθαι, ἔξεστί σοι ἐκ τῶνδε λογίζεσθαι. ἐγὼ
γάρ,’ ἔφη, ‘ἔχω μὲν Θετταλίας τὰς πλείστας καὶ μεγίστας
πόλεις συμμάχους· κατεστρεψάμην δ' αὐτὰς ὑμῶν σὺν
αὐταῖς τὰ ἐναντία ἐμοὶ στρατευομένων. καὶ μὴν οἶσθά
γε, ὅτι ξένους ἔχω μισθοφόρους εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους, οἷς, ὡς
ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδεμία πόλις δύναιτ' ἂν ῥᾳδίως μάχεσθαι.
ἀριθμὸς μὲν γάρ,’ ἔφη, ‘καὶ ἄλλοθεν οὐκ ἂν ἐλάττων ἐξέλ-
θοι· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα τοὺς μὲν
προεληλυθότας ἤδη ταῖς ἡλικίαις ἔχει, τοὺς δ' οὔπω ἀκμά-
ζοντας· σωμασκοῦσί γε μὴν μάλα ὀλίγοι τινὲς ἐν ἑκάστῃ
πόλει· παρ' ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς μισθοφορεῖ, ὅστις μὴ ἱκανός
ἐστιν ἐμοὶ ἴσα πονεῖν.’ αὐτὸς δ' ἐστί, λέγειν γὰρ χρὴ* 6
*πρὸς ὑμᾶς τἀληθῆ, καὶ τὸ σῶμα μάλα εὔρωστος καὶ
ἄλλως φιλόπονος. καὶ τοίνυν τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ πεῖραν λαμ-
βάνει καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν· ἡγεῖται γὰρ σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις
καὶ ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις καὶ ὅταν ποι στρατεύηται. καὶ
οὓς μὲν ἂν μαλακοὺς τῶν ξένων αἰσθάνηται, ἐκβάλλει, οὓς
δ' ἂν ὁρᾷ φιλοπόνως καὶ φιλοκινδύνως ἔχοντας πρὸς τοὺς
πολέμους, τιμᾷ τοὺς μὲν διμοιρίαις, τοὺς δὲ τριμοιρίαις,*

5. **ὅτι μέν**: the clause with *μέν* is not followed by the anticipated clause with *δέ*. What the latter would have been, may be inferred from 7 *κρεῖττόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἑκόντας ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἄκοντας προσαγαγέσθαι*. — **Πολυδάμα**: the voc. of proper names in *-ας*, gen. *-αντος*, sometimes ends in *-α* instead of *-αν*, after the analogy of nouns in *-ας* of the first declension. H. 170 D. — **μεγίστας πόλεις**: as Larissa, Crannon, *etc.* — **τὰ ἐναντία**: adv., like *ἐναντία* iii. 5. 11. — **ξένους, μισθοφόρους**: not tautological. The *ξένοι* are mentioned as opposed to the Thessalians, on whom also Jason could rely for assistance. — **τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα**: armies composed of citizens, often designated as *τὰ πολιτικὰ στρατεύματα*. *Cf.* v. 3. 25. — **ὀλίγοι τινές**: *some few*. — **ὅστις μή**: on *μή* in cond. rel. sents., see G. 283, 2; H. 1021.

6. **αὐτὸς δέ**: the conj. introduces a parenthetical explanation by Polydamas of Jason's language. — **σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις**: *in full armor*. Const. with the subject. — **ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις**: *on the parade-ground*. — **διμοιρίαις**: *i.e. double*

τοὺς δὲ καὶ τετραμοιρίαις, καὶ ἄλλοις δώροις καὶ νόσων γε θεραπείαις καὶ περὶ ταφὰς κόσμῳ· ὥστε πάντες ἴσασιν οἱ παρ' ἐκείνῳ ξένοι, ὅτι ἡ πολεμικὴ αὐτοῖς ἀρετὴ ἐντιμότατόν τε βίον καὶ ἀφθονώτατον παρέχεται. ἐπεδείκνυε δέ 7 *μοι εἰδότι, ὅτι καὶ ὑπήκοοι ἤδη αὐτῷ εἶεν Μαρακοὶ καὶ Δόλοπες καὶ Ἀλκέτας ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἠπείρῳ ὕπαρχος· ‘ὥστε,’ ἔφη, ‘τί ἂν ἐγὼ φοβούμενος οὐ ῥᾳδίως ἂν ὑμᾶς οἰοίμην καταστρέψεσθαι; τάχα οὖν ὑπολάβοι ἄν τις ἐμοῦ ἄπειρος, “Τί οὖν μέλλεις καὶ οὐκ ἤδη στρατεύεις ἐπὶ τοὺς Φαρσαλίους;” ὅτι νὴ Δία τῷ παντὶ κρεῖττόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἑκόντας ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἄκοντας προσαγαγέσθαι. βιασθέντες μὲν γὰρ ὑμεῖς τ' ἂν βουλεύοισθε ὅ τι δύναισθε κακὸν ἐμοί, ἐγώ τ' ἂν ὑμᾶς ὡς ἀσθενεστάτους βουλοίμην εἶναι· εἰ δὲ πεισθέντες μετ' ἐμοῦ γένοισθε, δῆλον ὅτι αὔξοιμεν ἂν ὅ τι δυναίμεθα ἀλλήλους. γιγνώσκω μὲν οὖν,* 8 *ὦ Πολυδάμα, ὅτι ἡ σὴ πατρὶς εἰς σὲ ἀποβλέπει· ἐὰν δέ μοι φιλικῶς αὐτὴν ἔχειν παρασκευάσῃς, ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι,’ ἔφη, ‘ἐγὼ μέγιστόν σε τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι μετ' ἐμὲ καταστήσειν. οἵων δὲ πραγμάτων τὰ δεύτερά σοι δίδωμι ἄκουε, καὶ μηδὲν πίστευέ μοι ὅ τι ἂν μὴ λογιζομένῳ σοι ἀληθὲς φαίνηται. οὐκοῦν τοῦτο μὲν εὔδηλον ἡμῖν, ὅτι*

pay. — **περὶ ταφὰς κόσμῳ**: *with honor in connexion with burial.* A prepositional phrase may be used as attrib. modifier of a subst., even when the latter is not accompanied by the article. *Cf.* Thuc. iv. 10. 4 *καὶ οὐκ ἐν γῇ στρατός ἐστιν, there is not a land army.*

7. **Μαρακοὶ καὶ Δόλοπες**: Aetolian tribes. — **Ἀλκέτας**: king of the Molossians in Epirus. — **τί ἂν ἐγὼ φοβούμενος, ἂν οἰοίμην**: note the resumption of dir. discourse. *ἄν* is repeated because its force attaches equally to *φοβούμενος* and *οἰοίμην*. “What should I fear that I should not think myself able to subdue you?” H. 864. — **ἤδη**: *at once.* — **νὴ Δία**: on the force of this expression, see G. 163; H. 723. — **τῷ παντί**: *altogether.* — **μᾶλλον**: really superfluous after the comp. *κρεῖττον*, but used to strengthen the contrast between *ἑκόντας* and *ἄκοντας*. *Cf. An.* iv. 6. 11 *πολὺ οὖν κρεῖττον μᾶλλον ἤ.*

8. **ἔχειν παρασκευάσῃς**: the simple inf. with *παρασκευάζω*, as after *συμπράττειν*, ii. 3. 13. *αὐτήν* is subj. of *ἔχειν*. — **πραγμάτων . . . ἄκουε**: *hear in what sort of an enterprise it is that I*

*Φαρσάλου προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἠρτημένων
πόλεων εὐπετῶς ἂν ἐγὼ ταγὸς Θετταλῶν ἁπάντων κατα-
σταίην· ὥς γε μήν, ὅταν ταγεύηται Θετταλία, εἰς ἑξακι-
σχιλίους μὲν οἱ ἱππεύοντες γίγνονται, ὁπλῖται δὲ πλείους
ἢ μύριοι καθίστανται. ὧν ἐγὼ καὶ τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν* 9
*μεγαλοψυχίαν ὁρῶν οἶμαι ἂν αὐτῶν εἰ καλῶς τις ἐπιμε-
λοῖτο, οὐκ εἶναι ἔθνος ὁποίῳ ἂν ἀξιώσαιεν ὑπήκοοι εἶναι
Θετταλοί. πλατυτάτης γε μὴν γῆς οὔσης Θετταλίας,
πάντα τὰ κύκλῳ ἔθνη ὑπήκοα μέν ἐστιν, ὅταν ταγὸς
ἐνθάδε καταστῇ· σχεδὸν δὲ πάντες οἱ ταύτῃ ἀκοντισταί
εἰσιν. ὥστε καὶ πελταστικῷ εἰκὸς ὑπερέχειν τὴν ἡμετέραν
δύναμιν. καὶ μὴν Βοιωτοί γε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ὅσοι* 10
*Λακεδαιμονίοις πολεμοῦντες ὑπάρχουσί μοι σύμμαχοι·
καὶ ἀκολουθεῖν τοίνυν ἀξιοῦσιν ἐμοί, ἂν μόνον ἀπὸ Λακε-
δαιμονίων ἐλευθερῶ αὐτούς. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι,
πάντα ποιήσαιεν ἂν ὥστε σύμμαχοι ἡμῖν γενέσθαι· ἀλλ'
ἐγὼ οὐκ ἄν μοι δοκῶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς φιλίαν ποιήσασθαι.*

give you the second place. — **πόλεων**: *sc.* *προσγενομένων*. *Cf.* v. 4. 58. — **ταγός**: Thessaly consisted of a number of independent states, which formed, however, a sort of league, and prob. in time of need elected a common leader or *ταγός*. The word is peculiarly Thessalian, and is applied also to the military leaders of single cities. — **ὥς γε μήν**: *moreover that.* Correlative with the preceding *τοῦτο μέν*. — **ἑξακισχίλιοι**: this number is large as compared with the number of foot-soldiers (*πλείους ἢ μύριοι*). It is to be explained by the fact that the leading classes in Thessaly served almost exclusively in the cavalry. *Cf.* iv. 3. 9. Isocrates, viii. 118, reckons the Thessalian cavalry at 3000 men.

9. **οἶμαι ἄν**: *ἄν* belongs to *εἶναι*. *Cf.* 4. 2. — **ἐστίν**: instead of *ἔσται*, since the matter is regarded by Jason as an accomplished fact. — **οἱ ταύτῃ**: referring to *πάντα τὰ κύκλῳ ἔθνη*. The neighboring tribes were mostly mountaineers who could easily furnish light-armed troops.

10. **πολεμοῦντες**: *sc.* *εἰσίν*, which is frequently omitted after *πάντες ὅσοι* with a participle. *Cf.* *de re equestri* 11. 12 *πάντες ὅσοι συμπαρεπόμενοι*. — **εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι**: elliptical, as in 4. — **πάντα ποιήσαιεν ἂν ὥστε**: the same const. also *Mem.* ii. 9. 6 *πάντ' ἐποίει ὥστε ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ Ἀρχεδήμου*. The usual const. after *ποιέω* is a final clause with *ὡς* or *ὅπως*. *Cf.* iv. 1. 40; vii. 4. 21. — **ὥστε . . . γενέσθαι**: denoting purpose as in v. 3. 14. H. 953 a. — **οὐκ ἄν . . . ποιήσασθαι**: acc. to

νομίζω γὰρ ἔτι ῥᾷον τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν ἢ τὴν κατὰ γῆν
ἀρχὴν παραλαβεῖν ἄν. εἰ δὲ εἰκότα λογίζομαι, σκόπει,' 11
ἔφη, 'καὶ ταῦτα. ἔχοντες μέν γε Μακεδονίαν, ἔνθεν καὶ
Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ ξύλα ἄγονται, πολὺ δήπου πλείους ἐκείνων
ἱκανοὶ ἐσόμεθα ναῦς ποιήσασθαι. ἀνδρῶν γε μὴν ταύτας
πληροῦν πότερον Ἀθηναίους ἢ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς μᾶλλον δύνα-
σθαι, τοσούτους καὶ τοιούτους ἔχοντας πενέστας; τούς γε
μὴν ναύτας τρέφειν πότερον ἡμᾶς ἱκανωτέρους εἰκὸς εἶναι
τοὺς δι' ἀφθονίαν καὶ ἄλλοσε σῖτον ἐκπέμποντας ἢ Ἀθη-
ναίους τοὺς μηδ' αὐτοῖς ἱκανὸν ἔχοντας, ἂν μὴ πρίωνται;
καὶ χρήμασί γε εἰκὸς δήπου ἡμᾶς ἀφθονωτέροις χρῆσθαι 12
μὴ εἰς νησύδρια ἀποβλέποντας, ἀλλ' ἠπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη
καρπουμένους. πάντα γὰρ δήπου τὰ κύκλῳ φόρον φέρει,
ὅταν ταγεύηται τὰ κατὰ Θετταλίαν. οἶσθα δὲ δήπου ὅτι
καὶ βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν οὐ νήσους ἀλλ' ἤπειρον καρπού-
μενος πλουσιώτατος ἀνθρώπων ἐστίν· ὃν ἐγὼ ὑπήκοον
ποιήσασθαι ἔτι εὐκατεργαστότερον ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι ἢ τὴν

Dem. xlix. 10, Jason abandoned this intention and became the ally of Athens in the succeeding year, 373 B.C. — **τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν ἀρχὴν παραλαβεῖν**: in which event he would not need the help of Athens.

11. **εἰ ... λογίζομαι**: "as to whether my calculations are correct." — **τὰ ξύλα**: wood for ship-building was obtained by the Athenians chiefly from Macedonia. *Cf.* v. 2. 16. — **πενέστας**: originally a conquered tribe like the Spartan *Εἵλωτες*, afterwards increased by prisoners of war. They formed a link between the freemen and the born slaves. The word is probably derived from *Penestia*, a district on the borders of Macedonia and Illyria. — **Ἀθηναίους ... πρίωνται**: the soil of Attica was not especially fertile, and, in spite of careful cultivation, could not be made to produce sufficient for the population, so that considerable grain had to be imported. *Cf.* i. 1. 35; v. 4. 61. The chief significance of the disaster of Aegospotami in the Peloponnesian War lay in the fact that it gave the Spartans command of the Euxine and thus took away from Athens the chief source of her grain supply.

12. **νησύδρια**: Athens at the time of her greatest influence had drawn her revenue chiefly from the tributary islands of the Aegean. The diminutive *νησύδρια* is used for the purpose of instituting a contemptuous comparison with *ἠπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη*. — **τὰ κατὰ Θετταλίαν**: *matters in Thessaly*. — **ὃν ἐγὼ** *κτέ.*: that Jason really

Ἑλλάδα. οἶδα γὰρ πάντας τοὺς ἐκεῖ ἀνθρώπους πλὴν
ἑνὸς μᾶλλον δουλείαν ἢ ἀλκὴν μεμελετηκότας, οἶδα δὲ ὑφ'
οἵας δυνάμεως καὶ τῆς μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάσης καὶ τῆς
μετ' Ἀγησιλάου εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο βασιλεύς.' ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' 13
εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ ἐγὼ ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἀξιό-
σκεπτα λέγει, τὸ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοις ὄντας φίλους ἀπο-
στῆναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, μηδὲν ἔχοντας ἐγκαλεῖν,
'τοῦτ',' ἔφην, 'ἄπορόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι·' ὁ δ' ἐπαινέσας με
καὶ εἰπών, ὅτι μᾶλλον ἑκτέον μου εἴη, ὅτι τοιοῦτος εἴην,
ἐφῆκέ μοι ἐλθόντι πρὸς ὑμᾶς λέγειν τἀληθῆ, ὅτι διανοοῖτο
στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Φαρσαλίους, εἰ μὴ πεισοίμεθα. αἰτεῖν οὖν
ἐκέλευε βοήθειαν παρ' ὑμῶν. 'καὶ ἐὰν μὲν θεοί,' ἔφη,
'διδῶσιν ὥστε σε πείθειν ἱκανὴν πέμπειν συμμαχίαν ὡς
ἐμοὶ πολεμεῖν, ἄγ',' ἔφη, 'καὶ τούτῳ χρώμεθα ὅ τι ἂν ἀπο-
βαίνῃ ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου· ἂν δέ σοι μὴ δοκῶσιν ἱκανῶς
βοηθεῖν, οὐκ ἤδη ἀνέγκλητος ἂν δικαίως εἴης, εἰ τῇ
πατρίδι, ἥ σε τιμᾷ, καὶ σὺ πράττοις τὰ κράτιστα;' περὶ 14

meditated an attack upon the Persian empire, is affirmed by Isocrates v. 119. — **πάντας πλὴν ἑνός**: *i.e.* all except the king. The vassals of the king were regarded as his property, so that he alone was looked upon as free. — **ὑφ' οἵας δυνάμεως**: the gen. with *ὑπό*, on account of the passive notion involved in *εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο*. H. 820. — **τῆς μετὰ Κύρου, τῆς μετ' Ἀγησιλάου**: the exact number of Greek troops with Cyrus before the Battle of Cunaxa is given in *An.* i. 7. 10 as 12,900. Agesilaus, on the expedition referred to, was voted 8000 troops (iii. 4. 2–4), but not all of these were called out. — **εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο**: *was reduced to great extremities.* See on v. 4. 29.

13. **ἐπεὶ δὲ** *κτέ.*: anacoluthon. The clause beginning with *τὸ δέ*, instead of depending upon *ἀπεκρινάμην*, is made by the insertion of *ἔφην* to stand as an independent clause. In this way it happens that the clause *ὁ δὲ . . . ἀφῆκε*, which is really the conclusion of the sentence beginning *ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα*, appears as a separate sentence introduced by *δέ*. *Cf.* v. 1. 28. — **ἑκτέον μου**: the verbal adj. is used with the sense of the middle, *ἔχεσθαί τινος, hold fast to some one.* — **ἐφῆκε**: *permitted.* — **συμμαχίαν**: *auxiliaries.* So also iv. 8. 24. — **ὡς πολεμεῖν**: expressing purpose, as in v. 2. 38. *ἱκανός* is generally followed by the simple inf., as in 14. — **τούτῳ χρώμεθα** *κτέ.*: "let us abide by the result, whatever it is." — **εἰ πράττοις κράτιστα**: *i.e.* if you should ally yourself with me.

τούτων δὴ ἐγὼ ἥκω πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ λέγω πάντα, ὅσα ἐκεῖ
αὐτός τε ὁρῶ καὶ ἐκείνου ἀκήκοα. καὶ νομίζω οὕτως
ἔχειν, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὡς εἰ μὲν πέμψετε ἐκεῖσε
δύναμιν μὴ ἐμοὶ μόνον· ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Θετταλοῖς
ἱκανὴν δοκοῦσαν εἶναι πρὸς Ἰάσονα πολεμεῖν, ἀποστή-
σονται αὐτοῦ αἱ πόλεις· πᾶσαι γὰρ φοβοῦνται ὅποι ποτὲ
προβήσεται ἡ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς δύναμις· εἰ δὲ νεοδαμώδεις καὶ
ἄνδρα ἰδιώτην οἴεσθε ἀρκέσειν, συμβουλεύω ἡσυχίαν
ἔχειν. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε, ὅτι πρός τε μεγάλην ἔσται ῥώμην ὁ 15
πόλεμος καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρα, ὃς φρόνιμος μὲν οὕτω στρατη-
γός ἐστιν, ὡς ὅσα τε λανθάνειν καὶ ὅσα φθάνειν καὶ ὅσα
βιάζεσθαι ἐπιχειρεῖ οὐ μάλα ἀφαμαρτάνει. ἱκανὸς γάρ
ἐστι καὶ νυκτὶ ὅσαπερ ἡμέρᾳ χρῆσθαι, καὶ ὅταν σπεύδῃ,
ἄριστον καὶ δεῖπνον ποιησάμενος ἅμα πονεῖσθαι. οἴεται
δὲ καὶ ἀναπαύεσθαι χρῆναι, ὅταν ἀφίκηται ἔνθ' ἂν ὡρμη-
μένος ᾖ καὶ διαπράξηται ἃ δεῖ· καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ δὲ
ταὐτὰ εἴθικεν. ἐπίσταται δὲ καὶ ὅταν ἐπιπονήσαντες
ἀγαθόν τι πράξωσιν οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐκπλῆσαι τὰς γνώμας
αὐτῶν· ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο μεμαθήκασι πάντες οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ,
ὅτι ἐκ τῶν πόνων καὶ τὰ μαλακὰ γίγνεται. καὶ μὴν 16
ἐγκρατέστατός γέ ἐστιν ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα

14. **νομίζω οὕτως ἔχειν**: equiv. to a verb of saying, and hence followed by a clause with *ὡς*. — **ἰδιώτην**: *a private person*, as opposed to a king.

15. **ῥώμην**: variation of the more usual *δύναμις*, as in vii. 4. 16. — **μέν**: the correlative is *καὶ μήν* in the next paragraph. — **ὡς ἀφαμαρτάνει**: *ὡς* with the ind. denoting result occurs occasionally instead of the customary *ὥστε* or *ὡς* with the infinitive. See on v. 4. 22. — **ὅσα . . . ἐπιχειρεῖ**: *as many things as he undertakes to accomplish by secrecy, by forestalling others, or by force.* The expression seems to stand for *ὅσα λανθάνων καὶ φθάνων καὶ βιαζόμενος πράττειν ἐπιχειρεῖ*. — **οὐ μάλα**: *not easily*. — **ἀφαμαρτάνει**: rare in prose and used by Xenophon only here. — **νυκτὶ . . . χρῆσθαι**: *to make as much use of night as of day.* The same quality is attributed by Xenophon in nearly the same words to Agesilaus. *Ages.* 6. 6. *ὅσαπερ* is cognate acc. — **ποιησάμενος**: the use of the aor. partic. here instead of the pres. seems unnatural.

16. **καὶ μήν**: emphatic transition,

ἡδονῶν· ὥστε οὐδὲ διὰ ταῦτα ἀσχολίαν ἔχει τὸ μὴ πράτ-
τειν ἀεὶ τὸ δεόμενον. ὑμεῖς οὖν σκεψάμενοι εἴπατε πρὸς
ἐμέ, ὥσπερ ὑμῖν προσήκει, ὁποῖα δυνήσεσθέ τε καὶ μέλ-
λετε ποιήσειν."

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τότε μὲν ἀνε- 17
βάλοντο τὴν ἀπόκρισιν· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ
λογισάμενοι τάς τ' ἔξω μόρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς εἶεν καὶ τὰς
περὶ Λακεδαίμονα πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις καὶ
τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους πόλεμον ἀπεκρίναντο, ὅτι ἐν τῷ
παρόντι οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο ἱκανὴν αὐτῷ ἐκπέμψαι ἐπικου-
ρίαν, ἀλλ' ἀπιόντα συντίθεσθαι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευον ὅπῃ
δύναιτο ἄριστα τά τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως. κἀκεῖνος 18
μέντοι ἐπαινέσας τὴν ἁπλότητα τῆς πόλεως ἀπῆλθε. καὶ
τὴν μὲν ἀκρόπολιν τῶν Φαρσαλίων ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Ἰάσονος μὴ
ἀναγκάσαι αὐτὸν παραδοῦναι, ὅπως τοῖς παρακαταθεμέ-
νοις διασώζῃ· τοὺς δὲ ἑαυτοῦ παῖδας ἔδωκεν ὁμήρους,
ὑποσχόμενος αὐτῷ τήν τε πόλιν πείσας ἑκοῦσαν σύμμα-
χον ποιήσειν καὶ ταγὸν συγκαταστήσειν αὐτόν. ὡς δὲ
τὰ πιστὰ ἔδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, εὐθὺς μὲν οἱ Φαρσάλιοι εἰρή-
νην ἦγον, ταχὺ δὲ ὁ Ἰάσων ὁμολογουμένως ταγὸς τῶν
Θετταλῶν καθειστήκει. ἐπεί γε μὴν ἐτάγευσε, διέταξεν 19

and further strengthened by γέ. — **τὸ πράττειν**: dependent upon ἀσχολίαν, which also takes the gen. of the articular inf., *e.g. Mem.* i. 3. 11 ἀσχολίαν τοῦ ἐπιμεληθῆναι. — **μή**: instead of μὴ οὐ, as in i. 1; v. 2. 1. — **τὸ δεόμενον**: *sc.* πράττεσθαι. *Cf. Cyr.* ii. 3. 3 τῶν πράττεσθαι δεομένων. — **ποιήσειν**: on the tense see G. 202, 3, N.; H. 846.

17–19. *Reply of the Lacedaemonians. The Pharsalians join Jason.*

17. **τάς τ' ἔξω μόρας**: *i.e.* the four that had been sent into Phocis. See i. 1. — **τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις**: those under Timotheus referred to in v. 4. 63. — **τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους πόλεμον**: it is not known what neighbors are here referred to; possibly the Messenians, whom the presence of an Athenian fleet in their vicinity may have encouraged to revolt.

18. **τὴν ἀκρόπολιν**: his fellow-citizens had entrusted its care to him, as narrated in 2. — **συγκαταστήσειν**: *i.e.* join with the other states in making him ταγός.

19. **ἐτάγευσε**: the inceptive aorist.

ἱππικόν τε ὅσον ἑκάστη πόλις δυνατὴ ἦν παρέχειν καὶ ὁπλιτικόν. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ ἱππεῖς μὲν σὺν τοῖς συμμάχοις πλείους ἢ ὀκτακισχίλιοι, ὁπλῖται δὲ ἐλογίσθησαν οὐκ ἐλάττους δισμυρίων, πελταστικόν γε μὴν ἱκανὸν πρὸς πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἀντιταχθῆναι· ἔργον γὰρ ἐκείνων γε καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἀριθμῆσαι. προεῖπε δὲ καὶ τοῖς περιοίκοις πᾶσι τὸν φόρον, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Σκόπα τεταγμένος ἦν, φέρειν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπεραίνετο· ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν ἐπάνειμι, ὅθεν εἰς τὰς περὶ Ἰάσονος πράξεις ἐξέβην.

Οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι συνελέγοντο εἰς 2
τοὺς Φωκέας, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀναχωρήσαντες εἰς τὴν αὑτῶν ἐφύλαττον τὰς εἰσβολάς. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι αὐξανομένους μὲν ὁρῶντες διὰ σφᾶς τοὺς Θηβαίους χρήματά τε οὐ συμβαλλομένους εἰς τὸ ναυτικόν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀποκναιόμενοι καὶ χρημάτων εἰσφοραῖς καὶ λῃστείαις ἐξ Αἰγίνης καὶ φυλακαῖς τῆς χώρας, ἐπεθύμησαν παύσασθαι τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ πέμψαντες πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα εἰρήνην ἐποιήσαντο.

Εὐθὺς δ' ἐκεῖθεν δύο τῶν πρέσβεων πλεύσαντες κατὰ 2

G. 200, N. 5, b; H. 841. — **πρὸς πάντας ἀνθρώπους**: "to meet the world." — **ἔργον**: *sc.* ἐστί, *it is difficult.* — **ἐπὶ Σκόπα**: Scopas was ruler of Crannon and Pherae, and ταγός of Thessaly, at the time of the Persian wars. Simonides, the lyric poet, was his friend, and sang in verse the praises of Scopas and the Scopadae. — **περὶ Ἰάσονος**: for the gen. instead of the acc., see on v. 2. 7.

2. 1. *The Athenians make peace with Sparta. Summer of 374 B.C.*

The history of the events alluded to in I. 1 is here resumed.

λῃστείαις: *cf.* v. I. 1. — **εἰρήνην ἐποιήσαντο**: according to Cornelius Nepos, *Timotheus* 2. 2, one of the conditions of the peace was, that Sparta should recognize Athens's maritime supremacy. Diodorus, XV. 38. 1, says the peace was arranged at the instance of the king of Persia, whose object was to secure Greek mercenaries for a war against Egypt by stopping domestic quarrels in Greece. Acc. to the same writer, Thebes, refusing to guarantee the autonomy of the Boeotian cities, was shut out from the peace; but it is probable that Diodorus has confounded this peace with that of 371 B.C.; see 3. 20.

2–14. *The war is renewed. Late Summer of 374 B.C. Timotheus ordered to Corcyra. Spring of 373 B.C. His removal. Autumn of 373 B.C. Preparations of Iphicrates. Winter of 373–372 B.C.*

δόγμα τῆς πόλεως εἶπον τῷ Τιμοθέῳ ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε ὡς
εἰρήνης οὔσης· ὁ δ' ἅμα ἀποπλέων τοὺς τῶν Ζακυνθίων
φυγάδας ἀπεβίβασεν εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ 3
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Ζακύνθιοι πέμψαντες πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαι-
μονίους ἔλεγον οἷα πεπονθότες εἶεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Τιμοθέου,
εὐθὺς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀδικεῖν τε ἡγοῦντο τοὺς Ἀθηναί-
ους καὶ ναυτικὸν πάλιν κατεσκεύαζον καὶ συνετάττοντο
εἰς ἑξήκοντα ναῦς ἀπ' αὐτῆς τε τῆς Λακεδαίμονος καὶ
Κορίνθου καὶ Λευκάδος καὶ Ἀμβρακίας καὶ Ἤλιδος καὶ
Ζακύνθου καὶ Ἀχαΐας καὶ Ἐπιδαύρου καὶ Τροιζῆνος
καὶ Ἑρμιόνος καὶ Ἁλιέων. ἐπιστήσαντες δὲ ναύαρχον 4
Μνάσιππον ἐκέλευον τῶν τε ἄλλων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῶν
κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν θάλατταν καὶ στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν.
ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς Διονύσιον διδάσκοντες, ὡς καὶ
ἐκείνῳ χρήσιμον εἴη τὴν Κέρκυραν μὴ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοις
εἶναι. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Μνάσιππος, ἐπεὶ συνελέγη αὐτῷ 5

2. **Τιμοθέῳ**: after the Battle of Alyzia (see v. 4. 65) he had remained till now in the same waters, off the coast of Acarnania. — **τῶν Ζακυνθίων**: there had been dissensions in Zacynthus. The leaders of the popular party had been driven out, and had taken refuge on the fleet of Timotheus. Acc. to Diod. xv. 45, Timotheus transferred the exiles to a fortified stronghold whence they could harass their opponents.

3. **ἀδικεῖν**: acc. to Diod. xv. 45, the Lacedaemonians demanded satisfaction of the Athenians, but the latter refused it. — **συνετάττοντο**: *got in order, organized.* — **καί, καὶ** *κτέ.*: note the polysyndeton as indicating the number of Sparta's allies.

4. **ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν**: acc. to Diod. xv. 46, the Spartans were induced to undertake this enterprise by certain citizens of Corcyra, who had promised their help in the subjugation of the island. — **πρὸς Διονύσιον**: tyrant of Syracuse, the first of the name. Conon had sought to secure his assistance for the Athenians, but Dionysius had uniformly lent his help to the Spartans. *Cf.* v. 1. 26. His favorable attitude toward them was determined by the fact that they had rendered him great service in establishing and maintaining his despotism at Syracuse. See Diod. xiv. 10; 44; 70. — **χρήσιμον**: inasmuch as Corcyra lay in the route from Greece to Sicily. In the Peloponnesian War it had furnished a station to the Athenians, at the time of the Sicilian Expedition. See Thuc. vi. 32. 2 *ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν ἔνθαπερ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα συνελέγετο*, 42. 1 *οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἤδη ἐν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ αὐτοί τε οἱ σύμμαχοι ἅπαντες ἦσαν.*

τὸ ναυτικόν, ἔπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Κέρκυραν· εἶχε δὲ καὶ
μισθοφόρους σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ στρα-
τευομένοις οὐκ ἐλάττους χιλίων καὶ πεντακοσίων. ἐπεὶ 6
δὲ ἀπέβη, ἐκράτει τε τῆς γῆς καὶ ἐδῄου ἐξειργασμέ-
νην μὲν παγκάλως καὶ πεφυτευμένην τὴν χώραν, μεγαλο-
πρεπεῖς δὲ οἰκήσεις καὶ οἰνῶνας κατεσκευασμένους ἐπὶ
τῶν ἀγρῶν· ὥστ᾽ ἔφασαν τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς τοῦτο τρυ-
φῆς ἐλθεῖν, ὥστ᾽ οὐκ ἐθέλειν πίνειν, εἰ μὴ ἀνθοσμίας εἴη.
καὶ ἀνδράποδα δὲ καὶ βοσκήματα πάμπολλα ἡλίσκετο
ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν. ἔπειτα δὲ κατεστρατοπεδεύσατο τῷ μὲν 7
πεζῷ ἐπὶ λόφῳ ἀπέχοντι τῆς πόλεως ὡς πέντε στάδια,
πρὸ τῆς χώρας ὄντι, ὅπως ἀποτέμνοιτο ἐντεῦθεν, εἴ τις ἐπὶ
τὴν χώραν τῶν Κερκυραίων ἐξίοι· τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν εἰς τἀπὶ
θἄτερα τῆς πόλεως κατεστρατοπέδευσεν, ἔνθεν ᾤετ᾽ ἂν τὰ
προσπλέοντα καὶ προαισθάνεσθαι καὶ διακωλύειν. πρὸς 8
δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι, ὁπότε μὴ χειμὼν κωλύοι,
ἐφώρμει· ἐπολιόρκει μὲν δὴ οὕτω τὴν πόλιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ
Κερκυραῖοι ἐκ μὲν τῆς γῆς οὐδὲν ἐλάμβανον διὰ τὸ κρα-
τεῖσθαι κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ οὐδὲν εἰσήγετο
αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ ναυκρατεῖσθαι, ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν· καὶ 9
πέμποντες πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βοηθεῖν τε ἐδέοντο καὶ
ἐδίδασκον ὡς μέγα μὲν ἀγαθὸν ἀποβάλοιεν ἄν, εἰ Κερ-

5. **ἔπλευσεν**: *sc.* in the spring of 373 B.C.

6. **ὥστ᾽ οὐκ ἐθέλειν**: *ὥστ᾽ οὐκ* instead of *ὥστε μή*, as though the thought were *ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἐθέλειν* (direct *οὐκ ἐθέλομεν*). Yet *ὥστ᾽ οὐ* instead of *ὥστε μή* sometimes occurs even when the above explanation is impossible. H. 1023 b. — **πίνειν**: *οἶνον* (from *οἰνῶνας*) is to be supplied, as obj. of *πίνειν*, and *οἶνος* with *ἀνθοσμίας*.

7. **πρὸ τῆς χώρας**: *i.e.* between the city and the cultivated fields. — **εἰς τἀπὶ θἄτερα**: *on the other side.* The phrase *τἀπὶ θἄτερα* is used as a subst. dependent upon *εἰς*. *Cf. An.* v. 4. 10 *εἰσβάλλειν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θἄτερα.* — **κατεστρατοπέδευσεν**: *stationed.* Seldom used of a fleet.

8. **ἐλάμβανον κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν εἰσήγετο**: chiastic arrangement.

9. **ἐδίδασκον**: the same arguments were urged by the Corcyrean envoys

κύρας στερηθεῖεν, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις μεγάλην ἂν ἰσχὺν προσβάλοιεν· ἐξ οὐδεμιᾶς γὰρ πόλεως πλήν γε Ἀθηνῶν οὔτε ναῦς οὔτε χρήματα πλείω ἂν γενέσθαι. ἔτι δὲ κεῖσθαι τὴν Κέρκυραν ἐν καλῷ μὲν τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου καὶ τῶν πόλεων, αἳ ἐπὶ τοῦτον καθήκουσιν, ἐν καλῷ δὲ τοῦ τὴν Λακωνικὴν χώραν βλάπτειν, ἐν καλλίστῳ δὲ τῆς τε ἀντιπέραν Ἠπείρου καὶ τοῦ εἰς Πελοπόννησον ἀπὸ Σικελίας παράπλου. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθη- 10
ναῖοι ἐνόμισαν ἰσχυρῶς ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι, καὶ στρατηγὸν πέμπουσι Στησικλέα εἰς ἑξακοσίους ἔχοντα πελταστάς, Ἀλκέτου δὲ ἐδεήθησαν συνδιαβιβάσαι τούτους. καὶ 11
οὗτοι μὲν νυκτὸς διακομισθέντες που τῆς χώρας εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ καὶ ἑξήκοντα ναῦς πληροῦν, Τιμόθεον δ' αὐτῶν στρατηγὸν ἐχειροτόνησαν. ὁ 12
δ' οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτόθεν τὰς ναῦς πληρῶσαι, ἐπὶ νήσων πλεύσας ἐκεῖθεν ἐπειρᾶτο συμπληροῦν, οὐ φαῦλον ἡγούμενος εἶναι ἐπὶ συγκεκροτημένας ναῦς εἰκῇ περιπλεῦσαι. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι νομίζοντες αὐτὸν ἀναλοῦν τὸν τῆς ὥρας εἰς 13
τὸν περίπλουν χρόνον, συγγνώμην οὐκ ἔσχον αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ

at the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War. *Cf.* Thuc. i. 32–36. — **ἐν καλῷ τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου**: *favorably with respect to the Corinthian Gulf.* The gen. depends upon *ἐν καλῷ*, as the equivalent of an adverb. H. 757 a, second paragraph. — **παράπλου**: instead of *διάπλου*, since the route followed the coast.

10. **Ἀλκέτου**: ruler of the Molossians in Epirus. See I. 7. — **συνδιαβιβάσαι**: *to assist in the transportation.* The Athenian troops marched first to Epirus and there took ship for Corcyra.

11. **πού**: *διακομισθέντες* is used in a pregnant sense: "having been transported and having landed"; hence *πού* instead of *ποί*.

12. **ἐπὶ νήσων**: *i.e.* the islands of the Aegean. For the omission of the art. in such cases, see on v. I. 23. — **οὐ φαῦλον**: *no trivial matter*, *i.e.* a great risk. — **συγκεκροτημένας**: this word properly applies to the crews rather than to the ships as here. — **εἰκῇ**: *rashly.* — **περιπλεῦσαι**: *sc.* Peloponnesus.

13. **ἀναλοῦν**: instead of the more usual *ἀναλίσκειν*, which Xenophon also uses, *e.g.* I. 2. — **τὸν τῆς ὥρας εἰς τὸν περίπλουν χρόνον**: *the favorable*

*παύσαντες αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας Ἰφικράτην ἀνθαιροῦν-
ται. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ κατέστη στρατηγός, μάλα ὀξέως τὰς ναῦς* 14
*ἐπληροῦτο καὶ τοὺς τριηράρχους ἠνάγκαζε. προσέλαβε
δὲ παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ πού τις ναῦς περὶ τὴν
Ἀττικὴν ἔπλει καὶ τὴν Πάραλον καὶ τὴν Σαλαμινίαν,
λέγων, ὡς ἐὰν τἀκεῖ καλῶς γένηται, πολλὰς αὐτοῖς ναῦς
ἀποπέμψοι. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ αἱ ἅπασαι περὶ ἑβδομή-
κοντα. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι οὕτω σφόδρα* 15
*ἐπείνων, ὥστε διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν αὐτομολούντων ἐκήρυξεν
ὁ Μνάσιππος πεπρᾶσθαι ὅστις αὐτομολοίη. ἐπεὶ δὲ
οὐδὲν ἧττον ηὐτομόλουν, τελευτῶν καὶ μαστιγῶν ἀπέπεμ-
πεν. οἱ μέντοι ἔνδοθεν τούς γε δούλους οὐκ ἐδέχοντο
πάλιν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος, ἀλλὰ πολλοὶ ἔξω ἀπέθνῃσκον. ὁ δ'* 16
αὖ Μνάσιππος ὁρῶν ταῦτα ἐνόμιζέ τε ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη ἔχειν

time for the voyage. — **παύσαντες**: Timotheus, probably with the assistance of Jason or Alcetas, was acquitted in the proceedings instituted against him, but did not again receive his command. — **Ἰφικράτην**: Iphicrates had been serving under the king of Persia in Egypt. He and Timotheus now exchanged places.

14. **ὀξέως**: *by stringent measures.* — **τοὺς τριηράρχους**: *sc. τριηραρχεῖν, i.e.* he compelled the citizens to equip the galleys. The wealthiest citizens, to the number of some 1200, were obliged to perform this service, the responsibility for a single trireme being shared by a number of citizens together, sometimes as many as sixteen. The state furnished the vessel, the trierarchs everything else, including the commander. With the declining patriotism of the Athenians, this obligation naturally came to be increasingly irksome. — **περὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἔπλει**: *i.e.* was cruising about to protect the coast. — **τὴν Πάραλον**: the 'Paralus' and 'Salaminia' were usually employed only for embassies and other official business.

15–26. *Defeat of the Lacedaemonians at Corcyra. Spring of 372 B.C.*

15. **οὕτω σφόδρα ἐπείνων**: the siege had already lasted more than a year. — **ὥστε ἐκήρυξεν**: co-ord. expression, where we might have expected subordination, *ὥστε* with infinitive. The present form lays greater stress on the fact stated. G. 237, Rem.; H. 927. — **ἐκήρυξεν**: in pregnant sense, "issued a proclamation commanding." — **πεπρᾶσθαι**: the perf. as representing not merely a completed act, but also the following continued state, as *κεκλεῖσθαι, shut and keep shut,* v. 4. 7; *συνεσκευάσθαι* vi. 4. 25. — **τελευτῶν**: *at last.* Adverbially, not correlative with *μαστιγῶν.*

16. **ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη** *κτέ.*: *already all*

τὴν πόλιν καὶ περὶ τοὺς μισθοφόρους ἐκαινούργει καὶ
τοὺς μέν τινας αὐτῶν ἀπομίσθους ἐπεποιήκει, τοῖς δέ τισι
καὶ δυοῖν ἤδη μηνοῖν ὤφειλε τὸν μισθόν, οὐκ ἀπορῶν, ὡς
ἐλέγετο, χρημάτων· καὶ γὰρ τῶν πόλεων αἱ πολλαὶ αὐτῷ
ἀργύριον ἀντὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔπεμπον, ἅτε καὶ διαποντίου
τῆς στρατείας οὔσης. κατιδόντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων οἱ 17
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τάς τε φυλακὰς χεῖρον ἢ πρόσθεν φυλαττο-
μένας ἐσπαρμένους τε κατὰ τὴν χώραν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους,
ἐπεκδραμόντες τοὺς μέν τινας αὐτῶν ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ κατέ-
κοψαν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Μνάσιππος αὐτός τε ἐξωπλίζετο 18
καὶ ὅσους εἶχεν ὁπλίτας ἅπασιν ἐβοήθει καὶ τοὺς λοχα-
γοὺς καὶ τοὺς ταξιάρχους ἐξάγειν ἐκέλευε τοὺς μισθοφό-
ρους. ἀποκριναμένων δέ τινων λοχαγῶν, ὅτι οὐ ῥᾴδιον 19
εἴη μὴ διδόντας τἀπιτήδεια πειθομένους παρέχειν, τὸν μέν
τινα βακτηρίᾳ, τὸν δὲ τῷ στύρακι ἐπάταξεν. οὕτω μὲν δὴ
ἀθύμως ἔχοντες καὶ μισοῦντες αὐτὸν συνεξῆλθον πάντες·
ὅπερ ἥκιστα εἰς μάχην συμφέρει. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ παρετάξατο, 20
αὐτὸς μὲν τοὺς κατὰ τὰς πύλας τῶν πολεμίων τρεψάμενος
ἐπεδίωκεν· οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς τοῦ τείχους ἐγένοντο, ἀνεστρέ-
φοντό τε καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μνημάτων ἔβαλλον καὶ ἠκόντιζον·

but had possession. — **ἀπομίσθους ἐπεποιήκει**: *had dismissed. Cf.* Dem. XXIII, 154 *ἐκεῖνος ἀπόμισθος γίγνεται παρὰ Τιμοθέου, he is dismissed, etc.* — **τοὺς μέν τινας, τοῖς δέ τισι**: *τὶς* is generally omitted with the second correlative. *Cf.* 19 *τὸν μέν τινα, τὸν δέ.* — **ἀργύριον ἀντὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν**: as explained in v. 2. 21.

18. **τοὺς λοχαγοὺς καὶ τοὺς ταξιάρχους**: the *λόχος* contained about 100 men; the *τάξις* consisted of two *λόχοι*.

19. **τἀπιτήδεια**: here in the sense of *μισθός*. "The needful," *i.e.* the means of procuring provisions, since the soldiers provided their own supplies. — **τῇ βακτηρίᾳ**: flogging was not uncommon in the Spartan army and the commander seems to have been accustomed to carry a staff. With the general picture here presented compare that of Clearchus as given in *An.* ii. 3. 11.

20. **μνημάτων**: it was the universal custom among the Greeks to bury the dead outside the city walls, especially along the leading highways. *Cf.* also the Roman tombs along the Appian Way, and the Street of Tombs at Pompeii. — **ἔβαλλον καὶ ἠκόντιζον**: *shot (arrows) and hurled javelins.* —

ἄλλοι δ᾽ ἐκδραμόντες καθ᾽ ἑτέρας πύλας ἐπιτίθενται ἀθρόοι
τοῖς ἐσχάτοις· οἱ δ᾽ ἐπ᾽ ὀκτὼ τεταγμένοι, ἀσθενὲς νομί- 21
σαντες τὸ ἄκρον τῆς φάλαγγος ἔχειν, ἀναστρέφειν ἐπει-
ρῶντο. ὡς δ᾽ ἤρξαντο ἐπαναχωρεῖν, οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ὡς
φεύγουσιν ἐπέθεντο, οἱ δ᾽ οὐκέτι ἐπανέστρεψαν· καὶ οἱ
ἐχόμενοι δ᾽ αὐτῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὥρμων. ὁ δὲ Μνάσιππος 22
τοῖς μὲν πιεζομένοις οὐκ ἐδύνατο βοηθεῖν διὰ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ
κατ᾽ ἀντικρὺ προσκειμένους, ἀεὶ δ᾽ ἐλείπετο σὺν ἐλάττο-
σιν. τέλος δ᾽ οἱ πολέμιοι ἀθρόοι γενόμενοι πάντες ἐπετί-
θεντο τοῖς περὶ τὸν Μνάσιππον, ἤδη μάλα ὀλίγοις οὖσι.
καὶ οἱ πολῖται ὁρῶντες τὸ γιγνόμενον ἐπεξῄεσαν. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ 23
ἐκεῖνον ἀπέκτειναν, ἐδίωκον ἤδη ἅπαντες. ἐκινδύνευσαν
δ᾽ ἂν καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἑλεῖν σὺν τῷ χαρακώματι, εἰ μὴ
οἱ διώκοντες τὸν ἀγοραῖόν τε ὄχλον ἰδόντες καὶ τὸν τῶν
θεραπόντων καὶ τὸν τῶν ἀνδραπόδων, οἰηθέντες ὄφελός
τι αὐτῶν εἶναι, ἀπεστρέφοντο. καὶ τότε μὲν τροπαῖόν τε 24
ἵστασαν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τούς τε νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπε-
δίδοσαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐρρωμενέστεροι
ἐγεγένηντο, οἱ δ᾽ ἔξω ἐν πάσῃ δὴ ἀθυμίᾳ ἦσαν. καὶ γὰρ
ἐλέγετο ὅτι Ἰφικράτης τε ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη παρείη, καὶ οἱ

τοῖς ἐσχάτοις: *the extremity* (of the wing).

21. **οἱ δ᾽ ἐπ᾽ ὀκτὼ τεταγμένοι** *κτέ.*: those at the extremity of the wing (*οἱ ἔσχατοι*), being drawn up only eight deep, thought themselves too weak (*ἀσθενές*) to withstand their enemies, who were in a solid column (*ἀθρόοι*), and so attempted to strengthen their line by increasing its depth. To do this they began to wheel the troops (*ἀναστρέφειν*) at the end (*τὸ ἄκρον τῆς φάλαγγος*), so as to double the depth at that point. But the manoeuvre created confusion, and panic ensued. — **ἀναστρέφειν**: supply *τοὺς στρατιώτας* as object. — **οὐκέτι ἐπανέστρεψαν**: *they did not finish the evolution.* — **ὥρμων**: here intransitive.

22. **ἀεί**: to be taken with *ἐλάττοσιν*. "Those who remained with him, continued to grow fewer and fewer."

23. **τὸν ἀγοραῖον ὄχλον**: *the crowd of camp-followers*, who sold provisions and other articles. — **ὄφελος** *κτέ.*: *i.e.* having thought them able-bodied troops. See on v. 3. 6.

24. **ἐρρωμενέστεροι**: on the comparison see H. 251 b. — **δή**: emphasizing *πάσῃ*, as in v. 1. 3. — **ὅσον οὐκ**

Κερκυραῖοι δὲ τῷ ὄντι ναῦς ἐπλήρουν. Ὑπερμένης δέ, 25
ὃς ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστολιαφόρος τῷ Μνασίππῳ ὤν, τό τε
ναυτικὸν πᾶν ὅσον ἦν ἐκεῖ συνεπλήρωσε, καὶ περιπλεύ-
σας πρὸς τὸ χαράκωμα τὰ πλοῖα πάντα γεμίσας τῶν τε
ἀνδραπόδων καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἀπέστελλεν· αὐτὸς δὲ σύν
τε τοῖς ἐπιβάταις καὶ τοῖς περισωθεῖσι τῶν στρατιωτῶν
διεφύλαττε τὸ χαράκωμα· τέλος δὲ καὶ οὗτοι μάλα τετα- 26
ραγμένοι ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις ἀπέπλεον, πολὺν μὲν
σῖτον, πολὺν δὲ οἶνον, πολλὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα καὶ ἀσθε-
νοῦντας στρατιώτας καταλιπόντες· δεινῶς γὰρ ἐπεφό-
βηντο μὴ καταληφθεῖεν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ νήσῳ.
καὶ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν εἰς Λευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν.
Ὁ δὲ Ἰφικράτης ἐπεὶ ἤρξατο τοῦ περίπλου, ἅμα μὲν 27
ἔπλει, ἅμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν παρεσκευάζετο·
εὐθὺς μὲν γὰρ τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία αὐτοῦ κατέλιπεν, ὡς ἐπὶ
ναυμαχίαν πλέων· καὶ τοῖς ἀκατίοις δέ, καὶ εἰ φορὸν
πνεῦμα εἴη, ὀλίγα ἐχρῆτο· τῇ δὲ κώπῃ τὸν πλοῦν ποι-
ούμενος ἄμεινόν τε τὰ σώματα ἔχειν τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ
ἄμεινον τὰς ναῦς πλεῖν ἐποίει. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ὅπου 28

ἤδη: as in 16.—**ἐπλήρουν**: the idea receives greater vividness by being expressed as a fact, instead of being made dependent upon *ἐλέγετο*.

25. **ἐπιστολιαφόρος**: the second in command, elsewhere designated as *ἐπιστολεύς*. *Cf.* i. 1. 23.

26. **εἰς Λευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν**: *cf.* i. 3. 22 *ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν*.

27–32. *Iphicrates's voyage to Corcyra. Spring of 372 B.C.*

27. **ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν**: *sc. ἐπιτήδεια ἦν*. *Cf.* vii. 2. 21 *ὅσα εἰς πεζὸν παρεσκευάζοντο*.—**τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία**: the triremes, in addition to the chief mast (*ἱστὸς μέγας*), usually carried another smaller mast. This was called *ἱστὸς ἀκάτειος*. On each mast were two sails, of which those on the chief mast were called *ἱστία μεγάλα*, and those on the smaller mast *ἱστία ἀκάτεια* or *ἀκάτια*.—**αὐτοῦ**: *i.e.* in Athens. Another instance of leaving the sails behind is given in i. 1. 13. The object was to have the ships ready for action.—**ὀλίγα**: cognate acc.; *cf.* 1. 15 *ὥσπερ χρῆσθαι*.—**τῇ κώπῃ**: used here as a collective term, and by metonymy for *ἐρέταις*, *oarsmen*. *Cf.* Hdt. v. 30. 3 *ὀκτακισχιλίη ἀσπίς*, *eight thousand shields*, *i.e.* soldiers. So also *ἡ ἵππος*, *αἰχμή*, *λόγχη*.—**ἄμεινον τὰ σώματα ἔχειν**: *σώματα* is acc. of specification, as in v. 3. 17.

μέλλοι ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι τὸ στράτευμα ἢ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι, ἐπανήγαγεν ἂν τὸ κέρας ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπιστρέψας ἂν καὶ ἀντιπρῴρους καταστήσας τὰς τριήρεις ἀπὸ σημείου ἀφίει ἀνθαμιλλᾶσθαι εἰς τὴν γῆν, μέγα δὴ νικητήριον ἦν τὸ πρώτους καὶ ὕδωρ λαβεῖν καὶ εἴ του ἄλλου ἐδέοντο καὶ πρώτους ἀριστῆσαι· τοῖς δ' ὑστάτοις ἀφικομένοις μεγάλη ζημία ἦν τό τε ἐλαττοῦσθαι πᾶσι τούτοις καὶ ὅτι ἀνάγεσθαι ἅμα ἔδει, ἐπεὶ σημήνειε· συνέβαινε γὰρ τοῖς μὲν πρώτοις ἀφικνουμένοις καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἅπαντα ποιεῖν, τοῖς δὲ τελευταίοις διὰ σπουδῆς. φυλακάς γε μήν, εἰ τύχοι ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ 29
ἀριστοποιούμενος, τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὥσπερ προσήκει, καθίστη, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν αἰρόμενος αὖ τοὺς ἱστοὺς ἀπὸ τούτων ἐσκοπεῖτο. πολὺ οὖν ἐπὶ πλέον οὗτοι καθεώρων ἢ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ὁμαλοῦ, ἀφ' ὑψηλοτέρου καθορῶντες. ὅπου δὲ δειπνοποιοῖτο καὶ καθεύδοι, ἐν μὲν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ νύκτωρ πῦρ οὐκ ἔκαε, πρὸ δὲ τοῦ στρατεύματος φῶς ἐποίει, ἵνα μηδεὶς λάθῃ προσιών. πολλάκις δέ, εἰ εὐδία εἴη, εὐθὺς δειπνήσας ἀνήγετο· καὶ εἰ μὲν αὔρα φέροι, θέοντες ἅμα

28. **ἐπανήγαγεν ἄν**: the aor. with ἄν denoting repeated action is rare. The impf. with ἄν is much more common. G. 206; H. 835 b. — **τὸ κέρας**: *i.e.* the fleet proceeding ἐπὶ κέρως, one ship behind another, as opposed to ἐπὶ φάλαγγος (30), *side by side*. — **ἐπιστρέψας κτέ.**: Iphicrates would withdraw the ships some distance from the coast, opposite the place where he intended to land (κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία), and then turning their prows toward the land would give the signal for rowing to the shore. — **ἐπιστρέψας ἄν**: apparently the iterative use of the aor. partic. with ἄν, corresponding to the aor. ind. with ἄν as seen in ἐπανήγαγεν ἄν. *Cf.* 4. 11 λαβὼν δ' ἂν . . . ἂν ἐστρατεύετο, *Cyr.* viii. 3. 8. — **μέγα . . . ἀριστῆσαι**: *it was a great feat* (lit. *prize*) *to be the first to get water and whatever else they needed, and to be the first to breakfast.* — **πᾶσι τούτοις**: *in all these things.* — **ἅμα**: *i.e.* along with those who reached shore first. — **καὶ ὅτι ἔδει**: correlative with the inf. ἐλαττοῦσθαι. — **σημήνειε**: *sc.* ὁ σαλπιγκτής. H. 602 c. — **καθ' ἡσυχίαν, διὰ σπουδῆς**: note the change of preposition.

29. **πολύ**: separated from the comp. as *An.* iii. 2. 19 πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός ἐσμεν. — **θέοντες**: *i.e. sailing*, opp. to ἐλαύνειν, *rowing*.

ἀνεπαύοντο· εἰ δὲ ἐλαύνειν δέοι, κατὰ μέρος τοὺς ναύτας
ἀνέπαυεν. ἐν δὲ τοῖς μεθ' ἡμέραν πλοῖς ἀπὸ σημείων 30
τοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ κέρως ἦγε, τοτὲ δ' ἐπὶ φάλαγγος· ὥστε ἅμα
μὲν ἔπλεον, ἅμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ ἠσκη-
κότες καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι εἰς τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὡς ᾤοντο,
κατεχομένην θάλατταν ἀφικνοῦντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν πολλὰ ἐν
τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ ἠρίστων καὶ ἐδείπνουν· διὰ δὲ τὸ τἀναγ-
καῖα μόνον πράττειν καὶ τὰς βοηθείας ἔφθανεν ἀναγόμενος
καὶ ταχὺ ἐπέραινε. περὶ δὲ τὸν Μνασίππου θάνατον 31
ἐτύγχανεν ὢν τῆς Λακωνικῆς περὶ τὰς Σφαγίας. εἰς τὴν
Ἠλείαν δὲ ἀφικόμενος καὶ παραπλεύσας τὸ τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ
στόμα ὑπὸ τὸν Ἰχθῦν καλούμενον ὡρμίσατο. τῇ δ' ὑστε-
ραίᾳ ἐντεῦθεν ἀνήγετο ἐπὶ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας, οὕτω καὶ
τεταγμένος καὶ τὸν πλοῦν ποιούμενος ὡς, εἰ δέοι, πάντα
ὅσα χρὴ παρεσκευασμένος ναυμαχοίη. καὶ γὰρ τὰ περὶ
τοῦ Μνασίππου αὐτόπτου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἠκηκόει, ὑπώπτευε
δὲ μὴ ἀπάτης ἕνεκεν λέγοιτο, καὶ ἐφυλάττετο· ἐπεὶ μέντοι
ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Κεφαλληνίαν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ σαφῶς ἐπύθετο
καὶ ἀνέπαυε τὸ στράτευμα.

Οἶδα μὲν οὖν ὅτι ταῦτα πάντα, ὅταν οἴωνται ναυμαχή- 32

30. **μεθ' ἡμέραν**: *by day.* — **ἐπὶ κέρως**: *in column.* — **ἐπὶ φάλαγγος**: *side by side.* — **ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν**: as in 27. — **τὰ πολλά**: adverbially. — **ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ**: *i.e.* on the coast of Laconia. — **τὰς βοηθείας ἔφθανεν ἀναγόμενος**: "he embarked again before the enemy rallied to attack him." *βοηθείας* is the dir. obj. of *ἔφθανεν*. The word is used of rushing to ward off a hostile invasion. — **ταχὺ ἐπέραινε**: *sc. ὁδόν, was soon on his way again. Cf.* v. 4. 20 *κατανύσειν, sc. ὁδόν*, which in 49 is expressed. Kurz suggests supplying *ἄριστον καὶ δεῖπνον* from the preceding *ἠρίστων καὶ ἐδείπνουν*.

31. **τὰς Σφαγίας**: consisting of Sphacteria and two other small islands situated off the Messenian town of Pylus. The islands are reckoned as a part of Laconia, since Messenia had by conquest long formed a part of that country. — **τὸν Ἰχθῦν**: a promontory on the coast of Elis. — **ὡς**: final clause with opt. instead of the consecutive clause with the inf. which we naturally expect. — **τὰ περὶ τοῦ Μνασίππου**: the gen. instead of the acc., attracted by *ἠκηκόει*. See on v. 2. 7.

σειν ἄνθρωποι, καὶ ἀσκεῖται καὶ μελετᾶται· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο
ἐπαινῶ, ὅτι ἐπεὶ ἀφικέσθαι ταχὺ ἔδει ἔνθα τοῖς πολεμίοις
ναυμαχήσειν ᾤετο, ηὕρετο ὅπως μήτε διὰ τὸν πλοῦν ἀνεπι-
στήμονας εἶναι τῶν εἰς ναυμαχίαν μήτε διὰ τὸ ταῦτα
μελετᾶν βραδύτερόν τι ἀφικέσθαι.

Καταστρεψάμενος δὲ τὰς ἐν τῇ Κεφαλληνίᾳ πόλεις 33
ἔπλευσεν εἰς Κέρκυραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἀκούσας ὅτι
προσπλέοιεν δέκα τριήρεις παρὰ Διονυσίου βοηθήσουσαι
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν καὶ σκεψάμενος τῆς
χώρας ὅθεν τούς τε προσπλέοντας δυνατὸν ἦν ὁρᾶν καὶ
τοὺς σημαίνοντας εἰς τὴν πόλιν καταφανεῖς εἶναι, ἐνταῦθα
κατέστησε τοὺς σκοπούς. κἀκείνοις μὲν συνέθετο προσ- 34
πλεόντων τε καὶ ὁρμούντων ὡς δέοι σημαίνειν· αὐτὸς δὲ
τῶν τριηράρχων προσέταξεν εἴκοσιν, οὓς δεήσοι, ἐπεὶ
κηρύξειεν, ἀκολουθεῖν· εἰ δέ τις μὴ ἀκολουθήσοι, προεῖπε
μὴ μέμψεσθαι τὴν δίκην. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐσημάνθησαν προσ-
πλέουσαι καὶ ἐκηρύχθη, ἀξία ἐγένετο θέας ἡ σπουδή·
οὐδεὶς γὰρ ὅστις οὐ δρόμῳ τῶν μελλόντων πλεῖν εἰσέβη

32. **ὅπως**: combined with the inf. as also in *Oec.* 7. 29 *πειρᾶσθαι ὅπως ὡς βέλτιστα τὰ προσήκοντα ἑκάτερον ἡμῶν διαπράττεσθαι.* The const. is to be explained as a mingling of the inf. with the *ὅπως*-clause.

33–39. *Exploits of Iphicrates in the Ionian Sea and on the coast of Peloponnesus. His colleagues. 372–371 B.C.*

33. **πρῶτον μέν**: instead of *ἔπειτα δέ* corresponding to this, we have *ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐσημάνθησαν* in 34. *Cf.* v. 2. 7. — **παρὰ Διονυσίου**: see 4. — **τῆς χώρας**: part. gen. dependent upon *ὅθεν*. — **καταφανεῖς**: *sc. ἐν τῇ πόλει*, as shown by the preceding *εἰς τὴν πόλιν*.

34. **προσπλεόντων τε καὶ ὁρμούντων** *κτέ.*: supply *τῶν πολεμίων* as subj., *when they hove in sight and when they came to anchor.* A different signal was given for each occasion. On the omission of the subj. of the gen. abs. const., see G. 278, 1, N.; H. 972 a. — **οὓς δεήσοι**: rel. clause of purpose in indir. disc. after secondary tense; dir. *οὓς δεήσει*. — **μὴ μέμψεσθαι τὴν δίκην**: ironically, *they should not find fault with the punishment* (as being too light), *i.e.* they should find it severe. On *μή* for *οὐ* after verbs of *hoping* and *promising*, see G. 283, 3; H. 1024, last two examples and the following remark. — **οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ**: emphatic for *every single one.* See on v. 1. 3. — **τῶν μελλόντων**: dependent upon *οὐδείς*.

εἰς τὰς ναῦς. πλεύσας δὲ ἔνθα ἦσαν αἱ πολέμιαι τριή- 35
ρεις, καταλαμβάνει ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων τριήρων εἰς τὴν
γῆν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐκβεβηκότας, Μελάνιππος μέντοι ὁ
Ῥόδιος τοῖς τε ἄλλοις συνεβούλευε μὴ μένειν ἐνταῦθα καὶ
αὐτὸς πληρωσάμενος τὴν ναῦν ἐξέπλει. ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν
καίπερ ἀπαντῶν ταῖς Ἰφικράτους ναυσὶν ὅμως ἀπέφυγεν·
αἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Συρακουσῶν νῆες ἅπασαι ἑάλωσαν αὐτοῖς
ἀνδράσιν. ὁ μέντοι Ἰφικράτης τὰς μὲν τριήρεις ἀκρωτη- 36
ριασάμενος ἕλκων κατηγάγετο εἰς τὸν Κερκυραίων λιμένα,
τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν συνέβη ἑκάστῳ τακτὸν ἀργύριον ἀποτεῖ-
σαι, πλὴν Κριωίππου τοῦ ἄρχοντος· τοῦτον δ' ἐφύλαττεν,
ὡς ἢ πραξόμενος πάμπολλα χρήματα ἢ ὡς πωλήσων.
κἀκεῖνος μὲν ὑπὸ λύπης αὐθαιρέτῳ θανάτῳ ἀποθνήσκει,
τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἀφῆκε, Κερκυραίους ἐγγυητὰς
δεξάμενος τῶν χρημάτων. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ναύτας γεωρ- 37
γοῦντας τοῖς Κερκυραίοις τὸ πλεῖστον διέτρεφε, τοὺς δὲ
πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν ὁπλίτας ἔχων διέβαινεν
εἰς τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν· καὶ ἐκεῖ ταῖς μὲν φιλίαις πόλεσιν
ἐπεκούρει, εἴ τίς τι δέοιτο, Θυριεῦσι δέ, μάλα καὶ ἀνδρά-
σιν ἀλκίμοις καὶ χωρίον καρτερὸν ἔχουσιν, ἐπολέμει·
καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Κερκύρας ναυτικὸν προσλαβών, σχεδὸν περὶ 38
ἐνενήκοντα ναῦς, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Κεφαλληνίαν πλεύσας

35. **συνεβούλευε**: *sc.* before the attack. In English we should expect the plpf.; but the Greek often emphasizes the repetition or continuance of the action where the English does not. — **Μελάνιππος ὁ Ῥόδιος**: he accordingly did not belong to the Syracusan contingent. — **αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν**: dat. of accompaniment, the prep. being omitted, as regularly where *αὐτός* is used. G. 188, 5, N.; H. 774 a.

36. **συνέβη ἑκάστῳ**: *agreed with each of the men.* Supply *ἕκαστον* as subj. of *ἀποτεῖσαι*. Each was to pay a fixed sum, presumably according to his rank and means. — **ἀποτεῖσαι**: the correct orthography, — not *ἀποτῖσαι*. See Preface. — **τῶν χρημάτων**: *i.e.* the stipulated ransoms.

37. **τὶ**: cognate acc. as in v. 4. 36. — **Θυριεῦσι**: inhabitants of the town Thyrium in northern Acarnania. — **μάλα**: modifies both *ἀλκίμοις* and *καρτερόν*. Its position makes it strongly emphatic.

38. **σχεδόν**: pleonastic. *Cf.* v. 2.

χρήματα ἐπράξατο, τὰ μὲν παρ' ἑκόντων, τὰ δὲ παρ' ἀκόντων· ἔπειτα δὲ παρεσκευάζετο τήν τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν κατ' ἐκεῖνα πόλεων πολεμίων οὐσῶν τὰς μὲν ἐθελούσας προσλαμβάνειν, τοῖς δὲ μὴ πειθομένοις πολεμεῖν.

Ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν τῶν Ἰφικράτους 39
οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐπαινῶ, ἔπειτα καὶ τὸ προσελέσθαι κελεῦσαι ἑαυτῷ Καλλίστρατόν τε τὸν δημηγόρον, οὐ μάλα ἐπιτήδειον ὄντα, καὶ Χαβρίαν, μάλα στρατηγὸν νομιζόμενον. εἴτε γὰρ φρονίμους αὐτοὺς ἡγούμενος εἶναι συμβούλους λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο, σῶφρόν μοι δοκεῖ διαπράξασθαι, εἴτε ἀντιπάλους νομίζων, οὕτω θρασέως μήτε καταρρᾳθυμῶν μήτε καταμελῶν μηδὲν φαίνεσθαι, μεγάλα φρονοῦντος ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς εἶναι. κἀκεῖνος μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἔπραττεν.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπεπτωκότας μὲν ὁρῶντες ἐκ τῆς 3
Βοιωτίας Πλαταιέας, φίλους ὄντας, καὶ καταπεφευγότας

40 ὡς εἰς. — **κατ' ἐκεῖνα**: *in that district*, as v. 1. 7. — **τοῖς δὲ μὴ πειθομένοις**: as if πολιτῶν, instead of πόλεων, had preceded.

39. **ἔπειτα**: without preceding πρῶτον, as occasionally elsewhere. — **προσελέσθαι**: supply τὸν δῆμον as subject. — **Καλλίστρατον**: he was leader of the anti-Theban party at Athens, and favored an alliance with Sparta. In 377 B.C. he had been general along with Timotheus and Chabrias. — **ἐπιτήδειον**: *favorably inclined*, as 3. 14. — **μάλα στρατηγόν**: μάλα with a subst. (of adj. meaning), as v. 4. 14 μάλα χειμῶνος ὄντος. — **σῶφρον**: *i.e.* σῶφρόν τι. *Cf. Mem.* ii. 7. 13 θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς. — **εἴτε ἀντιπάλους νομίζων**: sc. συμβούλους λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο. — **οὕτω θρασέως . . . φαίνεσθαι**: φαίνεσθαι is subj. of δοκεῖ. τοῦτο merely resumes the idea already expressed by the infinitive. — **καταρρᾳθυμῶν, καταμελῶν**: the former refers to neglect as the result of indolence, the latter to neglect as the result of heedlessness. The nom. (for acc.) is here used in consequence of the influence of the preceding νομίζων. — **μεγάλα φρονοῦντος ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ ἀνδρός**: *of a man proud in his self-reliance*.

3. 1-3. *Congress of Greek states at Sparta. Summer of 371 B.C.*

1. **Πλαταιέας**: the Plataeans had not been able to maintain their independence of Thebes since the expulsion of the Spartans from Boeotia in 376 B.C. They accordingly appealed to the Athenians to be allowed to form an alliance with them; but the

πρὸς αὐτούς, ἱκετεύοντας δὲ Θεσπιέας μὴ σφᾶς περιιδεῖν
ἀπόλιδας γενομένους, οὐκέτι ἐπῄνουν τοὺς Θηβαίους, ἀλλὰ
πολεμεῖν μὲν αὐτοῖς τὰ μὲν ᾐσχύνοντο, τὰ δὲ ἀσυμφόρως
ἔχειν ἐλογίζοντο· κοινωνεῖν γε μὴν αὐτοῖς ὧν ἔπραττον
οὐκέτι ἤθελον, ἐπεὶ ἑώρων στρατεύοντάς τε αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ
φίλους ἀρχαίους τῇ πόλει Φωκέας, καὶ πόλεις πιστάς τ'
ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον πολέμῳ καὶ φίλας ἑαυτοῖς
ἀφανίζοντας. ἐκ τούτων δὲ ψηφισάμενος ὁ δῆμος εἰρή- 2
νην ποιήσασθαι πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Θήβας πρέσβεις ἔπεμψε
παρακαλοῦντας ἀκολουθεῖν, εἰ βούλοιντο, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα
περὶ εἰρήνης· ἔπειτα δὲ ἐξέπεμψαν καὶ αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις.
ἦν δὲ τῶν αἱρεθέντων Καλλίας Ἱππονίκου, Αὐτοκλῆς
Στρομβιχίδου, Δημόστρατος Ἀριστοφῶντος, Ἀριστο-
κλῆς, Κηφισόδοτος, Μελάνωπος, Λύκαιθος. [ἐπεὶ δὲ 3
προσῆλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ
τοὺς συμμάχους.] καὶ Καλλίστρατος δὲ ὁ δημηγόρος
παρῆν· ὑποσχόμενος γὰρ Ἰφικράτει, εἰ αὐτὸν ἀφείη, ἢ
χρήματα πέμψειν τῷ ναυτικῷ ἢ εἰρήνην ποιήσειν, οὕτως
Ἀθήνησί τε ἦν καὶ ἔπραττε περὶ εἰρήνης· ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέ-
στησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ
τοὺς συμμάχους, πρῶτος ἔλεξεν αὐτῶν Καλλίας ὁ δᾳδοῦ-

Thebans surprised and plundered Plataea and drove out the inhabitants, who then took refuge in Athens. Diod. xv. 46; Pausan. ix. 1. 4–8. — **Θεσπιέας**: in 373 B.C. the Thespians suffered almost as severe a fate as had befallen Plataea. Thespiae was deprived of its walls and broken up into its original constituent villages; hence *ἀπόλιδας*. — **Φωκέας**: the Phocians, though recently in alliance with the Spartans (*cf.* iii. 5. 3; iv. 3. 15; vi. 1. 1), had formerly enjoyed friendly relations with Athens. — **πιστὰς** *κτέ.*: the Plataeans were the only Greeks who had assisted the Athenians at Marathon; the Thespians alone had remained with the Spartans at Thermopylae; a detachment of them had fought also at Plataea, while Thebes at that crisis had ranged herself on the side of the barbarians.

3. **ἦν καὶ ἔπραττε**: the impf. where the English would use the plpf. See on *συνεβούλευε* 2. 35. — **τοὺς ἐκκλήτους**: equiv. to *τὴν ἐκκλησίαν*. See on v. 2. 33. — **ὁ δᾳδοῦχος**: one of the

χος. ἦν δὲ οὗτος οἷος μηδὲν ἧττον ἥδεσθαι ὑφ' αὑτοῦ ἢ
ὑπ' ἄλλων ἐπαινούμενος· καὶ τότε δὴ ἤρξατο ὧδέ πως·
"Ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τὴν μὴν προξενίαν ὑμῶν οὐκ 4
ἐγὼ μόνος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πατρὸς πατὴρ πατρῴαν ἔχων παρε-
δίδου τῷ γένει. βούλομαι δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ὑμῖν δηλῶσαι,
ὡς ἔχουσα ἡ πόλις διατελεῖ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ἐκείνη γάρ,
ὅταν μὲν πόλεμος ᾖ, στρατηγοὺς ἡμᾶς αἱρεῖται, ὅταν δὲ
ἡσυχίας ἐπιθυμήσῃ, εἰρηνοποιοὺς ἡμᾶς ἐκπέμπει. κἀγὼ
πρόσθεν δὶς ἤδη ἦλθον περὶ πολέμου καταλύσεως καὶ ἐν
ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς πρεσβείαις διεπραξάμην καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ
ἡμῖν εἰρήνην· νῦν δὲ τρίτον ἥκω καὶ ἡγοῦμαι πολὺ
δικαιότατα νῦν ἂν διαλλαγῆς τυχεῖν. ὁρῶ γὰρ οὐκ ἄλλα 5
μὲν ὑμῖν, ἄλλα δὲ ἡμῖν δοκοῦντα, ἀλλ' ὑμᾶς τε ἀχθομέ-
νους καὶ ἡμᾶς τῇ Πλαταιῶν τε καὶ Θεσπιῶν ἀναιρέσει.
πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκὸς τὰ αὐτὰ γιγνώσκοντας φίλους μᾶλλον
ἀλλήλοις ἢ πολεμίους εἶναι; καὶ σωφρόνων μὲν δήπου
ἐστὶ μηδὲ εἰ μικρὰ τὰ διαφέροντα εἴη πόλεμον ἀναιρεῖ-
σθαι· εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ ὁμογνωμονοῖμεν, οὐκ ἂν πάνυ τῶν
θαυμαστῶν εἴη μὴ εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι; δίκαιον μὲν οὖν 6
ἦν μηδὲ ὅπλα ἐπιφέρειν ἀλλήλοις ἡμᾶς, ἐπεὶ λέγεται
μὲν Τριπτόλεμος ὁ ἡμέτερος πρόγονος τὰ Δήμητρος καὶ

four directors of the Eleusinian mysteries. The office was hereditary in the family of the Ceryces, to which Callias belonged. — **οἷος ἥδεσθαι**: the inf. with *οἷος* is that of result. H. 1000. — **ὑφ' αὑτοῦ . . . ἐπαινούμενος**: Callias's self-complacency is well brought out in the following speech.

4–6. *Speech of Callias.*

4. οὐκ ἐγώ: supply *ἔχω* from the following *ἔχων παρεδίδου*. — **πατρὸς πατὴρ πατρῴαν**: notice the play upon the words. — **στρατηγοὺς αἱρεῖται**: this Callias is not known to have filled the office of *στρατηγός*, except upon a solitary occasion. See iv. 5. 13. — **πρόσθεν δίς**: uncertain when.

5. εἰ . . . εἴη: as if the apodosis were *οὐκ ἂν σωφρόνων εἴη*. GMT. 555. — **τῶν θαυμαστῶν**: *an unaccountable thing*, lit. (one) *of the unaccountable things*. Pred. part. genitive. H. 732 a.

6. λέγεται μέν: *μέν*, which in sense belongs to *τὰ ἱερά*, is put instead with *λέγεται*. Its correlative is *δέ* in *τοῦ Δήμητρος δὲ καρποῦ*. — **Τριπτόλεμος**: the reference to this hero, who was closely connected with the institution

Κόρης ἄρρητα ἱερὰ πρώτοις ξένοις δεῖξαι Ἡρακλεῖ τε τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρχηγέτῃ καὶ Διοσκόροιν τοῖν ὑμετέροιν πολίταιν καὶ τοῦ Δήμητρος δὲ καρποῦ εἰς πρώτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον σπέρμα δωρήσασθαι. πῶς οὖν δίκαιον ἢ ὑμᾶς, παρ' ὧν ἐλάβετε σπέρματα, τὸν τούτων ποτὲ καρπὸν ἐλθεῖν δῃώσοντας, ἡμᾶς τε, οἷς ἐδώκαμεν, μὴ οὐχὶ βούλεσθαι ὡς πλείστην τούτοις ἀφθονίαν τροφῆς γενέσθαι; εἰ δὲ ἄρα ἐκ θεῶν πεπρωμένον ἐστὶ πολέμους ἐν ἀνθρώποις γίγνεσθαι, ἡμᾶς δὲ χρὴ ἄρχεσθαι μὲν αὐτοῦ ὡς σχολαίτατα, ὅταν δὲ γένηται, καταλύεσθαι ᾗ δυνατὸν τάχιστα."

Μετὰ τοῦτον Αὐτοκλῆς, μάλα δοκῶν ἐπιστρεφὴς εἶναι 7
ῥήτωρ, ὧδε ἠγόρευεν· "Ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὅτι μὲν ἃ μέλλω λέγειν οὐ πρὸς χάριν ὑμῖν ῥηθήσεται οὐκ ἀγνοῶ· ἀλλὰ δοκεῖ μοι, οἵτινες βούλονται ἣν ἂν ποιήσωνται φιλίαν, ταύτην ὡς πλεῖστον χρόνον διαμένειν, διδακτέον εἶναι ἀλλήλους τὰ αἴτια τῶν πολέμων. ὑμεῖς δὲ ἀεὶ μέν φατε ὡς αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις χρὴ εἶναι, αὐτοὶ δέ ἐστε

of the Eleusinian mysteries, is quite in accordance with the priestly office of the speaker, particularly as Callias traced his own descent from Triptolemus. — **ἱερὰ δεῖξαι**: regular expression for "initiate in the mysteries." — **πρώτοις ξένοις**: in pred. agreement with *Ἡρακλεῖ τε καὶ Διοσκόροιν*, *to Heracles and the Dioscuri as the first strangers* (to whom the mysteries were revealed). *Cf.* also below *εἰς πρώτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον*, *into Peloponnesus first*. — **ἀρχηγέτῃ**: both of the royal lines at Sparta were descended from Hercules. — **ὑμετέροιν πολίταιν**: Tyndareus their father was king of Sparta. — **ἐδώκαμεν**: this form (instead of *ἔδομεν*, which Xenophon never uses) occurs also iii. 2. 5. — **ἢ ὑμᾶς, ἡμᾶς τε**: for *ἢ . . . ἤ*, an unusual combination of particles. *τὲ, ἤ* is commoner, *e.g.* *Mem.* i. 7. 3; *Oec.* 20. 12. — **μὴ οὐχί**: instead of the simple *μή*, since *πῶς οὖν δίκαιον* is equivalent to *οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι*. G. 283, 7; H. 1034 b; Kühn. 516, 5. — **ἡμᾶς δέ**: on *δέ* apparently redundant in apodosis, see G. 227, 2; H. 1046 c. — **σχολαίτατα**: on the comparison, see G. 71, N. 2; H. 250. — **καταλύεσθαι**: *sc.* *αὐτόν*. The act. is usually employed in this sense.

7–9. *Speech of Autocles.*

7. **διδακτέον**: *sc.* *τούτοις*. — **φατὲ ὡς**: the rare const. with *ὡς* after *φημί*, instead of the infinitive.

μάλιστα ἐμποδὼν τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ. συντίθεσθε μὲν γὰρ
πρὸς τὰς συμμαχίδας πόλεις τοῦτο πρῶτον, ἀκολουθεῖν
ὅποι ἂν ὑμεῖς ἡγῆσθε. καίτοι τί τοῦτο αὐτονομίᾳ προσ-
ήκει; ποιεῖσθε δὲ πολεμίους οὐκ ἀνακοινούμενοι τοῖς 8
συμμάχοις, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτους ἡγεῖσθε· ὥστε πολλάκις ἐπὶ
τοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἀναγκάζονται στρατεύειν οἱ λεγόμενοι
αὐτόνομοι εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ τὸ πάντων ἐναντιώτατον αὐτο-
νομίᾳ, καθίστατε ἔνθα μὲν δεκαρχίας, ἔνθα δὲ τριακον-
ταρχίας· καὶ τούτων τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐπιμελεῖσθε οὐχ ὅπως
νομίμως ἄρχωσιν, ἀλλ' ὅπως δύνωνται βίᾳ κατέχειν τὰς
πόλεις. ὥστ' ἐοίκατε τυραννίσι μᾶλλον ἢ πολιτείαις
ἡδόμενοι. καὶ ὅτε μὲν βασιλεὺς προσέταττεν αὐτονόμους 9
τὰς πόλεις εἶναι, μάλα γιγνώσκοντες ἐφαίνεσθε ὅτι εἰ μὴ
ἐάσοιεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἑκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἄρχειν τε ἑαυτῆς
καὶ οἷς ἂν βούληται νόμοις χρῆσθαι, οὐ ποιήσουσι κατὰ
τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρελάβετε τὴν Κα-
δμείαν, οὐδ' αὐτοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐπετρέπετε αὐτονόμους εἶναι.
δεῖ δὲ τοὺς μέλλοντας φίλους ἔσεσθαι οὐ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων

8. **τὸ . . . ἐναντιώτατον**: in app. with the following statement *καθίστατε κτέ.* So also the freq. *τὸ δὲ μέγιστον*. H. 626 b. — **δεκαρχίας**: he refers to the decarchies established by Lysander, as mentioned in ii. 3. 7 and elsewhere. — **τριακονταρχίας**: in reality we know of but one such instance of the establishment of a *τριακονταρχία*, *viz.* the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, headed by Critias and Theramenes. — **ἡδόμενοι**: *ἐοίκατε* is here construed with the nom. of the partic. instead of the more usual dat. or the infinitive. — **πολιτείαις**: *free governments* under the control of the mass of the citizens, as opposed to *τυραννίσι*.

9. **προσέταττεν**: refers to the Peace of Antalcidas. The attitude of the king in this matter is correctly characterized by Autocles in the word *προσέταττεν*. The Peace (v. 1. 31) was practically an order. *Cf.* the threat with which it closes, *τούτοις ἐγὼ πολεμήσω*, also Isocrates's language, *Paneg.* 176 *πρόσταγμα καὶ οὐ συνθήκας*. See Introd. p. 2. — **τῶν πόλεων**: *i.e.* the cities of the Boeotian Confederacy, of which Thebes claimed the headship. — **παρελάβετε τὴν Καδμείαν**: alluding to its seizure by Phoebidas, as detailed in v. 2. 29, 31. — **αὐτοὺς . . . φαίνεσθαι**: co-ord. in const. with the foregoing inf., but in sense subord. to it; "while themselves

μὲν ἀξιοῦν τῶν δικαίων τυγχάνειν, αὐτοὺς δὲ ὅπως ἂν πλεῖστα δύνωνται πλεονεκτοῦντας φαίνεσθαι."

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν σιωπὴν μὲν παρὰ πάντων ἐποίησεν, ἡδο- 10
μένους δὲ τοὺς ἀχθομένους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐποίησε. μετὰ τοῦτον Καλλίστρατος ἔλεξεν· "Ἀλλ' ὅπως μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται ἁμαρτήματα καὶ ἀφ' ἡμῶν καὶ ἀφ' ὑμῶν, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἂν ἔχειν μοι δοκῶ εἰπεῖν· οὐ μέντοι οὕτω γιγνώσκω, ὡς τοῖς ἁμαρτάνουσιν οὐδέποτε ἔτι χρηστέον· ὁρῶ γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα· δοκοῦσι δέ μοι καὶ εὐπορώτεροι ἐνίοτε γίγνεσθαι ἄνθρωποι ἁμαρτάνοντες, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐὰν κολασθῶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν ἁμαρτημάτων, ὡς ἡμεῖς.
καὶ ὑμῖν δὲ ἔγωγε ὁρῶ διὰ τὰ ἀγνωμόνως πραχθέντα 11
ἔστιν ὅτε πολλὰ ἀντίτυπα γιγνόμενα· ὧν ἦν καὶ ἡ καταληφθεῖσα ἐν Θήβαις Καδμεία· νῦν γοῦν, ἃς ἐσπουδάσατε αὐτονόμους πόλεις γενέσθαι, πᾶσαι πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἠδικήθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ἐπ' ἐκείνοις γεγένηνται. ὥστε πεπαιδευμένους ἡμᾶς, ὡς τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν ἀκερδές ἐστι, νῦν ἐλπίζω

found," *etc.* — **ὅπως**: with the superlative, in place of the commoner *ὡς*. — **πλεονεκτοῦντας**: euphemistic for *ἀδικοῦντας*.

10–17. *Speech of Callistratus.*

10. **παρὰ πάντων**: attrib. with *σιωπήν*, *a general silence.* — **ἐποίησεν, ἐποίησεν**: the word repeated with different force. — **ὅπως οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται**: indir. quest. corresponding to the direct: *πῶς οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται ἁμαρτήματα; how could it be otherwise than that mistakes should occur?* See Kr. *Spr.* 54, 1, 3. — **ἀφ' ἡμῶν**: *ἀπό*, as opp. to *ὑπό*, denotes the source rather than the agent, as in v. 4. 60. — **ὡς χρηστέον**: *sc. ὄν.* Acc. abs. (in consequence of the impers. partic.) in place of the gen., which is the usual const. after *γιγνώσκω* in the sense of 'am of the opinion.' — **ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα**: note the active force of the verbal. *Cf.* *μενετός, ἄπρακτος*, *etc.* with active force. See on v. 3. 7 *ἀπρονόητον*. *διατελεῖν* without a partic. (here *ὄντα*) is not infrequent. *Cf.* vii. 3. 1 *ἄλκιμοι διετέλεσαν*. — **εὐπορώτεροι**: *richer in experience, wiser.* — **ἡμεῖς**: *i.e.* the Athenians, as indicated by the contrasted *ὑμεῖς* which follows. Callistratus apparently has in mind Athens's altered treatment of her allies since the disaster of Aegospotami, 405 B.C.

11. **ἀγνωμόνως**: euphemistic for *ἀδίκως*. — **ἔστιν ὅτε**: *i.e.* *ἐνίοτε*. — **ὧν**: referring to *τὰ πραχθέντα*. — **ἐπ' ἐκείνοις**: *in their power*, *i.e.* of the Thebans. — **ἡμᾶς**: *i.e.* *ὑμᾶς καὶ ἡμᾶς*; the

πάλιν μετρίους ἐν τῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους φιλίᾳ ἔσεσθαι. ἃ 12
δὲ βουλόμενοί τινες ἀποτρέπειν τὴν εἰρήνην διαβάλλου-
σιν, ὡς ἡμεῖς οὐ φιλίας δεόμενοι, ἀλλὰ φοβούμενοι μὴ
Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθῃ ἔχων παρὰ βασιλέως χρήματα, διὰ
τοῦθ' ἥκομεν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὡς φλυαροῦσι. βασιλεὺς μὲν
γὰρ δήπου ἔγραψε πάσας τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι πόλεις
αὐτονόμους εἶναι· ἡμεῖς δὲ ταὐτὰ ἐκείνῳ λέγοντές τε καὶ
πράττοντες τί ἂν φοβοίμεθα βασιλέα; ἢ τοῦτο οἴεταί τις,
ὡς ἐκεῖνος βούλεται χρήματα ἀναλώσας ἄλλους μεγάλους
ποιῆσαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἄνευ δαπάνης ἃ ἔγνω ἄριστα εἶναι,
ταῦτα ἑαυτῷ πεπρᾶχθαι; εἶεν. τί μὴν ἥκομεν; ὅτι μὲν 13
οὖν οὐκ ἀποροῦντες γνοίητε ἄν, εἰ μὲν βούλεσθε, πρὸς τὰ
κατὰ θάλατταν ἰδόντες, εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε, πρὸς τὰ κατὰ γῆν
ἐν τῷ παρόντι. τί μήν ἐστιν; εὔδηλον ὅτι τῶν συμμάχων
τινὲς οὐκ ἀρεστὰ πράττουσιν ἡμῖν. ἴσως δὲ καὶ βουλοί-
μεθ' ἂν ὧν ἕνεκα περιεσώσατε ἡμᾶς ἃ ὀρθῶς ἔγνωμεν

speaker, in accordance with the politic tone of his address, includes his own countrymen.

12. **ἃ . . . διαβάλλουσιν**: the rel. anticipates the omitted object of φλυαροῦσιν. — **μὴ Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθῃ**: the passage implies that the Lacedaemonians had again sent Antalcidas to the court of Artaxerxes in order to secure the latter's influence in establishing peace, — an inference confirmed by the positive statement of Diod. xv. 50. — **διὰ τοῦτο**: *i.e.* διὰ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι. — **εἶναι**: the inf., inasmuch as ἔγραψε involves the notion of commanding. — **ἐκείνῳ**: with ταὐτά. — **ὡς . . . βούλεται**: ὡς-clause after οἴομαι instead of the usual infinitive. *Cf.* 7 φατὲ ὡς. — **ἄλλους**: in this case the Lacedaemonians.

13. **εἶεν**: *be that as it may.* The word is an interjection. Connexion with the opt. of εἰμί is probable, but not certain. — **ἀποροῦντες**: *sc.* ἥκομεν. — **εὔδηλον ὅτι**: *sc.* ἥκομεν, *manifestly we come because.* — **τινές**: *i.e.* the Thebans. — **ἴσως δὲ καὶ** κτέ.: *and perhaps we would like to show you our gratitude because you preserved us.* — **ὧν ἕνεκα**: = τούτων ἕνεκα ὅτι. See on 5. 43. — **περιεσώσατε ἡμᾶς**: the reference is to the action of the Spartans in refusing to allow the destruction of Athens after the disaster of Aegospotami, although the Thebans and others of the Greeks were in favor of that action. See ii. 2. 19, 20. — **ἃ ὀρθῶς ἔγνωμεν**: *i.e.* our gratitude. — The text of the above passage beginning with εὔδηλον rests in part upon conjecture, and is by no means satisfactory. The two reasons alleged by Callistratus, *viz.* dissatisfaction with the Thebans and gratitude to the

ὑμῖν ἐπιδεῖξαι. ἵνα δὲ καὶ τοῦ συμφόρου ἔτι ἐπιμνησθῶ, 14
εἰσὶ μὲν δήπου πασῶν τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τὰ ὑμέτερα, αἱ
δὲ τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονοῦσαι, καὶ ἐν ἑκάστῃ πόλει οἱ μὲν
λακωνίζουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀττικίζουσιν. εἰ οὖν ἡμεῖς φίλοι
γενοίμεθα, πόθεν ἂν εἰκότως χαλεπόν τι προσδοκήσαιμεν;
καὶ γὰρ δὴ κατὰ γῆν μὲν τίς ἂν ὑμῶν φίλων ὄντων ἱκανὸς
γένοιτο ἡμᾶς λυπῆσαι; κατὰ θάλατταν γε μὴν τίς ἂν
ὑμᾶς βλάψαι τι ἡμῶν ὑμῖν ἐπιτηδείων ὄντων; ἀλλὰ μέντοι 15
ὅτι μὲν πόλεμοι ἀεί ποτε γίγνονται καὶ ὅτι καταλύονται
πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, καὶ ὅτι ἡμεῖς, ἂν μὴ νῦν, ἀλλ' αὖθίς
ποτε εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσομεν. τί οὖν δεῖ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον
ἀναμένειν, ἕως ἂν ὑπὸ πλήθους κακῶν ἀπείπωμεν, μᾶλλον
ἢ οὐχ ὡς τάχιστα πρίν τι ἀνήκεστον γενέσθαι τὴν εἰρή-
νην ποιήσασθαι; ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδ' ἐκείνους ἔγωγ' ἐπαινῶ 16
οἵτινες ἀγωνισταὶ γενόμενοι καὶ νενικηκότες ἤδη πολλάκις
καὶ δόξαν ἔχοντες οὕτω φιλονεικοῦσιν ὥστε οὐ πρότερον
παύονται, πρὶν ἂν ἡττηθέντες τὴν ἄσκησιν καταλύσωσιν,
οὐδέ γε τῶν κυβευτῶν οἵτινες αὖ ἐὰν ἕν τι ἐπιτύχωσι, περὶ
διπλασίων κυβεύουσιν· ὁρῶ γὰρ καὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοὺς
πλείους ἀπόρους παντάπασι γιγνομένους. ἃ χρὴ καὶ 17
ἡμᾶς ὁρῶντας εἰς μὲν τοιοῦτον ἀγῶνα μηδέποτε κατα-

Spartans, are hardly adequate to explain the present attitude of the Athenians.

14. εἰσὶ μέν: *μέν* is put with *εἰσί* instead of with *πασῶν*, and the following *ἐν ἑκάστῃ πόλει* is introduced by *καί* instead of *δέ*. — **γὲ μήν**: correlative with *μέν* and stronger than *δέ*. *Cf.* v. 4. 1. — **ἐπιτηδείων**: *favorably inclined*, as in 2. 39.

15. καὶ ὅτι ἡμεῖς: *καί* instead of *δέ* as in 14. — **ἢ οὐχ**: after *μᾶλλον* in a neg. sent. or an interr. sent. implying a negative, *ἢ οὐ* may take the place of *ἤ*. *Cf.* Dem. L. 66 *εὖ δ' ἴστε ὅτι οὐ περὶ τῶν ἐμῶν ἰδίων μᾶλλον τιμωρήσεσθε Πολυκλέα ἢ οὐχ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν.*

16. ἡττηθέντες *κτέ.*: *stop training in consequence of a defeat, i.e.* in consequence of the injuries which often incapacitated the defeated athlete for further contests. — **οὐδέ γε**: const. *γέ* with *ἐκείνους* to be supplied with *τῶν κυβευτῶν*. — **ἐπιτύχωσιν**: here trans., as iv. 5. 19. See on vii. 1. 5 *ἀποτετυχήκατε.*

στῆναι, ὥστ' ἢ πάντα λαβεῖν ἢ πάντ' ἀποβαλεῖν, ἕως δὲ
καὶ ἐρρώμεθα καὶ εὐτυχοῦμεν, φίλους ἀλλήλοις γενέσθαι.
οὕτω γὰρ ἡμεῖς τ' ἂν δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ ὑμεῖς δι' ἡμᾶς ἔτι
μείζους ἢ τὸν παρελθόντα χρόνον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀνα-
στρεφοίμεθα."

Δοξάντων δὲ τούτων καλῶς εἰπεῖν, ἐψηφίσαντο καὶ οἱ 18
Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ' ᾧ τούς τε ἁρμο-
στὰς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἐξάγειν, τά τε στρατόπεδα διαλύειν
καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ τὰ πεζικά, τάς τε πόλεις αὐτονόμους
ἐᾶν. εἰ δέ τις παρὰ ταῦτα ποιοίη, τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον
βοηθεῖν ταῖς ἀδικουμέναις πόλεσι, τῷ δὲ μὴ βουλομένῳ
μὴ εἶναι ἔνορκον συμμαχεῖν τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις. ἐπὶ τού- 19
τοις ὤμοσαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ὑπὲρ αὑτῶν καὶ τῶν
συμμάχων, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι κατὰ πόλεις
ἕκαστοι. ἀπογραψάμενοι δ' ἐν ταῖς ὀμωμοκυίαις πόλεσι
καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι, προσελθόντες πάλιν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ
πρέσβεις αὐτῶν ἐκέλευον μεταγράφειν ἀντὶ Θηβαίων

17. **ὥστε**: to be joined with *τοιοῦτον*, "a contest such that to lose all or gain all becomes necessary."

18–20. *Ratification of the Treaty. Exclusion of the Thebans. June, 371 B.C.*

18. **ἐφ' ᾧ**: here in the sense, *with the agreement*. It is construed with the inf. as usual. G. 267; H. 999 a. — **τῷ δὲ μὴ . . . ἀδικουμένοις**: the corresponding provision of the Peace of Antalcidas (*μετὰ τῶν ταῦτα βουλομένων*, v. I. 31) is accordingly changed.

19. **ἀπογραψάμενοι**: *having signed their names*. The word is rarely used in this sense. — **οἱ πρέσβεις**: by anacoluthon this takes the place of *οἱ Θηβαῖοι* as subject of *ἐκέλευον*. — **ἐκέλευον μεταγράφειν**: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 28, Epaminondas, who was among the Theban ambassadors on this occasion, demanded that the Spartans should allow the Laconian cities full autonomy, in case the Thebans should agree to recognize the autonomy of the Boeotian cities. This demand is said to have so enraged Agesilaus that he struck the name of the Thebans from the treaty and declared war upon them on the spot. Xenophon's account is naturally partial to Agesilaus (see Introd. p. 10). It may have been true, as Xenophon asserts, that the Thebans asked to have the name *Βοιωτοί* inserted in place of *Θηβαῖοι*, which they had written the day before. In that case it is probable that they had originally written *Θηβαῖοι* with the tacit assumption that it stood for

Βοιωτοὺς ὀμωμοκότας. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι
μεταγράψει μὲν οὐδὲν ὧν τὸ πρῶτον ὤμοσάν τε καὶ ἀπε-
γράψαντο· εἰ μέντοι μὴ βούλοιντο ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς εἶναι,
ἐξαλείφειν ἂν ἔφη, εἰ κελεύοιεν. οὕτω δὴ εἰρήνην τῶν 20
ἄλλων πεποιημένων, πρὸς δὲ Θηβαίους μόνους ἀντιλογίας
οὔσης, οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι οὕτως εἶχον τὴν γνώμην, ὡς νῦν
Θηβαίους τὸ λεγόμενον δὴ δεκατευθῆναι ἐλπὶς εἴη, αὐτοὶ
δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι παντελῶς ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ἀπῆλθον.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τάς τε φρουρὰς ἐκ τῶν 4
πόλεων ἀπῆγον καὶ Ἰφικράτην καὶ τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμ-
ποντο, καὶ ὅσα ὕστερον ἔλαβε μετὰ τοὺς ὅρκους τοὺς
ἐν Λακεδαίμονι γενομένους, πάντα ἠνάγκασαν ἀποδοῦναι.
Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέντοι ἐκ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων τούς τε 2
ἁρμοστὰς καὶ τοὺς φρουροὺς ἀπήγαγον, Κλεόμβροτον δὲ
ἔχοντα τὸ ἐν Φωκεῦσι στράτευμα καὶ ἐπερωτῶντα τὰ οἴκοι

all the Boeotians. When upon the second day the signing of the treaty continued and various Boeotian cities presented themselves as signatories, Epaminondas very likely may have urged that Θηβαῖοι, as written by himself and colleagues, had been intended to include all the Boeotians, and accordingly have requested a change to be made to that effect. Upon Agesilaus's refusal to assent to this, the events described by Plutarch *Ages.* 28 may then very naturally have followed.

20. **τὸ λεγόμενον**: "as they say," in app. with *δεκατευθῆναι*. *Cf.* *τὸ ἐναντιώτατον* in 8. — **δεκατευθῆναι**: on the aor. inf. with expressions of hoping, see G. 203, N. 2; H. 948 a. The word means lit. *to tithe* or *to make to yield tithes*, but with the predominant notion of confiscation as a preliminary to this. At the time of the last Persian invasion, the Greeks had sworn to thus confiscate and dedicate to the Delphian Apollo the property of those who should voluntarily attach themselves to the enemy. Hdt. vii. 132. 2. This vow applied particularly to the Thebans, who had sent earth and water to Xerxes as symbols of submission.

4. 1–15. *Battle of Leuctra. July 6, 371 B.C.*

1. **ἐκ τῶν πόλεων**: *i.e.* from Acarnania and the islands of the Ionian Sea. See 2. 33, 37, 38. — **Ἰφικράτην**: on his exploits as admiral of the Athenian fleet, see 2. 13 ff. — **ὅσα . . . ἔλαβε**: *i.e.* on the coasts of Laconia, where he was when the peace was concluded. See 2. 38.

2. **Κλεόμβροτον**: the sent. is interrupted by the speech of Prothous, and then resumed with changed const. in the following section, in the words *ἐπέστειλαν δὲ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ*. — **ἐν Φωκεῦσι**: mention of Cleombrotus's

τέλη τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, Προθόου λέξαντος ὅτι αὐτῷ δοκοίη
διαλύσαντας τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ περιαγ-
γείλαντας ταῖς πόλεσι συμβαλέσθαι εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ
Ἀπόλλωνος ὁπόσον βούλοιτο ἑκάστη πόλις, ἔπειτα εἰ μή
τις ἐῴη αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις εἶναι, τότε πάλιν παρακα-
λέσαντας, ὅσοι τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ βούλοιντο βοηθεῖν, ἄγειν ἐπὶ
τοὺς ἐναντιουμένους· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἔφη οἴεσθαι τούς τε
θεοὺς εὐμενεστάτους εἶναι καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἥκιστ' ἂν ἄχθε-
σθαι· ἡ δ' ἐκκλησία ἀκούσασα ταῦτα ἐκεῖνον μὲν φλυα- 3
ρεῖν ἡγήσατο· ἤδη γάρ, ὡς ἔοικε, τὸ δαιμόνιον ἦγεν·
ἐπέστειλαν δὲ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ μὴ διαλύειν τὸ στράτευμα,
ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, εἰ μὴ αὐτονόμους
ἀφίοιεν τὰς πόλεις. ἐπεὶ οὖν ᾔσθετο οὐχ ὅπως τὰς πόλεις
ἀφιέντας, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὸ στράτευμα διαλύοντας, ὡς ἀντιτάτ-
τοιντο πρὸς αὐτόν, οὕτω δὴ ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὴν
Βοιωτίαν. καὶ ᾗ μὲν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐμβαλεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν
Φωκέων προσεδόκων καὶ ἐπὶ στενῷ τινι ἐφύλαττον, οὐκ
ἐμβάλλει· διὰ Θισβῶν δὲ ὀρεινὴν καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον
πορευθεὶς ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Κρεῦσιν καὶ τὸ τεῖχος αἱρεῖ, καὶ
τριήρεις τῶν Θηβαίων δώδεκα λαμβάνει. ταῦτα δὲ ποιή- 4

assistance to the Phocians, in their struggles against the encroachments of Thebes, is made in 1. 1 and 2. 1. — **τὰ τέλη**: *the ephors*, of which Prothous was one. — **συμβαλέσθαι**: *i.e.* a contribution for the purpose of carrying on a war. — **τὸν ναὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος**: the temple of the Delphian god is probably meant. — **γὰρ ἄν**: const. *ἄν* with *εἶναι*.

3. **ἡ δ' ἐκκλησία ἀκούσασα**: anacoluthon for *τῆς δ' ἐκκλησίας ἀκουσάσης*, as if *Πρόθοος μὲν ἔλεξεν* had preceded. — **τὸ δαιμόνιον**: apparently like the Homeric *Ἄτη*, which blinds men and leads them to destruction. — **οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλ' οὐδέ**: non modo (non) . . . sed ne quidem. H. 1035 a. *Cf.* v. 4. 34. — **ὡς ἀντιτάττοιντο**: the clause expresses the purpose, not of *διαλύοντας*, but of *οὐδὲ . . . διαλύοντας*. — **ᾗ . . . προσεδόκων**: Epaminondas was guarding the pass near Coronea, to the N.W. of Thebes. — **ὀρεινὴν καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον**: *sc.* *ὁδόν*. Cleombrotus marched further toward the south than the Thebans had expected. — **Κρεῦσιν**: this port was calculated to ensure the Spartans easy communication with Peloponnesus in case of a reverse. — **τὸ τεῖχος**: including, of course, the city also.

σας καὶ ἀναβὰς ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν
Λεύκτροις τῆς Θεσπικῆς. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐστρατοπε-
δεύσαντο ἐπὶ τῷ ἀπαντικρὺ λόφῳ οὐ πολὺ διαλείποντες,
οὐδένας ἔχοντες συμμάχους ἀλλ' ἢ τοὺς Βοιωτούς. ἔνθα
δὴ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ οἱ μὲν φίλοι προσιόντες ἔλεγον·
"Ὦ Κλεόμβροτε, εἰ ἀφήσεις τοὺς Θηβαίους ἄνευ μάχης, 5
κινδυνεύσεις ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν. ἀνα-
μνησθήσονται γάρ σου καὶ ὅτε εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς ἀφικό-
μενος οὐδὲν τῆς χώρας τῶν Θηβαίων ἐδῄωσας καὶ ὅτε
ὕστερον στρατεύων ἀπεκρούσθης τῆς ἐμβολῆς, Ἀγησι-
λάου ἀεὶ ἐμβάλλοντος διὰ τοῦ Κιθαιρῶνος. εἴπερ οὖν ἢ
σαυτοῦ κήδῃ ἢ τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖς, ἀκτέον ἐπὶ τοὺς
ἄνδρας." οἱ μὲν φίλοι τοιαῦτα ἔλεγον· οἱ δ' ἐναντίοι, "Νῦν
δή," ἔφασαν, "δηλώσει ὁ ἀνήρ, εἰ τῷ ὄντι κήδεται τῶν
Θηβαίων, ὥσπερ λέγεται." ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεόμβροτος ταῦτα 6
ἀκούων παρωξύνετο πρὸς τὸ μάχην συνάπτειν. τῶν δ' αὖ
Θηβαίων οἱ προεστῶτες ἐλογίζοντο ὡς εἰ μὴ μαχοῖντο,
ἀποστήσοιντο μὲν αἱ περιοικίδες αὐτῶν πόλεις, αὐτοὶ δὲ
πολιορκήσοιντο· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἕξοι ὁ δῆμος ὁ Θηβαίων τἀπι-
τήδεια, ὅτι κινδυνεύσοι καὶ ἡ πόλις αὐτοῖς ἐναντία γενέ-

4. **οὐδένας ἀλλ' ἤ**: *none except*. On the expression οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἤ, as resulting from a contamination of οὐδὲν ἀλλά and οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἤ, see Kühn. 535, 6, N. 3.

5. **σοῦ**: proleptic. — **ὅτε**: *i.e.* τοῦ χρόνου ἐν ᾧ. — **εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς κτέ.**: Cynoscephalae was a hill between Thebes and Thespiae. On the event referred to, see v. 4. 15. — **ἀπεκρούσθης τῆς ἐμβολῆς**: on the occurrence, see v. 4. 59. — **ἐμβάλλοντος**: concessive. — **τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖς**: *desire* (to see) *your native country* (again), *i.e.* wish to escape banishment. — **κήδεται τῶν Θηβαίων**: Cleombrotus had never sympathized with the extreme war party at home; *cf.* v. 4. 16 ὡς ἐλάχιστα κακουργήσας.

6. **οἱ προεστῶτες**: the seven Boeotarchs, among them Epaminondas, whose name is intentionally suppressed in Xenophon's narrative of the battle. See Introd. p. 10. Three of the Boeotarchs were opposed to fighting, and favored a retreat to Thebes. *Cf.* Pausan. ix. 13. 6; Diod. xv. 53. — **πολιορκήσοιντο**: with passive meaning, as vii. 5. 18 and elsewhere. — **ἡ πόλις . . . ἐναντία**: an influential opposition to the government already existed in Thebes. The hard-

σθαι. ἅτε δὲ καὶ πεφευγότες πρόσθεν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν
ἐλογίζοντο κρεῖττον εἶναι μαχομένους ἀποθνῄσκειν ἢ
πάλιν φεύγειν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις παρεθάρρυνε μέν τι 7
αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁ χρησμὸς ὁ λεγόμενος ὡς δέοι ἐνταῦθα
Λακεδαιμονίους ἡττηθῆναι, ἔνθα τὸ τῶν παρθένων ἦν
μνῆμα, αἳ λέγονται διὰ τὸ βιασθῆναι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων
τινῶν ἀποκτεῖναι ἑαυτάς. καὶ ἐκόσμησαν δὴ τοῦτο τὸ
μνῆμα οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρὸ τῆς μάχης. ἀπηγγέλλετο δὲ καὶ
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αὐτοῖς, ὡς οἵ τε νεῴ πάντες αὐτόματοι ἀνεῴ-
γοντο αἵ τε ἱέρειαι λέγοιεν ὡς νίκην οἱ θεοὶ φαίνοιεν. ἐκ
δὲ τοῦ Ἡρακλείου καὶ τὰ ὅπλα ἔφασαν ἀφανῆ εἶναι, ὡς
τοῦ Ἡρακλέους εἰς τὴν μάχην ἐξωρμημένου. οἱ μὲν δή
τινες λέγουσιν ὡς ταῦτα πάντα τεχνάσματα ἦν τῶν προ-
εστηκότων. εἰς δ' οὖν τὴν μάχην τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις 8
πάντα τἀναντία ἐγίγνετο, τοῖς δὲ πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης
κατωρθοῦτο. ἦν μὲν γὰρ μετ' ἄριστον τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ
ἡ τελευταία βουλὴ περὶ τῆς μάχης· ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ
ὑποπινόντων καὶ τὸν οἶνον παροξῦναί τι αὐτοὺς ἔλεγον.
ἐπεὶ δὲ ὡπλίζοντο ἑκάτεροι καὶ πρόδηλον ἤδη ἦν ὅτι 9
μάχη ἔσοιτο, πρῶτον μὲν ἀπιέναι ὡρμημένων ἐκ τοῦ

ships of a siege would be likely to cause the overthrow of the existing régime and bring the opposition into power. — **πεφευγότες πρόσθεν**: *viz.* after the seizure of the Cadmea by the Spartans.

7. **ὁ χρησμός**: the Thebans learned of this oracle through a Spartan deserter, Leandridas, who fought on the side of the Thebans in the battle. — **τῶν παρθένων**: their names were Molpia and Hippo, acc. to Pausan. ix. 13. 5. — **ἀνεῴγοντο**: the impf. retained, as regularly in indir. discourse. — **λέγοιεν**: opt. as representing a pres. ind. of dir. discourse. — **τεχνάσματα**: an Ion. word, instead of the regular Att. *τεχνήματα*. — **τῶν προεστηκότων**: particularly Epaminondas. Diod. xv. 53. 4.

8. **εἰς οὖν τὴν μάχην**: *as regards the battle now.* — **τἀναντία**: adv., *unfavorably.* — **ἐν τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ**: see on v. 4. 40. — **ὑποπινόντων**: gen. abs., where the acc., in agreement with *αὐτούς*, was to be expected. On the somewhat freer use, in this respect, of the gen. abs. in Greek than of the corresponding abl. abs. in Lat., see Kr. *Spr.* 47, 4, 2; H. 972 d.

9. **ἀπιέναι ὡρμημένων**: *having started*

Βοιωτίου στρατεύματος τῶν τὴν ἀγορὰν παρεσκευακότων
καὶ σκευοφόρων τινῶν καὶ τῶν οὐ βουλομένων μάχεσθαι,
περιιόντες κύκλῳ οἵ τε μετὰ τοῦ Ἱέρωνος μισθοφόροι καὶ
οἱ τῶν Φωκέων πελτασταὶ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων Ἡρακλεῶται
καὶ Φλειάσιοι ἐπιθέμενοι τοῖς ἀπιοῦσιν ἐπέστρεψάν τε
αὐτοὺς καὶ κατεδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ τῶν Βοιω-
τῶν· ὥστε πολὺ μὲν ἐποίησαν μεῖζόν τε καὶ ἀθροώτερον
ἢ πρόσθεν τὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν στράτευμα. ἔπειτα δέ, ἅτε 10
καὶ πεδίου ὄντος τοῦ μεταξύ, προετάξαντο μὲν τῆς ἑαυτῶν
φάλαγγος οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς ἱππέας, ἀντετάξαντο δ'
αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν. ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν τῶν
Θηβαίων ἱππικὸν μεμελετηκὸς διά τε τὸν πρὸς Ὀρχομε-
νίους πόλεμον καὶ διὰ τὸν πρὸς Θεσπιέας, τοῖς δὲ Λακε-
δαιμονίοις κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον πονηρότατον ἦν τὸ
ἱππικόν. ἔτρεφον μὲν γὰρ τοὺς ἵππους οἱ πλουσιώτατοι· 11
ἐπεὶ δὲ φρουρὰ φανθείη, τότε ἧκεν ὁ συντεταγμένος·
λαβὼν δ' ἂν τὸν ἵππον καὶ ὅπλα ὁποῖα δοθείη αὐτῷ ἐκ
τοῦ παραχρῆμα ἂν ἐστρατεύετο· τῶν δ' αὖ στρατιωτῶν
οἱ τοῖς σώμασιν ἀδυνατώτατοι καὶ ἥκιστα φιλότιμοι ἐπὶ
τῶν ἵππων ἦσαν. τοιοῦτον μὲν οὖν τὸ ἱππικὸν ἑκατέρων 12
ἦν. τῆς δὲ φάλαγγος τοὺς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ἔφασαν

to withdraw. — **οὐ βουλομένων**: Epaminondas, fearing treachery, had given permission for all those to withdraw who did not wish to engage in the battle. The Thespians took advantage of this privilege. Paus. ix. 13. 8. — **Ἱέρωνος**: a Spartan. — **Ἡρακλεῶται**: from Heraclea in northern Doris.

10. **ἅτε . . . τοῦ μεταξύ**: *as the intervening space was a plain.* — **διά τε τὸν πόλεμον κτέ.**: see v. 4. 63. — **κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον**: the cavalry of the Lacedaemonians had never been good, nor in fact that of any of the Peloponnesian states.

11. **ὁ συντεταγμένος**: "he who was called upon to serve," *i.e.* to make up the *σύνταγμα* or levy. — **λαβὼν δ' ἂν . . . ἂν ἐστρατεύετο**: *ἂν* here apparently belongs with the partic. *λαβών* as well as with *ἐστρατεύετο*, "would take a horse and such arms as were given him." On this rare use of the iterative partic. with *ἄν* see on 2. 28. — **ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα**: *i.e.* without previous preparation or practice; contrasted with *μεμελετηκός* in 10.

12. **τῆς δὲ φάλαγγος**: note the emphatic position, *the infantry* as op-

εἰς τρεῖς τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν ἄγειν· τοῦτο δὲ συμβαίνειν αὐτοῖς
οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς δώδεκα τὸ βάθος. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι οὐκ
ἔλαττον ἢ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων συνεστραμμένοι ἦσαν,
λογιζόμενοι ὡς εἰ νικήσειαν τὸ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα, τὸ ἄλλο
πᾶν εὐχείρωτον ἔσοιτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κλεόμ- 13
βροτος πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, πρῶτον μὲν πρὶν καὶ αἰσθέ-
σθαι τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ στράτευμα ὅτι ἡγοῖτο, καὶ δὴ καὶ οἱ
ἱππεῖς συνεβεβλήκεσαν καὶ ταχὺ ἥττηντο οἱ τῶν Λακεδαι-
μονίων· φεύγοντες δὲ ἐνεπεπτώκεσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ὁπλί-
ταις, ἔτι δὲ ἐνέβαλλον οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων λόχοι. ὅμως δὲ
ὡς οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Κλεόμβροτον τὸ πρῶτον ἐκράτουν τῇ
μάχῃ, σαφεῖ τούτῳ τεκμηρίῳ γνοίη τις ἄν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν
ἠδύναντο αὐτὸν ἀνελέσθαι καὶ ζῶντα ἀπενεγκεῖν, εἰ μὴ οἱ
πρὸ αὐτοῦ μαχόμενοι ἐπεκράτουν ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ.
ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀπέθανε Δείνων τε ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ Σφοδρίας 14
τῶν περὶ δαμοσίαν καὶ Κλεώνυμος ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μὲν

posed to *the cavalry*, τὸ ἱππικόν. — **εἰς τρεῖς**: here in the sense, *in three columns*, not, as sometimes, *three deep*. — **τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν**: two ἐνωμοτίαι constituted a πεντηκοστύς, two πεντηκοστύες a λόχος, two λόχοι a τάξις, two τάξεις a μόρα. The ἐνωμοτία here consists of 36 men (3 × 12), whereas it generally contains but 25. — **τοῦτο**: *this arrangement*. — **συμβαίνειν**: *resulted in*, *i.e.* the arrangement gave them a depth of only 12 men. — **ἀσπίδων**: by metonomy for ἀνδρῶν. See on 2. 27. — **συνεστραμμένοι**: *closely drawn up*. Epaminondas was the first to arrange soldiers in the so-called λοξὴ φάλαγξ, or oblique phalanx. In this arrangement the left wing was made very deep (here 50 men), with the object of enabling it to pierce the enemy's line. The right wing stood somewhat back, forming an obtuse angle with the left, the design being to guard against a successful flank movement of the enemy. — **τὸ περὶ βασιλέα**: the king's position was on the right wing, opposite the Thebans' left. See on v. 3. 40.

13. **τὸ στράτευμα**: subj. of αἰσθέσθαι. — **καὶ δή**: = ἤδη. — **σαφεῖ τούτῳ τεκμηρίῳ**: *by this, as a clear indication*; σαφεῖ τεκμηρίῳ is the pred. of τούτῳ, hence the omission of the article. — **ἀνελέσθαι καὶ ζῶντα ἀπενεγκεῖν**: implying that the king was mortally wounded, though Xenophon omits any direct statement to that effect. The death of a Spartan king upon the field had not occurred since the fall of Leonidas at Thermopylae.

14. **ὁ πολέμαρχος**: leader of a μόρα. — **Σφοδρίας**: the same who had attacked the Piraeus in the spring of 378 B.C. See v. 4. 20 ff. — **δαμοσίαν**:

ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ συμφορεῖς τοῦ πολεμάρχου καλούμενοι οἵ τε ἄλλοι ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου ὠθούμενοι ἀνεχώρουν, οἱ δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου ὄντες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὡς ἑώρων τὸ δεξιὸν ὠθούμενον, ἐνέκλιναν· ὅμως δὲ πολλῶν τεθνεώτων καὶ ἡττημένοι, ἐπεὶ διέβησαν τὴν τάφρον, ἣ πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔτυχεν οὖσα αὐτοῖς, ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα κατὰ χώραν ἔνθεν ὥρμηντο. ἦν μέντοι οὐ πάνυ ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ, ἀλλὰ πρὸς ὀρθίῳ μᾶλλόν τι τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἦσαν μέν τινες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, οἳ ἀφόρητον τὴν συμφορὰν ἡγούμενοι τό τε τροπαῖον ἔφασαν χρῆναι κωλύειν ἱστάναι τοὺς πολεμίους, τούς τε νεκροὺς μὴ ὑποσπόνδους, ἀλλὰ διὰ μάχης πειρᾶσθαι ἀναιρεῖσθαι. οἱ δὲ πολέμαρχοι 15
ὁρῶντες μὲν τῶν συμπάντων Λακεδαιμονίων τεθνεῶτας ἐγγὺς χιλίους, ὁρῶντες δ' αὐτῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, ὄντων τῶν ἐκεῖ ὡς ἑπτακοσίων, τεθνηκότας περὶ τετρακοσίους, αἰσθανόμενοι δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους πάντας μὲν ἀθύμως ἔχοντας πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, ἔστι δὲ οὓς αὐτῶν οὐδὲ ἀχθομένους τῷ γεγενημένῳ, συλλέξαντες τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους ἐβουλεύοντο τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πᾶσιν ἐδόκει ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, οὕτω δὴ ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα περὶ σπονδῶν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν.

sc. σκηνήν. The word is Doric for δημοσίαν. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D (2). The tent of the king was so called as being a part of the outfit given him by the people (δᾶμος). *Cf. de rep. Laced.* 15. 4. Its occupants, beside the king, were the polemarchs and three other peers (ὅμοιοι). — **Κλεώνυμος**: he thus fulfilled the promise made to Archidamus, that he would never dishonor his friendship. See v. 4. 33. — **συμφορεῖς**: found only here; prob. in the sense of *aides-de-camp*. — **τοῦ ὄχλου**: the now disordered mass of the attacking army. — **ὅμως**: note its position. — **ἔτυχεν οὖσα**: a natural ditch, therefore. — **οὐ πάνυ ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ**: on the position of πάνυ, *cf. Cyr.* ii. 4. 13 οὐ πάνυ ἐν ἐχυροῖς.

15. **χιλίους**: the Theban loss, on the other hand, was only 300, or, acc. to Pausan. ix. 13. 12, only 47. — **οὐδὲ ἀχθομένους**: a proof of the bitter hatred entertained toward Sparta by her allies. — **τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους**: *i.e.* λοχαγοί and other under-officers.

Γενομένων δὲ τούτων, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ἀγγε- 16
λῶν τὸ πάθος ἀφικνεῖται γυμνοπαιδιῶν τε οὔσης τῆς
τελευταίας καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρικοῦ χοροῦ ἔνδον ὄντος· οἱ δὲ
ἔφοροι ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν τὸ πάθος, ἐλυποῦντο μέν, ὥσπερ,
οἶμαι, ἀνάγκη· τὸν μέντοι χορὸν οὐκ ἐξήγαγον, ἀλλὰ
διαγωνίσασθαι εἴων. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὀνόματα πρὸς τοὺς
οἰκείους ἑκάστου τῶν τεθνεώτων ἀπέδοσαν· προεῖπαν δὲ
ταῖς γυναιξὶ μὴ ποιεῖν κραυγήν, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ τὸ πάθος
φέρειν. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἦν ὁρᾶν, ὧν μὲν ἐτέθνασαν οἱ
προσήκοντες, λιπαροὺς καὶ φαιδροὺς ἐν τῷ φανερῷ ἀνα-
στρεφομένους, ὧν δὲ ζῶντες ἠγγελμένοι ἦσαν, ὀλίγους ἂν
εἶδες, τούτους δὲ σκυθρωποὺς καὶ ταπεινοὺς περιιόντας.
Ἐκ δὲ τούτου φρουρὰν μὲν ἔφαινον οἱ ἔφοροι τοῖν 17
ὑπολοίποιν μόραιν μέχρι τῶν τετταράκοντα ἀφ' ἥβης·
ἐξέπεμπον δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν μέχρι τῆς αὐτῆς
ἡλικίας· τὸ γὰρ πρόσθεν εἰς τοὺς Φωκέας μέχρι τῶν πέντε
καὶ τριάκοντα ἀφ' ἥβης ἐστράτευντο· καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' ἀρχαῖς
δὲ τότε καταλειφθέντας ἀκολουθεῖν ἐκέλευον. ὁ μὲν οὖν 18
Ἀγησίλαος ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας οὔπω ἴσχυεν· ἡ δὲ πόλις
Ἀρχίδαμον τὸν υἱὸν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοῦ ἡγεῖσθαι. προθύμως

16. *Effect of the news at Sparta.*
γυμνοπαιδιῶν: a Spartan festival, celebrated with singing, dancing, and gymnastic exercises.—**τελευταίας**: *sc.* *ἡμέρας*.—**ἔνδον**: *i.e.* *ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ*.—**λιπαροὺς καὶ φαιδρούς**: *cf.* the similar expressions of feeling in iv. 5. 10, after the annihilation of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates.

17, 18. *Fresh Preparations by the Spartans.*

17. **τοῖν ὑπολοίποιν μόραιν**: *i.e.* the two left at Sparta (*cf.* I. 17 *τὰς περὶ Λακεδαίμονα*). There were six *μόραι* altogether. Four of these had gone with Cleombrotus.—**τῶν τετταράκοντα ἀφ' ἥβης**: *those in the fortieth year of service*, and hence sixty years of age, the limit of military service.—**ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν**: *i.e.* those in Sparta between fifty-five and sixty years of age (in the thirty-fifth and fortieth years of service), who belonged to the four outside *μόραι*, but had not been called out till now.—**καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' ἀρχαῖς ὑπολειφθέντας**: *i.e.* the officials at Lacedaemon.

18. **ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας**: brought on by the bursting of a vein six years previously, as mentioned in v. 4. 58.

δ' αὐτῷ συνεστρατεύοντο Τεγεᾶται· ἔτι γὰρ ἔζων οἱ περὶ
Στάσιππον, λακωνίζοντες καὶ οὐκ ἐλάχιστον δυνάμενοι ἐν
τῇ πόλει. ἐρρωμένως δὲ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν
συνεστρατεύοντο· ἀριστοκρατούμενοι γὰρ ἐτύγχανον. καὶ
Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ Σικυώνιοι καὶ Φλειάσιοι καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ μάλα
προθύμως ἠκολούθουν, καὶ ἄλλαι δὲ πόλεις ἐξέπεμπον
στρατιώτας. ἐπλήρουν δὲ καὶ τριήρεις αὐτοί τε οἱ Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι καὶ Κορίνθιοι, καὶ ἐδέοντο καὶ Σικυωνίων συμ-
πληροῦν, ἐφ' ὧν διενοοῦντο τὸ στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν.
καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει. 19
Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι εὐθὺς μὲν μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἔπεμψαν εἰς
Ἀθήνας ἄγγελον ἐστεφανωμένον, καὶ ἅμα μὲν τῆς νίκης
τὸ μέγεθος ἔφραζον, ἅμα δὲ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευον λέγοντες
ὡς νῦν ἐξείη Λακεδαιμονίους πάντων ὧν ἐπεποιήκεσαν
αὐτοὺς τιμωρήσασθαι. τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἡ βουλὴ ἐτύγ- 20
χανεν ἐν ἀκροπόλει καθημένη. ἐπεὶ δ' ἤκουσαν τὸ γεγε-
νημένον, ὅτι μὲν σφόδρα ἠνιάθησαν πᾶσι δῆλον ἐγένετο·
οὔτε γὰρ ἐπὶ ξένια τὸν κήρυκα ἐκάλεσαν περί τε τῆς
βοηθείας οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίναντο. καὶ Ἀθήνηθεν μὲν οὕτως
ἀπῆλθεν ὁ κῆρυξ. πρὸς μέντοι Ἰάσονα, σύμμαχον ὄντα,
ἔπεμπον σπουδῇ οἱ Θηβαῖοι κελεύοντες βοηθεῖν, διαλογι-
ζόμενοι πῇ τὸ μέλλον ἀποβήσοιτο. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς τριήρεις 21
μὲν ἐπλήρου, ὡς βοηθήσων κατὰ θάλατταν, συλλαβὼν δὲ

—**ἔζων οἱ περὶ Στάσιππον**: stated with reference to the subsequent end of this party, as detailed in 5. 6–10. —**ἐκ κωμῶν**: *i.e.* from the villages into which Mantinea had been broken up after the Peace of Antalcidas. See on v. 2. 7.—**διαβιβάζειν**: *sc.* to Creusis.

19–26. *Reception of the Theban ambassadors at Athens. Intervention of Jason. Withdrawal of the Lacedaemonians. Summer of 371 B.C.*

19. **ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει**: generally *ἐθύετο τὰ διαβατήρια*. See on v. 1. 33.—**πάντων**: gen. of cause.

20. **ὅτι μέν**: without following *δέ*.—**ἐπὶ ξένια**: foreign ambassadors were regarded as guests of the state, and were usually entertained at public expense in the Prytaneum.—**Ἰάσονα**: he had joined the Thebans in their feud with the Phocians.

21. **ἐπλήρου**: *began to fit out.* Ja-

τό τε ξενικὸν καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἱππέας, καίπερ ἀκη-
ρύκτῳ πολέμῳ τῶν Φωκέων χρωμένων, πεζῇ διεπορεύθη
εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, ἐν πολλαῖς τῶν πόλεων πρότερον ὀφθεὶς
ἢ ἀγγελθεὶς ὅτι πορεύοιτο. πρὶν οὖν συλλέγεσθαί τι
πανταχόθεν ἔφθανε πόρρω γιγνόμενος, δῆλον ποιῶν, ὅτι
πολλαχοῦ τὸ τάχος μᾶλλον τῆς βίας διαπράττεται τὰ
δέοντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, λεγόντων τῶν 22
Θηβαίων, ὡς καιρὸς εἴη ἐπιτίθεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις,
ἄνωθεν μὲν ἐκεῖνον σὺν τῷ ξενικῷ, σφᾶς δὲ ἀντιπροσώ-
πους, ἀπέτρεπεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἰάσων διδάσκων ὡς καλοῦ
ἔργου γεγενημένου οὐκ ἄξιον αὐτοῖς εἴη διακινδυνεῦσαι,
ὥστε ἢ ἔτι μείζω καταπρᾶξαι ἢ στερηθῆναι καὶ τῆς γεγε-
νημένης νίκης. "οὐχ ὁρᾶτε," ἔφη, "ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς, ἐπεὶ 23
ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἐγένεσθε, ἐκρατήσατε; οἴεσθαι οὖν χρὴ καὶ
Λακεδαιμονίους ἄν, εἰ ἀναγκάζοιντο ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν,
ἀπονοηθέντας διαμάχεσθαι. καὶ ὁ θεὸς δέ, ὡς ἔοικε,
πολλάκις χαίρει τοὺς μὲν μικροὺς μεγάλους ποιῶν, τοὺς
δὲ μεγάλους μικρούς." τοὺς μὲν οὖν Θηβαίους τοιαῦτα 24
λέγων ἀπέτρεπε τοῦ διακινδυνεύειν· τοὺς δ' αὖ Λακεδαι-
μονίους ἐδίδασκεν, οἷον μὲν εἴη ἡττημένον στράτευμα,
οἷον δὲ νενικηκός. "εἰ δ' ἐπιλαθέσθαι," ἔφη, "βούλεσθε τὸ
γεγενημένον πάθος, συμβουλεύω ἀναπνεύσαντας καὶ ἀνα-

son's object was to mislead his enemies.—**διεπορεύθη**: *i.e.* through Phocis.

22. **ἄνωθεν**: from the eminence at whose foot the Spartans were encamped; see 14.—**ἐκεῖνον, σφᾶς**: in app. with subj. of *ἐπιθέσθαι*.—**ὥστε**: see on 3. 17.

23. **ἐπεὶ ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἐγένεσθε**: *i.e.* at Leuctra.—**ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν**: condensed for *ἢ κρατῆσαι ἢ ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν*, "win or die."—**ἀπονοηθέντας διαμάχεσθαι**: *fight it out with desperation*.—**ὁ θεός**: equiv. to *οἱ θεοί*. For the thought, *cf. An.* iii. 2. 10, where the language is almost identical.

24. **οἷον**: rel. instead of the interr. *ὁποῖον*.—**ἐπιλαθέσθαι** *κτέ.*: *to wipe out the memory of the present disaster, i.e.* by winning a victory. It must be admitted that this interpretation seems somewhat forced, and the reading is very likely wrong.—**τὸ πάθος**: the

παυσαμένους καὶ μείζους γεγενημένους τοῖς ἀηττήτοις οὕτως εἰς μάχην ἰέναι. νῦν δέ," ἔφη, "εὖ ἴστε ὅτι καὶ τῶν συμμάχων ὑμῖν εἰσὶν οἳ διαλέγονται περὶ φιλίας τοῖς πολεμίοις· ἀλλὰ ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου πειρᾶσθε σπονδὰς λαβεῖν. ταῦτα δ'," ἔφη, "ἐγὼ προθυμοῦμαι, σῶσαι ὑμᾶς βουλόμενος διά τε τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς φιλίαν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ διὰ τὸ προξενεῖν ὑμῶν." ἔλεγε μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτα, ἔπραττε 25
δ' ἴσως ὅπως διάφοροι καὶ οὗτοι ἀλλήλοις ὄντες ἀμφότεροι ἐκείνου δέοιντο. οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀκούσαντες αὐτοῦ, πράττειν περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν ἐκέλευον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἀπηγγέλθη ὅτι εἴησαν αἱ σπονδαί, παρήγγειλαν οἱ πολέμαρχοι δειπνήσαντας συνεσκευάσθαι πάντας, ὡς τῆς νυκτὸς πορευσομένους, ὅπως ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα ἀναβαίνοιεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδείπνησαν, πρὶν καθεύδειν παραγγείλαντες ἀκολουθεῖν, ἡγοῦντο εὐθὺς ἀφ' ἑσπέρας τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος, τῷ λαθεῖν πιστεύοντες μᾶλλον ἢ ταῖς σπονδαῖς. μάλα δὲ χαλεπῶς πορευόμενοι, οἷα δὴ ἐν 26
νυκτί τε καὶ ἐν φόβῳ ἀπιόντες καὶ χαλεπὴν ὁδόν, εἰς Αἰγόσθενα τῆς Μεγαρικῆς ἀφικνοῦνται. ἐκεῖ δὲ περιτυγχάνουσι τῷ μετὰ Ἀρχιδάμου στρατεύματι. ἔνθα δὴ

acc. instead of the gen. G. 171, 2, Rem.; H. 742 b. — **τοῖς ἀηττήτοις**: the dat. with *εἰς μάχην ἰέναι* = *μάχεσθαι*, as often with *εἰς χεῖρας ἰέναι*. — **ἀλλά**: hortatory, *rather*. — **τοῦ πατρός**: *i.e.* Lycophron. — **διὰ τὸ προξενεῖν**: inherited from his father, as in the case of Callias. See 3. 4.

25. **καὶ οὗτοι**: *these also*, as well as the other states of Greece. This was his regular policy, just as later it was Philip's. — **ἐκείνου**: more objective than *ἑαυτοῦ* or *αὐτοῦ*, which would regularly be employed. — **ἀκούσαντες**: *i.e.* *ὑπακούσαντες*, *obeying*. — **ἀπηγγέλθη**: note the impers. verb; Epaminondas's name is studiously avoided throughout. — **εἴησαν**: *i.e. had been made*. — **συνεσκευάσθαι**: "to pack up and hold their baggage in readiness." See on v. 4. 7 *εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλεῖσθαι*, *ordered them to shut the door and keep it shut*. — **ἀφ' ἑσπέρας**: "as soon as twilight fell." The time originally set (*τῆς νυκτός*) was accordingly changed, as well as the route (*πρὸς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα*). — **τῷ λαθεῖν . . . ἢ ταῖς σπονδαῖς**: the honor of the Thebans was not above reproach. See v. 4. 12, where they violated distinct pledges.

26. **οἷα δή**: for *ἅτε δή*, as v. 4. 39. — **χαλεπὴν ὁδόν**: Cleombrotus had

ἀναμείνας, ἕως καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες παρεγένοντο, ἀπῆγε πᾶν ὁμοῦ τὸ στράτευμα μέχρι Κορίνθου· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ πολίτας οἴκαδε ἀπήγαγεν.

Ὁ μέντοι Ἰάσων ἀπιὼν διὰ τῆς Φωκίδος Ὑαμπολιτῶν 27
μὲν τό τε προάστειον εἷλε καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐπόρθησε καὶ
ἀπέκτεινε πολλούς· τὴν δ' ἄλλην Φωκίδα διῆλθεν ἀπραγ-
μόνως. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Ἡράκλειαν κατέβαλε τὸ Ἡρα-
κλεωτῶν τεῖχος, δῆλον ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο φοβούμενος, μή τινες
ἀναπεπταμένης ταύτης τῆς παρόδου πορεύσοιντο ἐπὶ τὴν
ἐκείνου δύναμιν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐνθυμούμενος, μή τινες τὴν
Ἡράκλειαν ἐπὶ στενῷ οὖσαν καταλαβόντες εἴργοιεν αὐτόν,
εἴ ποι βούλοιτο τῆς Ἑλλάδος πορεύεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' 28
ἀπῆλθε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Θετταλίαν, μέγας μὲν ἦν καὶ διὰ
τὸ τῷ νόμῳ Θετταλῶν ταγὸς καθεστάναι καὶ διὰ τὸ
μισθοφόρους πολλοὺς τρέφειν περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ
ἱππέας, καὶ τούτους ἐκπεπονημένους ὡς ἂν κράτιστοι εἶεν·
ἔτι δὲ μείζων καὶ διὰ τὸ συμμάχους πολλοὺς τοὺς μὲν
ἤδη εἶναι αὐτῷ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἔτι βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι.
μέγιστος δ' ἦν τῶν καθ' αὐτὸν τῷ μηδ' ὑφ' ἑνὸς εὐκατα-

experienced its difficulties in 377 B.C. See v. 4. 17. — **ἀπῆγε**: change of subject. — **τοὺς δὲ πολίτας**: *i.e.* *τὸ πολιτικὸν στράτευμα*, which expression is generally used in this connexion. See on v. 3. 25.

27–32. *Jason's return to Pherae. His death. Spring of 370 B.C.*

27. **Ὑαμπολιτῶν**: in northeastern Phocis. — **τὸ Ἡρακλεωτῶν τεῖχος**: *the walled city of the Heracleans.* The inhabitants had fought on the Spartan side at Leuctra. — **μὴ . . . πορεύσοιντο**: not a final clause, but an indir. question, as is shown by the tense. *φοβούμενος μή* has the force "in anxiety as to whether." — **τῆς παρόδου**: the pass at Thermopylae near the Malian Gulf. — **ἐκείνου**: for *αὐτοῦ* or *αὑτοῦ*, as above, 25. — **μὴ εἴργοιεν**: final. — **εἴ ποι βούλοιτο** *κτέ.*: with reference to the plans mentioned in I. 10.

28. **μέγας, μείζων, μέγιστος**: note the climax: power, influence, respect. — **ταγός**: *cf.* i. 18. — **ὡς ἄν**: the opt. with **ἄν** in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose is conceived of as contingent. GMT. 330. *Cf.* iv. 8. 16. — **μέγιστος δ' ἦν** *κτέ.*: *and he was the greatest of his contemporaries in that he was not held in light estimation by anybody.* — **μηδὲ** . . .

φρόνητος εἶναι. ἐπιόντων δὲ Πυθίων παρήγγειλε μὲν ταῖς 29
πόλεσι βοῦς καὶ οἶς καὶ αἶγας καὶ ὗς παρασκευάζεσθαι
ὡς εἰς τὴν θυσίαν· καὶ ἔφασαν πάνυ μετρίως ἑκάστῃ
πόλει ἐπαγγελλομένων γενέσθαι βοῦς μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους
χιλίων, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα βοσκήματα πλείω ἢ μύρια. ἐκήρυξε
δὲ καὶ νικητήριον χρυσοῦν στέφανον ἔσεσθαι, ἥτις τῶν
πόλεων βοῦν ἡγεμόνα κάλλιστον τῷ θεῷ θρέψειε. παρήγ- 30
γειλε δὲ καὶ ὡς στρατευσομένοις εἰς τὸν περὶ τὰ Πύθια
χρόνον Θετταλοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι· διενοεῖτο γάρ, ὡς
ἔφασαν, καὶ τὴν πανήγυριν τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς ἀγῶνας αὐτὸς
διατιθέναι. περὶ μέντοι τῶν ἱερῶν χρημάτων ὅπως μὲν
διενοεῖτο ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἄδηλον· λέγεται δὲ ἐπερομένων τῶν
Δελφῶν, τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, ἐὰν λαμβάνῃ τῶν τοῦ θεοῦ χρημά-
των, ἀποκρίνασθαι τὸν θεὸν ὅτι αὐτῷ μελήσει. ὁ δ᾽ οὖν 31
ἀνὴρ τηλικοῦτος ὢν καὶ τοσαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα διανοού-
μενος, ἐξέτασιν πεποιηκὼς καὶ δοκιμασίαν τοῦ Φεραίων
ἱππικοῦ, καὶ ἤδη καθήμενος καὶ ἀποκρινόμενος, εἴ τις
δεόμενός του προσίοι, ὑπὸ νεανίσκων ἑπτὰ προσελθόντων
ὡς διαφερομένων τι ἀλλήλοις ἀποσφάττεται καὶ κατακό-

ἑνός: emphatic for *μηδενός*. See on v. 4. 1.

29. **ἐπιόντων δὲ Πυθίων**: the Pythian games occurred late in the summer of the third year of each Olympiad, here 370 B.C.—**ὡς εἰς τὴν θυσίαν**: after the analogy of the fut. partic. with *ὡς*, following *παρασκευάζεσθαι*. — **ἐπαγγελλομένων**: as subj. supply *αὐτῶν*, referring to the various kinds of animals previously mentioned. — **βοῦν ἡγεμόνα κάλλιστον**: brachylogy for *βοῦν κάλλιστον ὥστε ἡγεμόνα γενέσθαι*, *i.e.* to take the lead in the procession of the sacrificial victims.

30. **παρήγγειλε** *κτέ.*: order: *παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ Θετταλοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι εἰς τὸν περὶ τὰ Πύθια χρόνον ὡς στρατευσομένοις.* — **ὡς στρατευσομένοις**: it is uncertain whether the expedition here proposed was to be for warlike purposes or simply to add lustre to the celebration of the games. — **αὐτὸς διατιθέναι**: *to conduct* (*the festival*) *himself*. The direction of the Pythian games was in the hands of the members of the Amphictyonic Council. Jason, as *ταγός* of Thessaly, actually controlled a majority of these. — **ἱερῶν χρημάτων**: *the treasures of the temple.* — **λαμβάνῃ τῶν χρημάτων**: *lay hold of, etc.* Part. genitive. G. 170, 1; H. 736.

31. **ὡς διαφερομένων**: *cf.* the simi-

πτεται. βοηθησάντων δὲ ἐρρωμένως τῶν παραγενομένων 32
δορυφόρων εἷς μὲν ἔτι τύπτων τὸν Ἰάσονα λόγχῃ πληγεὶς
ἀποθνήσκει· ἕτερος δὲ ἀναβαίνων ἐφ' ἵππον ἐγκαταλη-
φθεὶς καὶ πολλὰ τραύματα λαβὼν ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι
ἀναπηδήσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς παρεσκευασμένους ἵππους ἀπέ-
φυγον· ὅποι δὲ ἀφίκοιντο τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων, ἐν ταῖς
πλείσταις ἐτιμῶντο. ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο, ὅτι ἰσχυρῶς
ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες αὐτὸν μὴ τύραννος γένοιτο.

Ἀποθανόντος μέντοι ἐκείνου Πολύδωρος ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ 33
καὶ Πολύφρων ταγοὶ κατέστησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολύδωρος,
πορευομένων ἀμφοτέρων εἰς Λάρισαν, νύκτωρ καθεύδων
ἀποθνήσκει ὑπὸ Πολύφρονος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ὡς ἐδόκει· ὁ
γὰρ θάνατος αὐτοῦ ἐξαπιναῖός τε καὶ οὐκ ἔχων φανερὰν
πρόφασιν ἐγένετο. ὁ δ' αὖ Πολύφρων ἦρξε μὲν ἐνιαυτόν, 34
κατεσκευάσατο δὲ τὴν ταγείαν τυραννίδι ὁμοίαν. ἔν τε
γὰρ Φαρσάλῳ τὸν Πολυδάμαντα καὶ ἄλλους τῶν πολιτῶν
ὀκτὼ τοὺς κρατίστους ἀπέκτεινεν, ἔκ τε Λαρίσης πολλοὺς
φυγάδας ἐποίησε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν καὶ οὗτος ἀποθνήσκει
ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου, ὡς τιμωροῦντος τῷ Πολυδώρῳ καὶ τὴν
τυραννίδα καταλύοντος. ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτὸς παρέλαβε τὴν 35
ἀρχήν, χαλεπὸς μὲν Θετταλοῖς ταγὸς ἐγένετο, χαλεπὸς δὲ
Θηβαίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις πολέμιος, ἄδικος δὲ λῃστὴς καὶ
κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. τοιοῦτος δ' ὢν καὶ αὐτὸς
αὖ ἀποθνήσκει, αὐτοχειρίᾳ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν τῆς γυναικὸς

lar circumstances connected with the murder of Tarquinius Priscus, as narrated by Livy, i. 40.

32. **τῶν δορυφόρων**: Jason's body-guards. — **εἷς**: *sc.* *νεανίσκων*. — **ἀναβαίνων**: conative. — **αὐτόν**: prolepsis.

33–37. *Jason's successors.*

33. **Πολύδωρος καὶ Πολύφρων**: *i.e.* first Polydorus and after him Polyphron. — **Πολύφρων**: also a brother, as shown by what follows. — **πρόφασιν**: here *cause*.

34. **Πολυδάμαντα**: he who had come to Sparta to advise the Lacedaemonians of Jason's growing power. See i. 2. ff.

35. **αὐτός**: *i.e.* Alexander. — **Θηβαίοις**: they supported Alexander's Thessalian opponents. — **ἀποθνήσκει**: in 358–357 B.C. — **γυναικός**: Thebe,

ἀδελφῶν, βουλῇ δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῆς ἐκείνης. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἀδελ- 36
φοῖς ἐξήγγειλεν ὡς ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτοῖς καὶ
ἔκρυψεν αὐτοὺς ἔνδον ὄντας ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν, καὶ δεξα-
μένη μεθύοντα τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον, ἐπεὶ κατεκοίμισεν, ὁ μὲν
λύχνος ἐκάετο, τὸ δὲ ξίφος αὐτοῦ ἐξήνεγκεν. ὡς δ' ᾔσθετο
ὀκνοῦντας εἰσιέναι ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον τοὺς ἀδελφούς,
εἶπεν ὡς, εἰ μὴ ἤδη πράξοιεν, ἐξεγερεῖ αὐτόν. ὡς δ'
εἰσῆλθον, ἐπισπάσασα τὴν θύραν εἴχετο τοῦ ῥόπτρου,
ἕως ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀνήρ. ἡ δὲ ἔχθρα λέγεται αὐτῇ πρὸς τὸν 37
ἄνδρα γενέσθαι ὑπὸ μέν τινων ὡς ἐπεὶ ἔδησε τὰ ἑαυτοῦ
παιδικὰ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος, νεανίσκον ὄντα καλόν, δεηθείσης
αὐτῆς λῦσαι ἐξαγαγὼν αὐτὸν ἀπέσφαξεν· οἱ δέ τινες ὡς
ἐπεὶ παῖδες αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίγνοντο ἐκ ταύτης, ὅτι πέμπων εἰς
Θήβας ἐμνήστευε τὴν Ἰάσονος γυναῖκα λαβεῖν. τὰ μὲν
οὖν αἴτια τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς οὕτω λέγεται·
τῶν δὲ ταῦτα πραξάντων ἄχρι οὗ ὅδε ὁ λόγος ἐγράφετο
Τεισίφονος πρεσβύτατος ὢν τῶν ἀδελφῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶχε.

daughter of Jason, so named from Jason's friendship for the Thebans.

36. **δεξαμένη**: as though the clause *ὁ μὲν λύχνος ἐκάετο* were subord. to *ἐξήνεγκεν*. — **ἤδη**: *immediately*. — **τοῦ ῥόπτρου**: prob. *the bar*, used to fasten the door. Its location is uncertain. If it was on the outside, Thebe's aim was to keep her brothers in the apartment until they had despatched Alexander; if it was on the inside, her purpose was to prevent the approach of help from without. In view of the context, the former explanation is the more natural.

37. **ὡς ἀπέσφαξεν**: introduced as though instead of *ἡ ἔχθρα λέγεται κτέ.*, had stood *περὶ τῆς ἔχθρας λέγεται*. — **τὰ ἑαυτοῦ παιδικά**: said by Plutarch to have been Thebe's youngest brother. — **ἐξαγαγών**: complying with the letter of the request. — **ὅτι**: resuming the previous *ὡς*, in consequence of the interruption. So also in 5. 13. — **Ἰάσονος γυναῖκα**: she was living at Thebes in consequence of Jason's previous friendly relations with that city. — **ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικός**: *ὑπό* is used not only with passive verbs, but also with verbal nouns having a passive meaning. Prepositional phrases with attrib. force do not require the repetition of the art. after a verbal noun; hence here *τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικός* instead of *τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς τῆς ὑπὸ κτέ.* *Cf.* iii. 5. 3 *λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους*. — **ἐγράφετο**: Xenophon adapts the statement to the time of his readers.

Καὶ τὰ μὲν Θετταλικά, ὅσα περὶ Ἰάσονα ἐπράχθη καὶ 5
μετὰ τὸν ἐκείνου θάνατον μέχρι τῆς τοῦ Τεισιφόνου ἀρχῆς
δεδήλωται· νῦν δ' ἐπάνειμι ἔνθεν ἐπὶ ταῦτα ἐξέβην. ἐπεὶ
γὰρ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐκ τῆς ἐπὶ Λεῦκτρα βοηθείας ἀπήγαγε τὸ
στράτευμα, ἐνθυμηθέντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι οἱ Πελοποννή-
σιοι ἔτι οἴονται χρῆναι ἀκολουθεῖν καὶ οὔπω διακέοιντο οἱ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὥσπερ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διέθεσαν, μεταπέμ-
πονται τὰς πόλεις ὅσαι βούλοιντο τῆς εἰρήνης μετέχειν,
ἣν βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, δόγμα ἐποιή- 2
σαντο μετὰ τῶν κοινωνεῖν βουλομένων ὀμόσαι τόνδε τὸν
ὅρκον· "Ἐμμενῶ ταῖς σπονδαῖς, ἃς βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψε
καὶ τοῖς ψηφίσμασι τοῖς Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων.
ἐὰν δέ τις στρατεύῃ ἐπί τινα πόλιν τῶν ὀμοσασῶν τόνδε
τὸν ὅρκον, βοηθήσω παντὶ σθένει." οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι
πάντες ἔχαιρον τῷ ὅρκῳ· Ἠλεῖοι δὲ ἀντέλεγον ὡς οὐ δέοι
αὐτονόμους ποιεῖν οὔτε Μαργανέας οὔτε Σκιλλουντίους
οὔτε Τριφυλίους· σφετέρας γὰρ εἶναι ταύτας τὰς πόλεις.
οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ψηφισάμενοι, ὥσπερ βασι- 3

5. 1–3. *Alliance of the Athenians with the Peloponnesians. Autumn of 371 B.C.*

1. **ἔνθεν ἐξέβην**: *cf.* the similar form of transition in i. 19 *ὅθεν ἐξέβην*. — **ἀπήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα**: see 4. 26. — **οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι**: *i.e.* the allies of the Spartans. — **ἀκολουθεῖν**: as indicated by the Spartans taking the oath in the name of their allies (3. 19), and by the ready service which the latter had rendered in the recent campaign. — **καὶ οὔπω διακέοιντο** *κτέ.*: "and that the Lacedaemonians had not yet come to take the same attitude (in admitting the independence of the allies), which they (the Lacedaemonians) had compelled the Athenians to take." — **μεταπέμπονται**: *sc.* to a congress. — **ἣν βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψεν**: *i.e.* the Peace of Antalcidas. See v. 1. 28. This had also been made the basis of the Peace of Callias. See 3. 18.

2. **δόγμα ἐποιήσαντο**: equiv. to *ἔδοξε αὐτοῖς*. Hence the inf. *ὀμόσαι*. — **τῶν συμμάχων**: *i.e.* those present at the congress who became *σύμμαχοι* by taking the oath. — **σθένει**: this poetic word is confined in prose to the expression *παντὶ σθένει*. — **Μαργανέας, Σκιλλουντίους, Τριφυλίους**: after the Battle of Leuctra the Eleans had again taken possession of these cities, which had been independent since 397 B.C.

λεὺς ἔγραψεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι ὁμοίως καὶ μικρὰς καὶ
μεγάλας πόλεις, ἐξέπεμψαν τοὺς ὁρκωτὰς καὶ ἐκέλευσαν
τὰ μέγιστα τέλη ἐν ἑκάστῃ πόλει ὁρκῶσαι. καὶ ὤμοσαν
πάντες πλὴν Ἠλείων.

Ἐξ ὧν δὴ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς, ὡς ἤδη αὐτόνομοι παντά-
πασιν ὄντες, συνῆλθόν τε πάντες καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο μίαν
πόλιν τὴν Μαντίνειαν ποιεῖν καὶ τειχίζειν τὴν πόλιν. οἱ 4
δ᾽ αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγοῦντο, εἰ τοῦτο ἄνευ τῆς σφετέρας
γνώμης ἔσοιτο, χαλεπὸν ἔσεσθαι. πέμπουσιν οὖν Ἀγη-
σίλαον πρεσβευτὴν πρὸς τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὅτι ἐδόκει
πατρικὸς φίλος αὐτοῖς εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο πρὸς
αὐτούς, τὸν μὲν δῆμον τῶν Μαντινέων οἱ ἄρχοντες οὐκ
ἤθελον συλλέξαι αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ σφᾶς ἐκέλευον λέγειν ὅτου
δέοιτο. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖτο αὐτοῖς, ἐὰν νῦν ἐπίσχωσι τῆς
τειχίσεως, ποιήσειν ὥστε μετὰ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος γνώ-
μης καὶ μὴ δαπανηρῶς τειχισθῆναι τὸ τεῖχος. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5
ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἀδύνατον εἴη ἐπισχεῖν, δόγματος γεγε-
νημένου πάσῃ τῇ πόλει ἤδη τειχίζειν, ἐκ τούτου ὁ μὲν
Ἀγησίλαος ἀπῄει ὀργιζόμενος· στρατεύειν γε μέντοι ἐπ᾽
αὐτοὺς οὐ δυνατὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἐπ᾽ αὐτονομίᾳ τῆς εἰρήνης
γεγενημένης. τοῖς δὲ Μαντινεῦσιν ἔπεμπον μὲν καὶ τῶν

3. **εἶναι**: pres. for fut., as in v. 1. 32. — **τὰ μέγιστα τέλη**: *the highest officials*. — **ἐν ἑκάστῃ πόλει**: in contrast with the procedure in 3. 19, where the Spartans took the oath on behalf of their allies. — **ἐξ ὧν**: like the usual *ἐκ τούτου*. — **οἱ Μαντινεῖς**: their city had been captured by the Spartans in 386 B.C. and broken up into its four original villages. See v. 2. 5–7. — **πάντες**: including, of course, the democratic exiles (v. 2. 6), who now returned.

4, 5. *Restoration of the city of Mantinea. Autumn of 371 B.C. to summer of 370 B.C.*

4. **πατρικὸς φίλος**: on this account he had been unwilling to take charge of the expedition against Mantinea in 386 B.C. See v. 2. 3. — **οἱ ἄρχοντες**: they were now democratic. — **ποιήσειν ὥστε**: *ποιεῖν* in this sense is more commonly followed by the simple inf. or by *ὅπως* with the fut. ind.; yet by *ὥστε* with inf., as here, v. 4. 21.

5. **ἐπ᾽ αὐτονομίᾳ**: *on the basis of autonomy*.

Ἀρκαδικῶν πόλεών τινες συντειχιοῦντας, οἱ δὲ Ἠλεῖοι καὶ ἀργυρίου τρία τάλαντα συνεβάλοντο αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν περὶ τὸ τεῖχος δαπάνην. καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς περὶ ταῦτ' ἦσαν.

Τῶν δὲ Τεγεατῶν οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον καὶ Πρόξε- 6
νον συνῆγον ἐπὶ τὸ συνιέναι τε πᾶν τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, καὶ ὅ τι νικῴη ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, τοῦτο κύριον εἶναι καὶ τῶν πόλεων· οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ἔπραττον ἐάν τε κατὰ χώραν τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις χρῆσθαι. ἡττώμενοι 7
δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Πρόξενον καὶ Καλλίβιον ἐν τοῖς θεαροῖς, νομίσαντες, εἰ συνέλθοι ὁ δῆμος, πολὺ ἂν τῷ πλήθει κρατῆσαι, ἐκφέρονται τὰ ὅπλα. ἰδόντες δὲ τοῦτο οἱ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνθωπλίσαντο, καὶ ἀριθμῷ μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους ἐγένοντο· ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς μάχην ὥρμησαν, τὸν μὲν Πρόξενον καὶ ἄλλους ὀλίγους μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀποκτείνουσι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους τρεψάμενοι οὐκ ἐδίωκον· καὶ γὰρ τοιοῦτος ὁ Στάσιππος ἦν οἷος μὴ βούλεσθαι πολλοὺς ἀποκτιννύναι τῶν πολιτῶν. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον ἀνακε- 8
χωρηκότες ὑπὸ τὸ πρὸς Μαντίνειαν τεῖχος καὶ τὰς πύλας, ἐπεὶ οὐκέτι αὐτοῖς οἱ ἐναντίοι ἐπεχείρουν, ἡσυχίαν εἶχον

6–9. *Victory of the popular party in Tegea. Autumn of 371 B.C.*

6. **συνῆγον ἐπὶ τὸ συνιέναι κτέ.**: *τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν*, is subj. of *συνιέναι*. With *συνῆγον* supply *τοὺς Ἀρκάδας* as object. "They were trying to bring together the Arcadians for the purpose of forming an Arcadian league." *συνῆγον* is conative imperfect. The project referred to was realized in 370 B.C. by the union of forty different communities in the city of Megalopolis. Xenophon does not directly allude to this event, but in vii. 5. 5 he refers to the inhabitants of the new city. — **ὅ τι νικῴη**: *whatever measures prevailed.* — **κύριον τῶν πόλεων**: *binding on the cities.* For the gen., see G. 180, 1; H. 753 b. — **εἶναι**: dependent upon the idea of *planning* or *proposing* involved in *συνῆγον*. — **κατὰ χώραν**: "as it was."

7. **τοῖς θεαροῖς**: Doric form for *θεωροῖς*. These apparently constituted a board similar to the ephors at Sparta. — **ὥρμησαν**: here intransitive. — **τρεψάμενοι**: concessive. — **οἷος μὴ βούλεσθαι**: *such as not to wish;* on *οἷος* with the inf. (of result), see H. 1000.

8. **τὰς πύλας**: *sc. τὰς πρὸς Μαντίνειαν.* These were on the north side of the town.

ἠθροισμένοι. καὶ πάλαι μὲν ἐπεπόμφεσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαν-
τινέας βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς περὶ Στάσιππον
διελέγοντο περὶ συναλλαγῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν
οἱ Μαντινεῖς προσιόντες, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀναπηδῶντες ἐπὶ
τὸ τεῖχος ἐκέλευον βοηθεῖν τὴν ταχίστην, καὶ βοῶντες
σπεύδειν διεκελεύοντο· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀνοίγουσι τὰς πύλας
αὐτοῖς. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ὡς ᾔσθοντο τὸ γιγνό- 9
μενον, ἐκπίπτουσι κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ Παλλάντιον φερούσας
πύλας καὶ φθάνουσι πρὶν καταληφθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν διωκόν-
των εἰς τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεὼν καταφυγόντες, καὶ ἐγκλει-
σάμενοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δὲ μεταδιώξαντες ἐχθροὶ
αὐτῶν ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὸν νεὼν καὶ τὴν ὀροφὴν διελόντες
ἔπαιον ταῖς κεραμίσιν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν τὴν ἀνάγκην,
παύεσθαί τε ἐκέλευον καὶ ἐξιέναι ἔφασαν. οἱ δ' ἐναντίοι
ὡς ὑποχειρίους ἔλαβον αὐτούς, δήσαντες καὶ ἀναβαλόντες
ἐπὶ τὴν ἁρμάμαξαν ἀπήγαγον εἰς Τεγέαν. ἐκεῖ δὲ μετὰ
τῶν Μαντινέων καταγνόντες ἀπέκτειναν.

Τούτων δὲ γιγνομένων ἔφυγον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν περὶ 10
Στάσιππον Τεγεατῶν περὶ ὀκτακοσίους. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐδόκει βοηθητέον εἶναι κατὰ τοὺς
ὅρκους τοῖς τεθνεῶσί τε τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ ἐκπεπτωκόσι·
καὶ οὕτω στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὡς παρὰ τοὺς
ὅρκους σὺν ὅπλοις ἐληλυθότων αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τεγεάτας.

9. **Παλλάντιον**: situated to the west of Tegea. — **τὴν ἀνάγκην**: *i.e.* their inevitable fate. — **παύεσθαι**: *sc.* *παίοντας*. — **τὴν ἁρμάμαξαν**: *i.e.* the one brought along for the purpose.

10–12. *Expedition of Agesilaus against Mantinea. Autumn of 370 B.C.*

10. **κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους**: *i.e.* the Peace of Callias, made in 371 B.C. By the provisions of that treaty each state had been authorized to engage voluntarily in the defence of any city whose rights, as defined by the treaty, were violated. — **παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους**: the Mantineans were held to have violated the autonomy of Tegea by forcibly interfering in its affairs. — **ἐληλυθότων**: the gen. abs. in loose const., where the acc. in agreement with **Μαντινέας** would have been more regular. See on 4. 8.

καὶ φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφαινον, Ἀγησίλαον δ' ἐκέ-
λευεν ἡ πόλις ἡγεῖσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες εἰς 11
Ἀσέαν συνελέγοντο· Ὀρχομενίων δὲ οὐκ ἐθελόντων κοι-
νωνεῖν τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ διὰ τὴν πρὸς Μαντινέας ἔχθραν,
ἀλλὰ καὶ δεδεγμένων εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὸ ἐν Κορίνθῳ συνει-
λεγμένον ξενικόν, οὗ Πολύτροπος ἦρχεν, ἔμενον οἴκοι οἱ
Μαντινεῖς τούτων ἐπιμελόμενοι. Ἡραιεῖς δὲ καὶ Λεπρεᾶ-
ται συνεστρατεύοντο τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντι-
νέας. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἐγένετο αὐτῷ τὰ διαβατήρια, 12
εὐθὺς ἐχώρει ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν. καὶ καταλαβὼν πόλιν
ὅμορον οὖσαν Εὔταιαν, καὶ εὑρὼν ἐκεῖ τοὺς μὲν πρεσβυ-
τέρους καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας οἰκοῦντας ἐν
ταῖς οἰκίαις, τοὺς δ' ἐν τῇ στρατευσίμῳ ἡλικίᾳ οἰχομένους
εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, ὅμως οὐκ ἠδίκησε τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλ' εἴα
τε αὐτοὺς οἰκεῖν, καὶ ὠνούμενοι ἐλάμβανον ὅσων δέοιντο·
εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἡρπάσθη, ὅτε εἰσῄει εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐξευρὼν
ἀπέδωκε. καὶ ἐπῳκοδόμει δὲ τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῶν ὅσα ἐδεῖτο,
ἕωσπερ αὐτοῦ διέτριβεν ἀναμένων τοὺς μετὰ Πολυτρόπου
μισθοφόρους.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ Μαντινεῖς στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ὀρχο- 13
μενίους. καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ τείχους μάλα χαλεπῶς ἀπῆλ-

11. **οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες**: proleptic; excepting the Orchomenians and Mantineans. — **Ἀσέαν**: in southern Arcadia. At the meeting here mentioned the definite organization of the Arcadian league was apparently perfected. See Introd. p. 7. — **τὴν πρὸς Μαντινέας ἔχθραν**: the hostility was of long standing. — **Πολύτροπος**: prob. a Spartan ξεναγός. — **τούτων ἐπιμελόμενοι**: *watching these, i.e.* the Orchomenians and their allies. ἐπιμελόμενοι is used as in i. 1. 22 τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ τῶν ἐκπλεόντων πλοίων. — **Ἡραιεῖς, Λεπρεᾶται**: the former from western Arcadia, the latter from southern Elis.

12. **ἐγένετο**: *i.e.* εὖ ἐγένετο, *turned out favorably*. — **εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν**: *i.e.* to the assembly at Asea. — **ἐλάμβανον**: transition from the general to his soldiers. — **τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῶν ὅσα κτέ.**: equiv. to τοῦ τείχους ὅσα, *as much of their wall as needed* to be repaired.

13, 14. *Attack of the Mantineans on Orchomenus. Autumn of 370 B.C.*

13. **ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους**: *i.e.* from an

θον, καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες αὐτῶν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἐν
τῇ Ἐλυμίᾳ ἐγένοντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν Ὀρχομένιοι ὁπλῖται
οὐκέτι ἠκολούθουν, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Πολύτροπον ἐπέκειντο
καὶ μάλα θρασέως, ἐνταῦθα γνόντες οἱ Μαντινεῖς ὡς εἰ μὴ
ἀποκρούσονται αὐτούς, ὅτι πολλοὶ σφῶν κατακοντισθή-
σονται, ὑποστρέψαντες ὁμόσε ἐχώρησαν τοῖς ἐπικειμένοις.
καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολύτροπος μαχόμενος αὐτοῦ ἀποθνῄσκει· τῶν 14
δ᾽ ἄλλων φευγόντων πάμπολλοι ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ οἱ
Φλειάσιοι ἱππεῖς παραγενόμενοι καὶ εἰς τὰ ὄπισθεν περι-
ελάσαντες τῶν Μαντινέων ἐπέσχον αὐτοὺς τῆς διώξεως.
καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς ταῦτα πράξαντες οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον.
Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀκούσας ταῦτα καὶ νομίσας οὐκ ἂν 15
ἔτι συμμεῖξαι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρχομενοῦ μισθοφόρους,
οὕτω προῄει. καὶ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ἐν τῇ Τεγεάτιδι χώρᾳ
ἐδειπνοποιήσατο, τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ διαβαίνει εἰς τὴν Μαντι-
νικὴν καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ὑπὸ τοῖς πρὸς ἑσπέραν ὄρεσι
τῆς Μαντινείας· καὶ ἐκεῖ ἅμα ἐδῄου τὴν χώραν καὶ ἐπόρ-
θει τοὺς ἀγρούς. τῶν δὲ Ἀρκάδων οἱ συλλεγέντες ἐν τῇ
Ἀσέᾳ νυκτὸς παρῆλθον εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ 16
ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἀπέχων Μαντινείας ὅσον εἴκοσι στα-
δίους ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο· οἱ δ᾽ ἐκ τῆς Τεγέας Ἀρκάδες,
ἐχόμενοι τῶν μεταξὺ Μαντινείας καὶ Τεγέας ὀρῶν παρῆ-

attack against the town. — **Ἐλυμίᾳ**: between Mantinea and Orchomenus; otherwise unknown. — **ὡς, ὅτι**: *ὅτι* redundant as 4. 37.

15–21. *Agesilaus's campaign against Mantinea. Winter of 370 B.C.*

15. **συμμεῖξαι**: for the form, see on v. 1. 26. — **οὕτω**: resuming the grounds just alleged in *ἀκούσας* and *νομίσας*. — **διαβαίνει**: through the pass which separates the districts of Tegea and Mantinea. — **τῆς Μαντινείας**: dependent upon *πρὸς ἑσπέραν*. — **ἐδῄου, ἐπόρθει**: *laid waste, plundered.*

16. **ὁπλῖται**: in app. with the subj. — **καὶ γάρ**: with ellipsis of *ἐβούλοντο συμμεῖξαι κτλ.* — **Ἀργεῖοι οὐ πανδημεί κτέ.**: the emphasis rests on the words *οὐ πανδημεί*. They wished to unite with the Mantineans, because their present force, owing to insufficient help from Argos, was so small. — **Ἀρκάδες**: *i.e.* the Tegeans and the

σαν μάλα πολλοὶ ὁπλῖται, συμμεῖξαι βουλόμενοι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσι· *καὶ γὰρ οἱ* Ἀργεῖοι *οὐ πανδημεὶ ἠκολούθουν αὐτοῖς· καὶ ἦσαν μέν τινες οἳ τὸν* Ἀγησίλαον *ἔπειθον χωρὶς τούτοις ἐπιθέσθαι· ὁ δὲ φοβούμενος μὴ ἐν ὅσῳ πρὸς ἐκείνους πορεύοιτο, ἐκ τῆς πόλεως οἱ* Μαντινεῖς *ἐξελθόντες κατὰ κέρας τε καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὄπισθεν ἐπιπέσοιεν αὐτῷ, ἔγνω κράτιστον εἶναι ἐᾶσαι συνελθεῖν αὐτούς, καὶ εἰ βούλοιντο μάχεσθαι, ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ φανεροῦ τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ* Ἀρκάδες *ὁμοῦ ἤδη ἐγεγένηντο.*
οἱ δ᾽ ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρχομενοῦ *πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ τῶν* Φλειασίων 17
ἱππεῖς μετ᾽ αὐτῶν τῆς νυκτὸς διεξελθόντες παρὰ τὴν Μαντίνειαν *θυομένῳ τῷ* Ἀγησιλάῳ *πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐπιφαίνονται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ ἐποίησαν τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους εἰς τὰς τάξεις δραμεῖν,* Ἀγησίλαον *δ᾽ ἐπαναχωρῆσαι πρὸς τὰ ὅπλα. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ἐγνώσθησαν φίλοι ὄντες,* Ἀγησίλαος *δὲ ἐκεκαλλιέρητο, ἐξ ἀρίστου προῆγε τὸ στράτευμα. ἑσπέρας δ᾽ ἐπιγιγνομένης ἔλαθε στρατοπεδευσάμενος εἰς τὸν ὄπισθεν κόλπον τῆς* Μαντινικῆς, *μάλα σύνεγγυς καὶ κύκλῳ ὄρη ἔχοντα. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ ἅμα τῇ* 18
ἡμέρᾳ ἐθύετο μὲν πρὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος· ἰδὼν δὲ συλλεγομένους ἐκ τῆς τῶν Μαντινέων *πόλεως ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσι τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς οὐρᾶς τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος, ἔγνω ἐξακτέον εἶναι τὴν ταχίστην ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου. εἰ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸς ἀφηγοῖτο, ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ τῇ οὐρᾷ ἐπίθοιντο οἱ πολέμιοι· ἡσυχίαν δὲ ἔχων καὶ τὰ ὅπλα πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους φαίνων ἀναστρέψαντας ἐκέλευε τοὺς ἀπ᾽ οὐρᾶς εἰς δόρυ ὄπισθεν*

Mantineans. — **τινές**: *sc.* Lacedaemonians. — **κατὰ κέρας**: *on the flank.* — **τὴν μάχην**: *the* intended *battle.*

17. **πρὸς τὰ ὅπλα**: rhetorical variation for *στρατόπεδον*. — **ἐξ ἀρίστου**: immediately *after breakfast.* — **κόλπον**: here in the sense of a hollow surrounded by hills. — **σύνεγγυς**: const. with *ὄρη ἔχοντα*. — **ἔχοντα**: const. with *κόλπον*.

18. **ἑαυτῶν**: instead of *ἑαυτοῦ*, — *himself and his soldiers.* — **τὰ ὅπλα . . . φαίνων**: *i.e.* facing the enemy. — **εἰς δόρυ**: *to the right.* The spear was car-

τῆς φάλαγγος ἡγεῖσθαι πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ οὕτως ἅμα ἔκ
τε τοῦ στενοῦ ἐξῆγε καὶ ἰσχυροτέραν ἀεὶ τὴν φάλαγγα
ἐποιεῖτο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδεδίπλωτο ἡ φάλαγξ, οὕτως ἔχοντι 19
τῷ ὁπλιτικῷ προελθὼν εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἐξέτεινε πάλιν ἐπ'
ἐννέα ἢ δέκα τὸ στράτευμα ἀσπίδων. οἱ μέντοι Μαντι-
νεῖς οὐκέτι ἐξῄεσαν· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἠλεῖοι συστρατευόμενοι
αὐτοῖς ἔπειθον μὴ ποιεῖσθαι μάχην, πρὶν οἱ Θηβαῖοι
παραγένοιντο· εὖ δὲ εἰδέναι ἔφασαν ὅτι παρέσοιντο· καὶ
γὰρ δέκα τάλαντα δεδανεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς παρὰ σφῶν εἰς τὴν
βοήθειαν. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἡσυχίαν 20
εἶχον ἐν τῇ Μαντινείᾳ· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος καὶ μάλα βουλό-
μενος ἀπάγειν τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ γὰρ ἦν μέσος χειμών,
ὅμως ἐκεῖ κατέμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας, οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχων τῆς τῶν
Μαντινέων πόλεως, ὅπως μὴ δοκοίη φοβούμενος σπεύδειν
τὴν ἄφοδον. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ πρωὶ ἀριστοποιησάμενος
ἀπῆγεν ὡς στρατοπεδευσόμενος ἔνθαπερ τὸ πρῶτον ἀπὸ
τῆς Εὐταίας ἐξωρμήσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐφαίνετο τῶν 21

ried in the right hand, the shield in the left; hence *εἰς ἀσπίδα, to the left.* — **ὄπισθεν τῆς φάλαγγος**: thus doubling the depth.

Agesilaus stood at the head of a long column, the van of which was at the outlet of the *κόλπος*, while the rear was at its opposite end and near to the enemy. Agesilaus's first manoeuvre was to turn his whole column to face the enemy. The next movement was for the troops nearest the enemy to double on the remainder of the column, thus making the phalanx twice as deep as before, besides gradually withdrawing it from the enemy. By these precautions Agesilaus was able to retreat from his dangerous position without once exposing his rear to the enemy.

19. **τῷ ὁπλιτικῷ**: dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5; H. 774. — **ἐπ' ἐννέα ἢ δέκα ἀσπίδων**: *to the depth of nine or ten men.* The doubled phalanx must accordingly have had a depth of eighteen or twenty men. — **ἐξῄεσαν**: *i.e.* from the city, after their return on the present occasion. — **οἱ Θηβαῖοι**: these had been asked to ally themselves with the Arcadians. The Eleans seem to have already made such an alliance.

20. **καὶ βουλόμενος**: *καί* strengthens the concessive force of the participle. G. 277, N. 1, *b*; H. 979. — **ἔνθαπερ . . . ἐξωρμήσατο**: *i.e.* where he had first encamped after leaving Eutaea, at the time of his invasion. *ἐξωρμήσατο* is unusual in prose. The customary aor. is *ἐξωρμήθη*.

Ἀρκάδων, ἦγε τὴν ταχίστην εἰς τὴν Εὔταιαν, καίπερ μάλα ὀψίζων, βουλόμενος ἀπαγαγεῖν τοὺς ὁπλίτας πρὶν καὶ τὰ πυρὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἰδεῖν, ἵνα μή τις εἴποι ὡς φεύγων ἀπαγάγοι. ἐκ γὰρ τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας ἐδόκει τι ἀνειληφέναι τὴν πόλιν, ὅτι καὶ ἐνεβεβλήκει εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ δῃοῦντι τὴν χώραν οὐδεὶς ἠθελήκει μάχεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν τῇ Λακωνικῇ ἐγένετο, τοὺς μὲν Σπαρτιάτας ἀπέλυσεν οἴκαδε, τοὺς δὲ περιοίκους ἀφῆκεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν πόλεις.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες, ἐπεὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεληλύθει καὶ 22
ᾔσθοντο διαλελυμένον αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἠθροισμένοι ἐτύγχανον, στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἡραιέας, ὅτι τε οὐκ ἤθελον τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ μετέχειν καὶ ὅτι συνεισεβεβλήκεσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. ἐμβαλόντες δὲ ἐνεπίμπρων τε τὰς οἰκίας καὶ ἔκοπτον τὰ δένδρα.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι βεβοηθηκότες παρεῖναι ἐλέγοντο εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν, οὕτως ἀπαλλάττονται ἐκ τῆς Ἡραίας καὶ συμμιγνύουσι τοῖς Θηβαίοις. ὡς δ' ὁμοῦ ἐγένοντο, 23
οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι καλῶς σφίσιν ᾤοντο ἔχειν, ἐπεὶ ἐβεβοηθήκεσαν μέν, πολέμιον δὲ οὐδένα ἔτι ἑώρων ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ,

21. **πρὶν . . . ἰδεῖν**: implies that Agesilaus was aware that the Arcadians were in pursuit and that their near presence would be indicated by watch-fires. If the Spartans should see these, their retreat might be interpreted as the result of fear. — **τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας**: *i.e.* after Leuctra. — **ἑαυτῶν**: the reflexive, referring to the obj. of *ἀφῆκεν*, as though *οἱ περίοικοι* had been written.

22–32. *Expedition of the Arcadians against Heraea. Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus. Winter of 370–369 B.C.*

22. **οὐκ ἤθελον**: instead of joining the Arcadian league they had accompanied Agesilaus against Mantinea. See 11. — **ἐνεπίμπρων**: unusual form, as if from **ἐμπιπράω*, instead of *ἐνεπίμπρασαν* from *ἐμπίπρημι*. — **βεβοηθηκότες**: see 19. — **οὕτως**: introduces the apodosis as in 15. — **συμμιγνύουσι**: unusual form for *συμμιγνύασι*, as though from **συμμιγνύω*. H. 488 a; *cf.* *ἐπιδεικνύοντες* in 23; v. 2. 43 *ἀπεκτίννυον*.

23. **καλῶς σφίσιν ἔχειν**: the advantage lay in the fact that they had shown their readiness to help, but no

καὶ ἀπιέναι παρεσκευάζοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἠλεῖοι ἔπειθον αὐτοὺς ἡγεῖσθαι ὡς τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Λακωνικήν, ἐπιδεικνύοντες μὲν τὸ ἑαυτῶν πλῆθος, ὑπερεπαινοῦντες δὲ τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων στράτευμα. καὶ γὰρ οἱ μὲν Βοιωτοὶ ἐγυμνάζοντο πάντες περὶ τὰ ὅπλα, ἀγαλλόμενοι τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις νίκῃ· ἠκολούθουν δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ Φωκεῖς ὑπήκοοι γεγενημένοι καὶ Εὐβοεῖς ἀπὸ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων καὶ Λοκροὶ ἀμφότεροι καὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνες καὶ Ἡρακλεῶται καὶ Μηλιεῖς· ἠκολούθουν δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Θετταλίας ἱππεῖς τε καὶ πελτασταί. ταῦτα δὴ συνειδόμενοι καὶ τὴν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι ἐρημίαν λέγοντες ἱκέτευον μηδαμῶς ἀποτρέπεσθαι, πρὶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χώραν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἤκουον μὲν ταῦτα, ἀντελογίζοντο 24
δὲ ὅτι δυσεμβολωτάτη μὲν ἡ Λακωνικὴ ἐλέγετο εἶναι, φρουρὰς δὲ καθεστάναι ἐνόμιζον ἐπὶ τοῖς εὐπροσοδωτάτοις. καὶ γὰρ ἦν Ἰσχόλαος μὲν ἐν Οἰῷ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος, ἔχων νεοδαμώδεις τε φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν φυγάδων τοὺς νεωτάτους περὶ τετρακοσίους· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Λεύκτρῳ ὑπὲρ τῆς Μαλεάτιδος ἄλλη φρουρά. ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ τοῦτο οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὡς καὶ συνελθοῦσαν ἂν ταχέως τὴν τῶν

enemy appeared to compel them to fight. — **ἐπιδεικνύοντες**: transition to the thematic conjugation, as in *συμμιγνύουσι* in the preceding paragraph. — **Εὐβοεῖς**: the Euboeans had attached themselves to the Thebans after the battle of Leuctra. They had previously been in alliance with Athens. — **Λοκροὶ ἀμφότεροι**: the Opuntian Locrians opposite Euboea and the Ozolian Locrians on the Gulf of Corinth. — **Ἀκαρνᾶνες**: perhaps erroneously for *Αἰνιᾶνες*, who are said by Diod. xv. 85 to have fought at Mantinea with the Thebans. — **συνειδόμενοι**: *seeing*. Pres. mid. partic. from *συνεῖδον*. *προειδόμενος* is found Thuc. iv. 64. 1. — **ἐρημίαν**: *lack* of allies and of sufficient troops of their own. — **λέγοντες**: *depicting*, as in 25.

24. **δυσεμβολωτάτη**: the valley of the Eurotas was surrounded by lofty mountains. — **ἐλέγετο**: for the mood and tense see on v. 4. 19. — **Σκιρίτιδος**: in northern Laconia on the border of Arcadia. — **φρουρούς**: predicatively, with *νεοδαμώδεις*. — **Λεύκτρῳ**: in southern Arcadia. — **ὡς καὶ συνελθοῦσαν κτέ.**: the two considerations involved are 1) that the forces of the Lacedaemonians could be mustered quickly in case of need, and 2) that

Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμιν καὶ μάχεσθαι ἂν αὐτοὺς οὐδαμοῦ
ἄμεινον ἢ ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν. ἃ δὴ πάντα λογιζόμενοι οὐ πάνυ
προπετεῖς ἦσαν εἰς τὸ ἰέναι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα. ἐπεὶ 25
μέντοι ἧκον ἔκ τε Καρυῶν λέγοντες τὴν ἐρημίαν καὶ
ὑπισχνούμενοι αὐτοὶ ἡγήσεσθαι, καὶ κελεύοντες, ἄν τι
ἐξαπατῶντες φαίνωνται, ἀποσφάττειν σφᾶς, παρῆσαν δέ
τινες καὶ τῶν περιοίκων ἐπικαλούμενοι καὶ φάσκοντες
ἀποστήσεσθαι, εἰ μόνον φανείησαν εἰς τὴν χώραν, ἔλεγον
δὲ ὡς καὶ νῦν καλούμενοι οἱ περίοικοι ὑπὸ τῶν Σπαρτια-
τῶν οὐκ ἐθέλοιεν βοηθεῖν· πάντα οὖν ταῦτα ἀκούοντες
καὶ παρὰ πάντων οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπείσθησαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν
κατὰ Καρύας ἐνέβαλον, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες κατὰ Οἰὸν τῆς
Σκιρίτιδος. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ δύσβατα προελθὼν ὁ 26
Ἰσχόλαος ὑφίστατο, οὐδένα ἂν ταύτῃ γε ἔφασαν ἀνα-
βῆναι· νῦν δὲ βουλόμενος τοῖς Οἰάταις συμμάχοις χρῆ-
σθαι, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ· οἱ δὲ ἀνέβησαν παμπληθεῖς
Ἀρκάδες. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀντιπρόσωποι μὲν μαχόμενοι οἱ

the Lacedaemonians could not fight on more advantageous ground than in their own country. The grammatical const. in ὡς . . . συνελθοῦσαν is peculiar; we should expect either ὡς καὶ συνέλθοι ἂν . . . (καὶ μάχοιντο ἂν) or else καὶ συνελθεῖν ἂν . . . (καὶ μάχεσθαι ἂν). Another possibility would be τοῦτο, συνελθοῦσαν τὴν δύναμιν (*cf.* *An.* vii. 2. 4 ἔχαιρε τοῦτο ἀκούων διαφθειρόμενον τὸ στράτευμα, *he rejoiced to hear this, that the army was destroyed*). Instead of either of these three normal modes of expression, we have apparently a confusion of the first and the third, *viz.* ὡς συνέλθοι ἂν ἡ δύναμις and συνελθοῦσαν ἂν τὴν δύναμιν. For a similar instance, *cf.* *Cyr.* iii. 1. 39 οὐ τοῦτο αἰτιώμενοι αὐτοὺς κατακτείνουσιν, ὡς ἀφρονεστέρας ποιοῦντας τὰς γυναῖκας (ποιοῦντας and ὡς ποιοῦσιν).

25. **ἧκόν τε, παρῆσαν δέ**: anacoluthon. The copulative const. begun by τέ is taken up by the adversative δέ. — **Καρυῶν**: Caryae was in northern Laconia. — **λέγοντες**: *sc.* τινές. — **φανείησαν**: *sc.* οἱ Θηβαῖοι. — **πάντα οὖν ταῦτα ἀκούοντες**: resuming the protasis introduced by ἐπεί.

26. **τὰ δύσβατα**: *i.e.* the summit of the pass. — **εἰ ὑφίστατο**: *if he had offered resistance.* Past condition contrary to fact, — the impf. to denote the continuance of the act. G. 222; H. 895 a. — **οὐδένα ἂν ἀναβῆναι**: direct, οὐδεὶς ἂν ἀνέβη. — **νῦν δέ**: contrasting the actual with the hypothetical case. — **βουλόμενος . . . χρῆσθαι**: implying that they could not be de-

περὶ τὸν Ἰσχόλαον ἐπεκράτουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὄπισθεν καὶ
ἐκ πλαγίου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἀναβαίνοντες ἔπαιον καὶ
ἔβαλλον αὐτούς, ἐνταῦθα ὅ τε Ἰσχόλαος ἀποθνήσκει
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες, εἰ μή τις ἀμφιγνοηθεὶς διέφυγε..
διαπραξάμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς 27
τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπὶ τὰς Καρύας. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ
ᾔσθοντο τὰ πεπραγμένα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, πολὺ δὴ
θρασύτερον κατέβαινον. καὶ τὴν μὲν Σελλασίαν εὐθὺς
ἔκαον καὶ ἐπόρθουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῷ
τεμένει τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο· τῇ
δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ διὰ μὲν τῆς γεφύρας οὐδ'
ἐπεχείρουν διαβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τῆς
Ἀλέας ἱερῷ ἐφαίνοντο ἐναντίοι οἱ ὁπλῖται· ἐν δεξιᾷ δ'
ἔχοντες τὸν Εὐρώταν παρῄεσαν κάοντες καὶ πορθοῦντες
πολλῶν κἀγαθῶν μεστὰς οἰκίας. τῶν δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 28
αἱ μὲν γυναῖκες οὐδὲ τὸν καπνὸν ὁρῶσαι ἠνείχοντο, ἅτε
οὐδέποτε ἰδοῦσαι πολεμίους· οἱ δὲ Σπαρτιᾶται ἀτείχιστον
ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλος ἄλλῃ διαταχθείς, μάλα ὀλίγοι
καὶ ὄντες καὶ φαινόμενοι ἐφύλαττον. ἔδοξε δὲ τοῖς τέλεσι
καὶ προειπεῖν τοῖς Εἵλωσιν, εἴ τις βούλοιτο ὅπλα λαμβά-
νειν καὶ εἰς τάξιν τίθεσθαι, τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν ὡς ἐλευ-
θέρους ἐσομένους ὅσοι συμπολεμήσαιεν. καὶ τὸ μὲν 29

pended upon if left to themselves. —**ἀναβαίνοντας**: *sc. ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας.* —**ἀμφιγνοηθείς**: *sc.* as to whether he was friend or foe.

27. **Σελλασίαν**: in northern Laconia. —**ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ**: on the left bank of the Eurotas. —**τῆς γεφύρας**: *sc.* which led over the Eurotas. —**ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν**: Sparta. —**Ἀλέας**: epithet of Athena. —**ἱερῷ**: near the city and on the same side of the river.

28. **τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως**: *ἐκ* (instead of *ἐν*) is to be accounted for by the notion involved in *ὁρῶσαι.* —**ἠνείχοντο**: on the double augment, see G. 105, N. 3; H. 361 a. —**ἄλλος**: part. apposition. —**φαινόμενοι**: pass., *being seen* to be few. —**τοῖς τέλεσι**: *the ephors.* —**τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν**: *to be assured.* The inf. is the same as in ii. 4. 1 *προεῖπον τοῖς ἔξω μὴ εἰσιέναι, bade those outside not to come in.* —**ὡς ἐσομένους**: agreeing in sense with *πάντας* or some similar word to be supplied from *ὅσοι* as subj. of *λαμβάνειν.* The emancipation of the helots was re-

πρῶτον ἔφασαν ἀπογράψασθαι πλέον ἢ ἑξακισχιλίους,
ὥστε φόβον αὖ οὗτοι παρεῖχον συντεταγμένοι καὶ λίαν
ἐδόκουν πολλοὶ εἶναι· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἔμενον μὲν οἱ ἐξ Ὀρχο-
μενοῦ μισθοφόροι, ἐβοήθησαν δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις
Φλειάσιοί τε καὶ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Ἐπιδαύριοι καὶ Πελληνεῖς
καὶ ἄλλαι δέ τινες τῶν πόλεων, ἤδη καὶ τοὺς ἀπογεγραμ-
μένους ἧττον ὠρρώδουν. ὡς δὲ προϊὸν τὸ στράτευμα 30
ἐγένετο κατ' Ἀμύκλας, ταύτῃ διέβαινον τὸν Εὐρώταν.
καὶ οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι, ὅπου στρατοπεδεύοιντο, εὐθὺς ὧν
ἔκοπτον δένδρων κατέβαλλον πρὸ τῶν τάξεων ὡς ἐδύναντο
πλεῖστα, καὶ οὕτως ἐφυλάττοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες τούτων
τε οὐδὲν ἐποίουν, καταλιπόντες δὲ τὰ ὅπλα εἰς ἁρπαγὴν
ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἐτρέποντο. ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἡμέρᾳ τρίτῃ ἢ
τετάρτῃ προῆλθον οἱ ἱππεῖς εἰς τὸν ἱππόδρομον εἰς Γαιαό-
χου κατὰ τάξεις, οἵ τε Θηβαῖοι πάντες καὶ οἱ Ἠλεῖοι καὶ
ὅσοι Φωκέων ἢ Θετταλῶν ἢ Λοκρῶν ἱππεῖς παρῆσαν. οἱ 31
δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἱππεῖς, μάλα ὀλίγοι φαινόμενοι,
ἀντιτεταγμένοι αὐτοῖς ἦσαν. ἐνέδραν δὲ ποιήσαντες
ὁπλιτῶν τῶν νεωτέρων ὅσον τριακοσίων ἐν τῇ τῶν Τυνδα-
ριδῶν, ἅμα οὗτοι μὲν ἐξέθεον, οἱ δ' ἱππεῖς ἤλαυνον· οἱ δὲ
πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' ἐνέκλιναν. ἰδόντες δὲ ταῦτα
πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν πεζῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὥρμησαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι

sorted to on account of the extensive defection of the Perioeci. *Cf.* 25.

29. **ἔμενον**: *were steadfast*, which had not been expected. — **οἱ μισθοφόροι**: those mentioned in 15; Agesilaus apparently had taken them with him to Sparta. — **ἄλλαι δέ τινες**: they are enumerated vii. 2. 2.

30. **Ἀμύκλας**: situated a few miles south of Sparta, near the Eurotas. — **ὧν**: attracted into the case of its antec. *δένδρων*. — **τούτων**: here equiv. to *τοιούτων*. — **τούτων τε, καταλιπόντες δέ**: anacoluthon as in 25. — **Γαιαόχου**: Dor. for *Γαιηόχου*. Supply *ἱερόν* or *τέμενος*, of which the *ἱππόδρομος* was a part.

31. **ἐνέδραν δὲ ποιήσαντες** *κτέ.*: anacoluthon. The subj. with which *ποιήσαντες* agrees has no verb corresponding to it; instead we have *οὗτοι* (referring to *ὁπλῖται*) *ἐξέθεον κτέ.* — **ἐν τῇ Τυνδαριδῶν**: *sc. οἰκίᾳ*, the house of Castor and Pollux, in which they

οἵ τε διώκοντες ἐπαύσαντο καὶ τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων στράτευμα
ἔμενε, πάλιν δὴ κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο. καὶ τὸ μὲν μὴ 32
πρὸς τὴν πόλιν προσβαλεῖν ἂν ἔτι αὐτοὺς ἤδη τι ἐδόκει
θαρραλεώτερον εἶναι· ἐκεῖθεν μέντοι ἀπᾶραν τὸ στρά-
τευμα ἐπορεύετο τὴν ἐφ' Ἕλος καὶ Γύθειον. καὶ τὰς μὲν
ἀτειχίστους τῶν πόλεων ἐνεπίμπρασαν, Γυθείῳ δέ, ἔνθα
τὰ νεώρια τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν, καὶ προσέβαλλον τρεῖς
ἡμέρας. ἦσαν δέ τινες τῶν περιοίκων οἳ καὶ ἐπέθεντο καὶ
συνεστρατεύοντο τοῖς μετὰ Θηβαίων.

Ἀκούοντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν φροντίδι ἦσαν, ὅ τι 33
χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν
κατὰ δόγμα βουλῆς. ἔτυχον δὲ παρόντες πρέσβεις Λακε-
δαιμονίων τε καὶ τῶν ἔτι ὑπολοίπων συμμάχων αὐτοῖς.
ὅθεν δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Ἄρακος καὶ Ὦκυλλος καὶ
Φάραξ καὶ Ἐτυμοκλῆς καὶ Ὀλονθεὺς σχεδὸν πάντες
παραπλήσια ἔλεγον. ἀνεμίμνῃσκόν τε γὰρ τοὺς Ἀθη-
ναίους ὡς ἀεί ποτε ἀλλήλοις ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις καιροῖς
παρίσταντο ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς· αὐτοί τε γὰρ ἔφασαν τοὺς
τυράννους συνεκβαλεῖν Ἀθήνηθεν καὶ Ἀθηναίους, ὅτε

were said to have lived at Amyclae. Pausanias saw it in his day, iii. 16. 3. — **ἔμενε**: as in 29.

32. **καὶ τὸ μὲν** κτέ.: *and it already seemed more certain that they would not attack the city.* — **ἔτι**: with μή. — **αὐτούς**: τοὺς Θηβαίους. — **θαρραλεώτερον**: generally meaning *more confident*, but here in the sense *matter for greater confidence, more certain.* — **τήν**: sc. ὁδόν. — **ἐνεπίμπρασαν**: here inflected as a μι-verb; *cf.* on the other hand 5. 22 ἐνεπίμπρων and note. — **Ἕλος, Γύθειον**: on the Laconian Gulf. — **προσέβαλλον** κτέ.: Xenophon omits to state the fact that they captured the place. — **ἐπέθεντο**: sc. Γυθείῳ. — For Epaminondas's share in the founding of Messene and Megalopolis during the present campaign, see Introd. p. 7.

33-36. *Deliberations at Athens. Speeches of the Spartan envoys and their effect. January, 369 B.C.*

33. **δόγμα βουλῆς**: *i.e.* a προβούλευμα. — **αὐτοῖς**: dependent upon ὑπολοίπων. On its position, *cf.* 44 τῶν παρόντων συμμάχων αὐτοῖς. — **ὅθεν δή**: assigns reason only for ἔλεγον, not for παραπλήσια. — **ἀνεμίμνῃσκον**: conative. — **ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς**: *to their mutual advantage.* — **τοὺς τυράννους**: *i.e.* the

αὐτοὶ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων, προθύμως βοηθεῖν.
ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ ὅσ᾽ ἀγαθὰ εἴη, ὅτε κοινῇ ἀμφότεροι ἔπρατ- 34
τον, ὑπομιμνήσκοντες μὲν ὡς τὸν βάρβαρον κοινῇ ἀπεμα-
χέσαντο, ἀναμιμνήσκοντες δὲ ὡς Ἀθηναῖοί τε ὑπὸ τῶν
Ἑλλήνων ᾑρέθησαν ἡγεμόνες τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ τῶν κοινῶν
χρημάτων φύλακες, τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ταῦτα συμβου-
λομένων, αὐτοί τε κατὰ γῆν ὁμολογουμένως ὑφ᾽ ἁπάντων
τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡγεμόνες προκριθείησαν, συμβουλομένων
αὖ ταῦτα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. εἷς δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ὧδέ πως 35
εἶπεν· "Ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς καὶ ἡμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμονοήσωμεν,
νῦν ἐλπὶς τὸ πάλαι λεγόμενον δεκατευθῆναι Θηβαίους."
οἱ μέντοι Ἀθηναῖοι οὐ πάνυ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλὰ θροῦς τις
τοιοῦτος διῆλθεν ὡς νῦν ταῦτα λέγοιεν, "ὅτε δὲ εὖ ἔπρατ-
τον, ἐπέκειντο ἡμῖν." μέγιστον δὲ τῶν λεχθέντων παρὰ
Λακεδαιμονίων ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι ἡνίκα κατεπολέμησαν
αὐτούς, Θηβαίων βουλομένων ἀναστάτους ποιῆσαι τὰς
Ἀθήνας, σφεῖς ἐμποδὼν γένοιντο. ὁ δὲ πλεῖστος ἦν 36
λόγος ὡς κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους βοηθεῖν δέοι· οὐ γὰρ ἀδικη-
σάντων σφῶν ἐπιστρατεύοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ μετ᾽
αὐτῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἀλλὰ βοηθησάντων τοῖς Τε-

Pisistratidae in 510 B.C. — **ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων**: *viz.* in the Third Messenian War, 464–455 B.C.

34. **εἴη**: irregular employment of the opt. in indir. disc. for the impf. ind. of dir. discourse. G. 243, N. 1; H. 935 b. — **τὸν βάρβαρον**: Xerxes. — **τῶν κοινῶν χρημάτων**: *i.e.* the common funds of the Confederacy of Delos, kept first at Delos, afterwards at Athens. — **τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συμβουλομένων**: exaggerates the facts. — **προκριθείησαν**: notice the change of mode from that in *ᾑρέθησαν*.

35. **δεκατευθῆναι**: const. as in 3. 20. — **ὅτε . . . ἡμῖν**: abrupt transition to dir. discourse. — **αὐτούς**: *i.e.* the Athenians at Aegospotami. — **ἀναστάτους ποιῆσαι τὰς Ἀθήνας**: Callistratus alludes in 3. 13 to the gratitude of the Athenians toward the Spartans for preventing this harsh treatment.

36. **ὁ δὲ πλεῖστος λόγος**: "the point upon which most stress was laid." — **κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους**: see 3. 18. — **σφῶν**: *i.e.* the Lacedaemonians. — **ἐπιστρατεύοιεν**: still dependent upon *ὡς*, as in vii. 1. 23 *οἰκοῖεν*. — **τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις**: instead of *σφίσιν*, for

γεάταις, ὅτι οἱ Μαντινεῖς παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους ἐπεστράτευσαν αὐτοῖς. διέθει οὖν καὶ κατὰ τούτους τοὺς λόγους θόρυβος ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ· οἱ μὲν γὰρ δικαίως τοὺς Μαντινέας ἔφασαν βοηθῆσαι τοῖς περὶ Πρόξενον ἀποθανοῦσιν ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, οἱ δὲ ἀδικεῖν, ὅτι ὅπλα ἐπήνεγκαν Τεγεάταις.

Τούτων δὲ διοριζομένων ὑπ' αὐτῆς τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ἀν- 37
έστη Κλειτέλης Κορίνθιος καὶ εἶπε τάδε· "Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἴσως ἀντιλέγεται, τίνες ἦσαν οἱ ἄρξαντες ἀδικεῖν· ἡμῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, ἔχει τις κατηγορῆσαι ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ πόλιν τινὰ ἐστρατεύσαμεν ἢ ὡς χρήματά τινων ἐλάβομεν ἢ ὡς γῆν ἀλλοτρίαν ἐδῃώσαμεν; ἀλλ' ὅμως οἱ Θηβαῖοι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν ἐλθόντες καὶ δένδρα ἐκκεκόφασι καὶ οἰκίας κατακεκαύκασι καὶ χρήματα καὶ πρόβατα διηρπάκασι. πῶς οὖν, ἐὰν μὴ βοηθῆτε οὕτω περιφανῶς ἡμῖν ἀδικουμένοις, οὐ παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους ποιήσετε; καὶ ταῦτα ὧν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε ὅρκων ὅπως πᾶσιν ὑμῖν πάντες ἡμεῖς ὀμόσαιμεν;" ἐνταῦθα μέντοι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπεθορύβησαν ὡς ὀρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια εἰρηκότος τοῦ Κλειτέλους. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἀνέστη Προκλῆς 38
Φλειάσιος καὶ εἶπεν· "Ὅτι μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ ἐκποδὼν γένοιντο Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπὶ πρώτους ἂν ὑμᾶς στρατεύσαιεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πᾶσιν οἶμαι τοῦτο δῆλον εἶναι· τῶν γὰρ ἄλλων μόνους ἂν ὑμᾶς οἴονται ἐμποδὼν γενέσθαι

the purpose of emphasis and contrast. — **τοῖς περὶ Πρόξενον**: see 6 f.

37–48. *Speeches of the Corinthian Cliteles and the Phliasian Procles.*

37. **τούτων διοριζομένων**: *while these things were being discussed*, lit. *bounded* and hence *settled by discussion.* — **ἡμῶν**: with *κατηγορῆσαι*, made emphatic by its position. — **ἐλάβομεν**: *i.e.* by force. — **οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐλθόντες**: on their march to Mantinea. — **καὶ ταῦτα**: *and that too.* G. 277, 6, N. 1, b; H. 612 a. — **καὶ ταῦτα ὧν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε ὅρκων κτέ.**: for *καὶ παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους ὧν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε κτέ.*, *in violation of the oaths which you yourselves took pains to have us all swear.* — **ὀρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια**: co-ordinate union of adv. and substantive. *Cf.* vii. 1. 9 *πλεῖστοι καὶ τάχιστ' ἂν ἐξέλθοιεν.*

τοῦ ἄρξαι αὐτοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. εἰ δὲ οὕτως ἔχει, ἐγὼ 39
μὲν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Λακεδαιμονίοις ἂν ὑμᾶς ἡγοῦμαι στρα-
τεύσαντας βοηθῆσαι ἢ καὶ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς. τὸ γὰρ δυσμε-
νεῖς ὄντας ὑμῖν Θηβαίους καὶ ὁμόρους οἰκοῦντας ἡγεμόνας
γενέσθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολὺ οἶμαι χαλεπώτερον ἂν ὑμῖν
φανῆναι ἢ ὁπότε πόρρω τοὺς ἀντιπάλους εἴχετε. συμφο-
ρώτερόν γε μεντἂν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς βοηθήσαιτε ἐν ᾧ ἔτι εἰσὶν
οἳ συμμαχοῖεν ἂν ἢ εἰ ἀπολομένων αὐτῶν μόνοι ἀναγκά-
ζοισθε διαμάχεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους. εἰ δέ τινες 40
φοβοῦνται, μὴ ἐὰν νῦν ἀναφύγωσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἔτι
ποτὲ πράγματα παρέχωσιν ὑμῖν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οὐχ οὓς
ἂν εὖ ἀλλ' οὓς ἂν κακῶς τις ποιῇ φοβεῖσθαι δεῖ μή ποτε
μέγα δυνασθῶσιν. ἐνθυμεῖσθαι δὲ καὶ τάδε χρή, ὅτι
κτᾶσθαι μέν τι ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἰδιώταις καὶ πόλεσι προσήκει,
ὅταν ἐρρωμενέστατοι ὦσιν, ἵνα ἔχωσιν, ἐάν ποτ' ἀδύνατοι
γένωνται, ἐπικουρίαν τῶν προπεπονημένων. ὑμῖν δὲ νῦν 41
ἐκ θεῶν τινος καιρὸς παραγεγένηται, ἐὰν δεομένοις βοηθή-
σητε Λακεδαιμονίοις, κτήσασθαι τούτους εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα
χρόνον φίλους ἀπροφασίστους. καὶ γὰρ δὴ οὐκ ἐπ'
ὀλίγων μοι δοκοῦσι μαρτύρων νῦν ἂν εὖ παθεῖν ὑφ' ὑμῶν·
ἀλλ' εἴσονται μὲν ταῦτα θεοὶ οἱ πάντα ὁρῶντες καὶ νῦν καὶ
εἰς ἀεί, συνεπίστανται δὲ τὰ γιγνόμενα οἵ τε σύμμαχοι
καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἅπαντες Ἕλληνές τε

38. **τοῦ ἄρξαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων**: that the ambitious designs here imputed to the Thebans were real, is shown by vii. I. 36.

39. **μέν**: with force of *μήν*, as elsewhere when following a pronoun. — **ἢ καί**: for simple *ἤ*, as v. I. 14. — **ἢ ὁπότε εἴχετε**: inexact for *ἢ τὸ ἔχειν*, co-ordinate with *τὸ γενέσθαι*. — **πόρρω**: *at a distance, i.e.* in Lacedaemon.

40. **ἀναφύγωσιν**: *sc. τὸ ἀπολέσθαι.* — **πράγματα παρέχωσιν**: prob. alluding to 35 *ὅτε δὲ εὖ ἔπραττον, ἐπέκειντο ἡμῖν.* — **ἐνθυμήθητε**: change of person. — **ἐρρωμενέστατοι**: on the peculiar comparison, see H. 251 b. — **τῶν προπεπονημένων**: *from their previous efforts,* — gen. dependent upon *ἐπικουρίαν*, instead of *τὰ προπεπονημένα* as dir. obj. of *ἔχωσιν*.

καὶ βάρβαροι· οὐδενὶ γὰρ τούτων ἀμελές. ὥστε εἰ κακοὶ 42
φανείησαν περὶ ὑμᾶς, τίς ἄν ποτε ἔτι πρόθυμος εἰς αὐτοὺς
γένοιτο; ἐλπίζειν δὲ χρὴ ὡς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς μᾶλλον ἢ
κακοὺς αὐτοὺς γενήσεσθαι· εἰ γάρ τινες ἄλλοι, καὶ οὗτοι
δοκοῦσι διατετελεκέναι ἐπαίνου μὲν ὀρεγόμενοι, αἰσχρῶν
δὲ ἔργων ἀπεχόμενοι. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐνθυμήθητε καὶ 43
τάδε. εἴ ποτε πάλιν ἔλθοι τῇ Ἑλλάδι κίνδυνος ὑπὸ βαρ-
βάρων, τίσιν ἂν μᾶλλον πιστεύσαιτε ἢ Λακεδαιμονίοις;
τίνας δ' ἂν παραστάτας ἥδιον τούτων ποιήσαισθε, ὧν γε
καὶ οἱ ταχθέντες ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ἅπαντες εἵλοντο μαχό-
μενοι ἀποθανεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ ζῶντες ἐπεισφέρεσθαι τὸν
βάρβαρον τῇ Ἑλλάδι; πῶς οὖν οὐ δίκαιον ὧν τε ἕνεκα
ἐγένοντο ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ μεθ' ὑμῶν καὶ ὧν ἐλπὶς καὶ
αὖθις γενέσθαι πᾶσαν προθυμίαν εἰς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὑμᾶς καὶ
ἡμᾶς παρέχεσθαι; ἄξιον δὲ καὶ τῶν παρόντων συμμάχων 44
αὐτοῖς ἕνεκα προθυμίαν ἐνδείξασθαι. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι
οἵπερ τούτοις πιστοὶ διαμένουσιν ἐν ταῖς συμφοραῖς, οὗτοι
καὶ ὑμῖν αἰσχύνοιντ' ἂν μὴ ἀποδιδόντες χάριτας. εἰ δὲ
μικραὶ δοκοῦμεν πόλεις εἶναι αἱ τοῦ κινδύνου μετέχειν
αὐτοῖς ἐθέλουσαι, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι ἐὰν ἡ ὑμετέρα πόλις
προσγένηται, οὐκέτι μικραὶ πόλεις ἐσόμεθα αἱ βοηθοῦσαι
αὐτοῖς. ἐγὼ δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πρόσθεν μὲν ἀκούων 45

41. **ἀμελές**: in passive sense, *uncared for.*

42. **ὡς γενήσεσθαι**: apparently a blending of two constructions, *ὡς γενήσονται* and *γενήσεσθαι*. *Cf.* ii. 2. 2 *εἰδὼς ὅτι ἔσεσθαι.*

43. **ὑπὸ βαρβάρων**: the const. is justified by the passive notion involved in *ἔλθοι*. — **ὧν οἱ ταχθέντες**: *whose champions.* — **ζῶντες ἐπεισφέρεσθαι** *κτέ.*: "remain alive at the price of admitting the barbarian to Greece"; referring to the attitude of the Thebans at this juncture. — **ὧν τε ἕνεκα**: *both because;* as in 3. 13, for *τούτων τε ἕνεκα ἅ*, in which *ἅ* (acc. of spec.) is equiv. to *ὅτι*. — **καὶ ὧν**: for *καὶ ὧν ἕνεκα*, as already explained. — **γενέσθαι**: aor. inf. after *ἐλπίς* as in v. 4. 43. — **ὑμᾶς, ἡμᾶς**: subjs. of *παρέχεσθαι*.

44. **αὐτοῖς**: dependent upon *παρόντων*. The position is the same as in 33. — **οἵ περ**: *sc. σύμμαχοι.* — **τούτοις**: *i.e. τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις.*

*ἐζήλουν τήνδε τὴν πόλιν ὅτι πάντας καὶ τοὺς ἀδικουμένους
καὶ τοὺς φοβουμένους ἐνθάδε καταφεύγοντας ἐπικουρίας
ἤκουον τυγχάνειν. νῦν δ' οὐκέτ' ἀκούω, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἤδη
παρὼν ὁρῶ Λακεδαιμονίους τε τοὺς ὀνομαστοτάτους καὶ
μετ' αὐτῶν τοὺς πιστοτάτους φίλους αὐτῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς τε
ἥκοντας καὶ δεομένους αὖ ὑμῶν ἐπικουρῆσαι. ὁρῶ δὲ* 46
*καὶ Θηβαίους, οἳ τότε οὐκ ἔπεισαν Λακεδαιμονίους ἐξαν-
δραποδίσασθαι ὑμᾶς, νῦν δεομένους ὑμῶν περιιδεῖν ἀπο-
λομένους τοὺς σώσαντας ὑμᾶς. τῶν μὲν οὖν ὑμετέρων
προγόνων καλὸν λέγεται, ὅτε τοὺς Ἀργείων τελευτήσαντας
ἐπὶ τῇ Καδμείᾳ οὐκ εἴασαν ἀτάφους γενέσθαι· ὑμῖν δὲ
πολὺ κάλλιον ἂν γένοιτο, εἰ τοὺς ἔτι ζῶντας Λακεδαιμο-
νίων μήτε ὑβρισθῆναι μήτε ἀπολέσθαι ἐάσαιτε. καλοῦ* 47
*γε μὴν κἀκείνου ὄντος, ὅτε σχόντες τὴν Εὐρυσθέως ὕβριν
διεσώσατε τοὺς Ἡρακλέους παῖδας, πῶς οὐκ ἐκείνου τόδε
κάλλιον, εἰ μὴ μόνον τοὺς ἀρχηγέτας, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅλην τὴν
πόλιν περισώσαιτε; πάντων δὲ κάλλιστον, εἰ ψήφῳ ἀκιν-*

45. **φοβουμένους**: *sc.* *μὴ ἀδικῶνται.* — **ὅτι ἤκουον**: repeats the preceding partic. *ἀκούων*, which latter is expressed in order to bring out more clearly the antithesis *ἀκούων ἐζήλουν . . . παρὼν ὁρῶ.* — **ὀνομαστοτάτους**: as opp. to *ἀδικουμένους.* — **δεομένους αὖ**: *i.e.* otherwise than in the past.

46. **τότε**: euphemistic. The time was familiar to all, *viz.* after Aegospotami in 404 B.C. — **οὐκ ἔπεισαν**: *i.e.* tried to persuade them but failed. — **καλόν**: supply in sense *τὶ πρᾶγμα*, upon which *προγόνων* depends. — **λέγεται**: equiv. to *λέγεται ἐκ τοῦ χρόνου*, — hence the following *ὅτε.* — **τοὺς τελευτήσαντας**: those who fell in the expedition of the Seven against Thebes. When the Thebans were disposed to leave the bodies of these unburied, the Athenians marched against the city and compelled the Thebans to allow the burial of the slain. Isoc. IV. 54.

47. **κἀκείνου**: subj. of the gen. abs. const. and explained by the following *ὅτε*-clause. — **σχόντες**: equiv. to *ἐπισχόντες, repressing.* — **διεσώσατε**: the sons of Hercules had been driven out of Peloponnesus by Eurystheus, but found protection and assistance in Athens. Eurystheus was defeated and forced to withdraw. — **πῶς οὐκ**: *sc.* *ἂν εἴη.* — **κάλλιον**: observe the three degrees of comparison, *καλοῦ, κάλλιον, κάλλιστον.* — **ἀρχηγέτας**: *cf.* 3. 6 *Ἡρακλεῖ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρχηγέτῃ.* — **ψήφῳ ἀκινδύνῳ**: alluding again to the prevention by the Lacedaemonians of the annihilation of Athens in 404 B.C.

δύνῳ σωσάντων ὑμᾶς τότε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, νῦν ὑμεῖς
σὺν ὅπλοις τε καὶ διὰ κινδύνων ἐπικουρήσετε αὐτοῖς.
ὁπότε δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀγαλλόμεθα οἱ συναγορεύοντες βοηθῆ- 48
σαι ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς, ἦ που ὑμῖν γε τοῖς ἔργῳ δυναμέ-
νοις βοηθῆσαι γενναῖα ἂν ταῦτα φανείη, εἰ πολλάκις καὶ
φίλοι καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι Λακεδαιμονίοις μὴ ὧν ἐβλά-
βητε μᾶλλον ἢ ὧν εὖ ἐπάθετε μνησθείητε καὶ χάριν
ἀποδοίητε αὐτοῖς μὴ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
ὑπὲρ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὅτι ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς
ἐγένοντο."

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀντι- 49
λεγόντων οὐκ ἠνείχοντο ἀκούοντες, ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ βοηθεῖν
πανδημεί, καὶ Ἰφικράτην στρατηγὸν εἵλοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ
τὰ ἱερὰ ἐγένετο καὶ παρήγγειλεν ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ δειπνο-
ποιεῖσθαι, πολλοὺς ἔφασαν προτέρους αὐτοῦ Ἰφικράτους
ἐξελθεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἡγεῖτο μὲν ὁ Ἰφικράτης, οἱ δ'
ἠκολούθουν νομίζοντες ἐπὶ καλόν τι ἔργον ἡγήσεσθαι.
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Κόρινθον διέτριβέ τινας ἡμέρας,
εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ διατριβῇ πρῶτον ἔψεγον αὐτόν·

48. **ὁπότε**: here causal, *since*. — **ἀγαλλόμεθα**: sc. *συναγορεύοντες*, *rejoice in urging*. *οἱ συναγορεύοντες* is in app. with *ἡμεῖς*, *we who urge you*. — **ἦ που ὑμῖν** κτέ.: *surely to you, who are actually able to give assistance, it will appear a noble thing, etc.* — **ταῦτα**: explained by the following *εἰ μνησθείητε κτέ.* — **εἰ . . . μνησθείητε**: *if you should remember, not wherein you were injured, but rather what help you received.* — **ὧν, ὧν**: by attraction for ἅ, ἅ. The acc. with *ἐβλάβητε* would be the cognate acc. retained in the passive construction.

49–52. *Iphicrates in Peloponnesus. Return of the Thebans. Spring of 369 B.C.*

49. **ἐψηφίσαντο**: Callistratus was the most active in securing the passage of the decree. His partiality for Sparta appears in his speech in 3. 13. — **Ἰφικράτην**: after the ratification of the Peace of Callias, two years before (3. 18), he had been recalled and had since been living privately at Athens. — **Ἀκαδημείᾳ**: a gymnasium six stadia north of Athens on the Cephisus, famous as the seat of Plato's teaching; the grounds were planted with fine plane-trees and olive-trees and were adorned with statues and altars. The place is spoken of in ii. 2. 8 as *ἡ Ἀκαδήμεια*, — the art. is here omitted.

ὡς δ᾽ ἐξήγαγέ ποτε, προθύμως μὲν ἠκολούθουν ὅποι
ἡγοῖτο, προθύμως δ᾽, εἰ πρὸς τεῖχος προσάγοι, προσέ-
βαλλον. τῶν δ᾽ ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πολεμίων Ἀρκάδες 50
μὲν καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἠλεῖοι πολλοὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν, ἅτε
ὅμοροι οἰκοῦντες, οἱ μὲν ἄγοντες οἱ δὲ φέροντες ὅ τι ἡρπά-
κεσαν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ μὲν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
ἀπιέναι ἐβούλοντο ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὅτι ἑώρων ἐλάττονα τὴν
στρατιὰν καθ᾽ ἡμέραν γιγνομένην, τὰ δέ, ὅτι σπανιώτερα
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἀνήλωτο, τὰ δὲ διήρπαστο,
τὰ δὲ ἐξεκέχυτο, τὰ δὲ κατεκέκαυτο· πρὸς δ᾽ ἔτι καὶ
χειμὼν ἦν, ὥστ᾽ ἤδη πάντες ἀπιέναι ἐβούλοντο. ὡς δ᾽ 51
ἐκεῖνοι ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος, οὕτω δὴ καὶ ὁ
Ἰφικράτης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπῆγεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας εἰς
Κόρινθον. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τι καλῶς ἐστρατήγησεν, οὐ
ψέγω· ἐκεῖνα μέντοι, ἃ ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ἐκείνῳ ἔπραξε, πάντα
εὑρίσκω τὰ μὲν μάτην, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀσυμφόρως πεπραγμένα
αὐτῷ. ἐπιχειρήσας μὲν γὰρ φυλάττειν ἐπὶ τῷ Ὀνείῳ,
ὅπως μὴ δύναιντο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπελθεῖν οἴκαδε, παρέλιπεν
ἀφύλακτον τὴν καλλίστην παρὰ Κεγχρειὰς πάροδον.

50. **ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι**: in the broad sense of "the land of the Lacedaemonians." So also in 51. — **ἄγοντες, φέροντες**: the former used of living booty, the latter of other plunder. The words are generally combined in the inverse order, *φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν*. — **τὰ μέν, τὰ δέ**: *partly, partly*. — **πρὸς δ᾽ ἔτι**: *and besides*. *πρός* is here used adverbially.

51. **ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος**: Xenophon omits all reference to the fact that Epaminondas had meanwhile repaired to Messenia and assisted in the reorganization of that district, helping to build the city of Messene on Mt. Ithome. — **Ὀνείῳ**: mountain-range on the Isthmus of Corinth. — **ὅπως μὴ δύναιντο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ** *κτέ.*: Xenophon clearly misapprehends the intention of Iphicrates in the present instance. It was a part of his strategy to avoid a pitched battle. The Thebans outnumbered him, were under admirable discipline, and were flushed with success; his own army consisted largely of young and untrained soldiers and was smaller by several thousands than that of his opponents. His real object was to hasten the departure of the Thebans from Peloponnesus, — not to impede their passage, and in this he was successful.

μαθεῖν δὲ βουλόμενος εἰ παρεληλυθότες εἶεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι 52
τὸ Ὄνειον ἔπεμψε σκοποὺς τούς τε Ἀθηναίων ἱππέας καὶ τοὺς Κορινθίων ἅπαντας. καίτοι ἰδεῖν μὲν οὐδὲν ἧττον ὀλίγοι τῶν πολλῶν ἱκανοί· εἰ δὲ δέοι ἀποχωρεῖν, πολὺ ῥᾷον τοῖς ὀλίγοις ἢ τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ ὁδοῦ εὐπόρου τυχεῖν καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἀποχωρῆσαι· τὸ δὲ πολλούς τε προσάγειν καὶ ἥττονας τῶν ἐναντίων πῶς οὐ πολλὴ ἀφροσύνη; καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἅτε ἐπὶ πολὺ παραταξάμενοι χωρίον οἱ ἱππεῖς διὰ τὸ πολλοὶ εἶναι, ἐπεὶ ἔδει ἀποχωρεῖν, πολλῶν καὶ χαλεπῶν χωρίων ἐπελάβοντο· ὥστε οὐκ ἐλάττους ἀπώλοντο εἴκοσιν ἱππέων. καὶ τότε μὲν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅπως ἐβούλοντο ἀπῆλθον.

52. **πολὺ ῥᾷον**: *sc.* *εἴη ἄν*. — **ἐπὶ πολὺ παραταξάμενοι χωρίον**: *having drawn themselves up over a considerable space,* on account of their great numbers. — **ἐπελάβοντο**: *came upon.* — **ἀπῆλθον**: *sc.* homeward.

Ζ.

Τῷ δὲ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων 1
πρέσβεις ἦλθον αὐτοκράτορες Ἀθήναζε, βουλευσόμενοι
καθ' ὅ τι ἡ συμμαχία Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις
ἔσοιτο. λεγόντων δὲ πολλῶν μὲν ξένων, πολλῶν δὲ
Ἀθηναίων, ὡς δέοι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις τὴν συμ-
μαχίαν εἶναι, Προκλῆς Φλειάσιος εἶπε τόνδε τὸν λόγον·

"Ἐπείπερ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν ἔδοξεν εἶναι 2
Λακεδαιμονίους φίλους ποιεῖσθαι, δοκεῖ μοι χρῆναι τοῦτο
σκοπεῖν, ὅπως ἡ φιλία ὅτι πλεῖστον χρόνον συμμενεῖ.
ἐὰν οὖν ᾗ ἑκατέροις μάλιστα συνοίσει, ταύτῃ καὶ τὰς
συνθήκας ποιησώμεθα, οὕτω κατά γε τὸ εἰκὸς μάλιστα
συμμένοιμεν ἄν. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα σχεδόν τι συνωμο-
λόγηται, περὶ δὲ τῆς ἡγεμονίας νῦν ἡ σκέψις. τῇ μὲν
οὖν βουλῇ προβεβούλευται ὑμετέραν μὲν εἶναι τὴν κατὰ
θάλατταν, Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τὴν κατὰ γῆν· ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ
αὐτῷ δοκεῖ ταῦτα οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνῃ μᾶλλον ἢ θείᾳ φύσει τε
καὶ τύχῃ διωρίσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ τόπον ἔχετε κάλ- 3
λιστα πεφυκότα πρὸς τοῦτο· πλεῖσται γὰρ πόλεις τῶν

Book VII. 369 B.C. to 362 B.C. Grote, *History of Greece*, chaps. lxxix, lxxx; Curtius, *History of Greece*, Book VI, chap. ii.

1. 1–11. *Debate on the alliance between Athens and Sparta. Speech of the Phliasian Procles. Summer of 369 B.C.*

1. **καθ' ὅ τι**: *on what conditions.* — **ἡ συμμαχία**: *the alliance* already determined upon. See vi. 5. 49. — **ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις**: standing formula to indicate full equality. *Cf.* Thuc. v. 79. 1; Hdt. ix. 7. 2. — **Προκλῆς**: *cf.* vi. 5. 38.

2. **οὕτω**: referring to the previous condition. So in vi. 5. 22 and frequently. — **σκέψις**: *sc.* ἐστίν. — **τῇ βουλῇ**: *i.e.* the Athenian council of 500. Their preliminary action, in the form of a *προβούλευμα*, was necessary for bringing any measure before the popular assembly, the *ἐκκλησία*. — **τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν**: *sc.* ἡγεμονίαν.

3. **πρὸς τοῦτο**: *i.e.* for the naval supremacy. — **τῶν δεομένων κτέ.**: *of*

δεομένων τῆς θαλάττης περὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν οἰκοῦσι,
καὶ αὗται πᾶσαι ἀσθενέστεραι τῆς ὑμετέρας. πρὸς τού-
τοις δὲ λιμένας ἔχετε, ὧν ἄνευ οὐχ οἷόν τε ναυτικῇ δυνάμει
χρῆσθαι. ἔτι δὲ τριήρεις κέκτησθε πολλάς, καὶ πάτριον
ὑμῖν ἐστι ναυτικὸν ἐπικτᾶσθαι. ἀλλὰ μὴν τάς γε τέχνας 4
τὰς περὶ ταῦτα πάσας οἰκείας ἔχετε. καὶ μὴν ἐμπειρίᾳ
γε πολὺ προέχετε τῶν ἄλλων περὶ τὰ ναυτικά· ὁ γὰρ
βίος τοῖς πλείστοις ὑμῶν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης· ὥστε τῶν
ἰδίων ἐπιμελόμενοι ἅμα καὶ τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγώνων
ἔμπειροι γίγνεσθε. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τόδε· οὐδαμόθεν ἂν τριή-
ρεις πλείους ἀθρόαι ἐκπλεύσειαν ἢ παρ' ὑμῶν. ἔστι δὲ
τοῦτο οὐκ ἐλάχιστον πρὸς ἡγεμονίαν· πρὸς γὰρ τὸ πρῶ-
τον ἰσχυρὸν γενόμενον ἥδιστα πάντες συλλέγονται. ἔτι 5
δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν θεῶν δέδοται ὑμῖν εὐτυχεῖν ἐν τούτῳ·
πλείστους γὰρ καὶ μεγίστους ἀγῶνας ἠγωνισμένοι κατὰ
θάλατταν ἐλάχιστα μὲν ἀποτετυχήκατε, πλεῖστα δὲ κατωρ-
θώκατε. εἰκὸς οὖν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους μεθ' ὑμῶν ἂν
ἥδιστα τούτου τοῦ κινδύνου μετέχειν. ὡς δὲ δὴ καὶ
ἀναγκαία καὶ προσήκουσα ὑμῖν αὕτη ἡ ἐπιμέλεια ἐκ

those dependent upon the sea. — **οἰκοῦσι**: *are situated.* — **ὧν ἄνευ**: when construed with the rel. pron., ἄνευ is occasionally post-positive. — **πάτριον**: *a national custom.* — **ναυτικὸν ἐπικτᾶσθαι**: *to keep adding ships.* At the establishment of the Confederacy of Delos, in 477 B.C., Themistocles had persuaded the Athenians to build twenty new ships annually. Diod. xi. 43. It is probable that a similar policy was followed by Athens in her second maritime confederacy, which was established in 378 B.C. See v. 4. 34.

4. **τὰς τέχνας τὰς περὶ ταῦτα**: *i.e.* ship-building and related arts. — **οἰκείας ἔχετε**: *you possess as your own.* — **βίος**: *living, support.* — **τῶν ἰδίων ἐπιμελόμενοι**: *while attending to your private business.* — **ἀγώνων**: *struggles.* — **ἔτι δὲ καὶ τόδε**: elliptical, *this also is to be considered.* — **οὐκ ἐλάχιστον**: *no trifling argument.* — **πρὸς τὸ πρῶτον κτέ.**: *to the power which first becomes strong.*

5. **ἐλάχιστα ἀποτετυχήκατε**: *have had very few misfortunes.* The verb is here used as transitive. *Cf.* iv. 5. 19 τἆλλα ἐπετύγχανεν, vi. 3. 16 ἐάν τι ἐπιτύχωσιν. Kühn. 416, 3, note 9. — **μεθ' ὑμῶν**: serves as the prot. to the apod. ἂν . . . μετέχειν, — *would share the danger most cheerfully, if it should be in your company.*

τῶνδε ἐνθυμήθητε. Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑμῖν ἐπολέμουν ποτὲ 6
πολλὰ ἔτη, καὶ κρατοῦντες τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν προὔκοπτον
εἰς τὸ ἀπολέσαι ὑμᾶς. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ θεὸς ἔδωκέ ποτε αὐτοῖς
κατὰ θάλατταν ἐπικρατῆσαι, εὐθὺς ὑπ' ἐκείνοις παντελῶς
ἐγένεσθε. οὐκοῦν εὔδηλον ἐν τούτοις ἐστὶν ὅτι ἐκ τῆς
θαλάττης ἅπασα ὑμῖν ἤρτηται ἡ σωτηρία. οὕτως οὖν 7
πεφυκότων πῶς ἂν ἔχοι καλῶς ὑμῖν Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπι-
τρέψαι κατὰ θάλατταν ἡγεῖσθαι, οἳ πρῶτον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ
ὁμολογοῦσιν ἀπειρότεροι ὑμῶν τούτου τοῦ ἔργου εἶναι,
ἔπειτα δ' οὐ περὶ τῶν ἴσων ὁ κίνδυνός ἐστιν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ
θάλατταν ἀγῶσιν, ἀλλ' ἐκείνοις μὲν περὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς
τριήρεσι μόνων ἀνθρώπων, ὑμῖν δὲ καὶ περὶ παίδων καὶ
γυναικῶν καὶ ὅλης τῆς πόλεως. καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα 8
οὕτως ἔχει· τὰ δὲ δὴ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπισκέψασθε.
πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οἰκοῦσιν ἐν μεσογαίᾳ· ὥστε τῆς γῆς
κρατοῦντες καὶ εἰ θαλάττης εἴργοιντο, δύναιντ' ἂν καλῶς
διαζῆν. ἐγνωκότες οὖν καὶ οὗτοι ταῦτα εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων
πρὸς τὸν κατὰ γῆν πόλεμον τὴν ἄσκησιν ποιοῦνται. καὶ
τὸ πλείστου δ' ἄξιον, τὸ πείθεσθαι τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, οὗτοι
μὲν κράτιστοι κατὰ γῆν, ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν. ἔπειτα 9
δὲ ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς ναυτικῷ, οὕτως αὖ ἐκεῖνοι κατὰ γῆν πλεῖ-

6. **πολλὰ ἔτη**: refers to the Peloponnesian War. — **κρατοῦντες τῆς χώρας**: *viz.* by the occupation of Decelea and the consequent interruption of agriculture in Attica. — **κατὰ θάλατταν ἐπικρατῆσαι**: alluding to the Lacedaemonian victory at Aegospotami in 405 B.C. Observe the considerate form of expression (*ὁ θεὸς ἔδωκέ ποτε αὐτοῖς*) in which Procles refers to this great Athenian disaster. — **ἐν τούτοις**: *i.e.* in view of the points already mentioned. — **ὅτι . . . ἡ σωτηρία**: *that all your safety depends upon the sea.* — **ὑμῖν**: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, N. 4; H. 767.

7. **οὕτως οὖν πεφυκότων**: *such now being the situation.* The subj. of the gen. abs. const. is omitted, as in v. 3. 27 *προκεχωρηκότων*. — **ἔπειτα κτέ.**: transition from the rel. const. to a principal clause. G. 156; H. 1005. In the English idiom we should expect *οἷς*. — **ἐκείνοις**: *sc. κίνδυνός ἐστιν.*

8. **τὸ . . . ἄξιον, τὸ πείθεσθαι**: *τὸ πείθεσθαι* is in app. with *τὸ ἄξιον*, which is acc. of specification limiting *κράτιστοι*. G. 160, 1; H. 718.

στοι καὶ τάχιστ' ἂν ἐξέλθοιεν· ὥστε πρὸς τούτους αὖ
εἰκὸς τοὺς συμμάχους εὐθαρσεστάτους προσιέναι. ἔτι δὲ
καὶ ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς δέδωκεν, ὥσπερ ὑμῖν κατὰ θάλατταν
εὐτυχεῖν, οὕτως ἐκείνοις κατὰ γῆν· πλείστους γὰρ αὖ
οὗτοι ἀγῶνας ἐν τῇ γῇ ἠγωνισμένοι ἐλάχιστα μὲν ἐσφαλ-
μένοι εἰσί, πλεῖστα δὲ κατωρθωκότες. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἀναγ- 10
καία οὐδὲν ἧττον τούτοις ἡ κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμέλεια ἢ ὑμῖν ἡ
κατὰ θάλατταν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ἔξεστι γιγνώσκειν. ὑμεῖς
γὰρ τούτοις πολλὰ ἔτη πολεμοῦντες καὶ πολλάκις κατα-
ναυμαχοῦντες οὐδὲν προὔργου ἐποιεῖτε πρὸς τὸ τούτους
καταπολεμῆσαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαξ ἡττήθησαν ἐν τῇ γῇ, εὐθὺς
καὶ περὶ παίδων καὶ περὶ γυναικῶν καὶ περὶ ὅλης τῆς
πόλεως κίνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. πῶς οὖν οὐ τούτοις αὖ 11
δεινὸν ἄλλοις μὲν ἐπιτρέπειν κατὰ γῆν ἡγεῖσθαι, αὐτοὺς
δὲ ἄριστα τῶν κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι; ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν,
ὥσπερ τῇ βουλῇ προβεβούλευται, ταῦτα εἴρηκά τε καὶ
συμφορώτατα ἡγοῦμαι ἀμφοῖν εἶναι· ὑμεῖς δὲ εὐτυχοῖτε
τὰ κράτιστα πᾶσιν ἡμῖν βουλευσάμενοι."

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἶπεν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοί τε καὶ οἱ τῶν 12
Λακεδαιμονίων παρόντες ἐπῄνεσαν ἀμφότεροι ἰσχυρῶς
τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ. Κηφισόδοτος δὲ παρελθών, "Ἄνδρες
Ἀθηναῖοι," ἔφη, "οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθε ἐξαπατώμενοι· ἀλλ' ἐὰν

9. **πλεῖστοι καὶ τάχιστα**: *in the greatest numbers and most speedily.* The combination of adj. and adv. is the same as in vi. 5. 37 ὀρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια. — **ἐλάχιστα**: cognate acc. G. 159, N. 2; H. 716 b. — Observe the close parallelism between this section and the corresponding remarks concerning the Athenians in 5; so also, in what follows, the parallelism between 6 and 10, 7 and 11.

10. **οὐδὲν προὔργου ἐποιεῖτε**: *you accomplished nothing.* — **ἅπαξ ἡττήθησαν**: *viz.* by the Thebans, at Leuctra. — **κίνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο**: *i.e.* upon the invasion of Laconia by Epaminondas. See vi. 5. 22–32.

11. **αὐτοὺς . . . ἐπιμελεῖσθαι**: logically subord. to the preceding ἡγεῖσθαι, — *when they themselves are the best directors of affairs on land.*

12–14. *Counter-proposition of Cephisodotus.*

12. **Κηφισόδοτος**: one of the Athe-

ἀκούσητέ μου, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν αὐτίκα μάλα ἐπιδείξω. ἤδη γὰρ
ἡγήσεσθε κατὰ θάλατταν· Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὑμῖν ἐὰν
συμμαχῶσι, δῆλον ὅτι πέμψουσι τοὺς μὲν τριηράρχους
Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ ἴσως τοὺς ἐπιβάτας, οἱ δὲ ναῦται
δῆλον ὅτι ἔσονται ἢ Εἵλωτες ἢ μισθοφόροι. οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς
μὲν τούτων ἡγήσεσθε. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅταν παραγ- 13
γείλωσιν ὑμῖν κατὰ γῆν στρατείαν, δῆλον ὅτι πέμψετε
τοὺς ὁπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας. οὐκοῦν οὕτως ἐκεῖνοι μὲν
ὑμῶν αὐτῶν γίγνονται ἡγεμόνες, ὑμεῖς δὲ τῶν ἐκείνων
δούλων καὶ ἐλαχίστου ἀξίων. ἀπόκριναι δέ μοι," ἔφη, "ὦ
Λακεδαιμόνιε Τιμόκρατες, οὐκ ἄρτι ἔλεγες ὡς ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις
καὶ ὁμοίοις ἥκοις τὴν συμμαχίαν ποιούμενος;" "Εἶπον
ταῦτα." "Ἔστιν οὖν," ἔφη ὁ Κηφισόδοτος, "ἰσαίτερον ἢ 14
ἐν μέρει μὲν ἑκατέρους ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, ἐν μέρει δὲ
τοῦ πεζοῦ, καὶ ὑμᾶς τε, εἴ τι ἀγαθόν ἐστιν ἐν τῇ κατὰ
θάλατταν ἀρχῇ, τούτων μετέχειν, καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐν τῇ κατὰ
γῆν;" ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μετεπείσθησαν καὶ
ἐψηφίσαντο κατὰ πενθήμερον ἑκατέρους ἡγεῖσθαι.

Στρατευομένων δ' ἀμφοτέρων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων 15
εἰς Κόρινθον ἔδοξε κοινῇ φυλάττειν τὸ Ὄνειον. καὶ ἐπεὶ

nian delegates to the conference of 371 B.C. vi. 3. 2. — **μάλα**: const. with *αὐτίκα*. — **ἐπιδείξω**: *sc.* *ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατωμένους*. — **ἤδη** *κτέ.*: "for it is proposed that you shall have the hegemony by sea." *ἤδη* refers to the *προβούλευμα* and to the proposition of Procles. — **Λακεδαιμονίους**: predicatively, — "the trierarchs, whom they send, will be Lacedaemonians."

13. **παραγγείλωσιν στρατιάν**: *announce a campaign, i.e.* make a call for troops. — **τοὺς ὁπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας**: *i.e.* regular Athenian citizens, since only such served as hoplites and cavalry. — **ὑμῶν αὐτῶν**: *of you yourselves.* Not refl. here. — **ἐκείνων**: dependent upon *δούλων*. — **ποιούμενος**: conative, — *endeavoring to make.*

14. **ἰσαίτερον**: *sc.* *τί*, — "Does anything make a nearer approach to equality?" On the comp., see G. 71, N. 2; H. 250 a. — **ἐν μέρει**: *in turn.* — **τούτων**: pl. in consequence of the collective force of *εἴ τι*. — **καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐν τῇ κατὰ γῆν**: brachylogy for *καὶ ἡμᾶς, εἴ τι ἀγαθόν ἐστιν ἐν τῇ κατὰ γῆν ἀρχῇ, τούτων μετέχειν.*

15–17. *Second expedition of Epaminondas into Peloponnesus. Summer of 369 B.C.*

15. **τὸ Ὄνειον**: a mountain near

ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι, παραταξάμενοι
ἐφύλαττον ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι τοῦ Ὀνείου, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ
Πελληνεῖς κατὰ τὸ ἐπιμαχώτατον. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι καὶ
οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπεὶ ἀπεῖχον τῶν φυλαττόντων τριάκοντα
στάδια, κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. συντεκμη-
ράμενοι δὲ ἡνίκ' ἂν ᾤοντο ὁρμηθέντες κατανύσαι ἅμα
κνέφᾳ, πρὸς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων φυλακὴν ἐπορεύοντο.
καὶ μέντοι οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν τῆς ὥρας, ἀλλ' ἐπιπίπτουσι 16
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ τοῖς Πελληνεῦσιν ἡνίκα αἱ μὲν
νυκτεριναὶ φυλακαὶ ἤδη ἔληγον, ἐκ δὲ τῶν στιβάδων
ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἐδεῖτο ἕκαστος. ἐνταῦθα οἱ Θηβαῖοι
προσπεσόντες ἔπαιον παρεσκευασμένοι ἀπαρασκευάστους
καὶ συντεταγμένοι ἀσυντάκτους. ὡς δὲ οἱ σωθέντες ἐκ 17
τοῦ πράγματος ἀπέφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν ἐγγύτατα λόφον, ἐξὸν
τῷ Λακεδαιμονίων πολεμάρχῳ λαβόντι ὁπόσους μὲν ἐβού-
λετο τῶν συμμάχων ὁπλίτας, ὁπόσους δὲ πελταστάς,
κατέχειν τὸ χωρίον, — καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξῆν ἀσφα-
λῶς ἐκ Κεγχρειῶν κομίζεσθαι, — οὐκ ἐποίησε ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ
μάλα ἀπορούντων τῶν Θηβαίων πῶς χρὴ ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς

Corinth. *Cf.* vi. 5. 51. — **ἐφύλαττον**: the subj. is ἀμφότεροι. — **τοῦ Ὀνείου**: part. gen. with the adv. ἄλλοθι. G. 182, 2; H. 757. — **κατὰ τὸ ἐπιμαχώτατον**: *at the most accessible point.* — **ἡνίκα . . . ἅμα κνέφᾳ**: "when they would have to set out, in order to arrive at dawn at the Spartan camp." With κατανύσαι supply ὁδόν. See on v. 4. 20. Const. ἡνίκα (rel. for interrogative) with ὁρμηθέντες, and ἄν with κατανύσαι. — **ἅμα κνέφᾳ**: *at dawn.* For the omission of the art., see on v. I. 7. *Cf. An.* iv. 5. 9 ἀμφὶ κνέφας, also ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ, ἅμα ἕῳ. The word κνέφας is poetic and rarely occurs in prose.

16. **τῆς ὥρας**: gen. of separation. G. 174; H. 748. — **ἀνίσταντο ὅποι**: ὅποι is justified by the notion of motion involved in ἀνίσταντο, *were rising* and going *whither, etc.* So also ii. 4. 6. — **παρεσκευασμένοι** κτέ.: Xenophon, as usual, seeks to depreciate the achievements of the Thebans. *Cf.* vi. 4. 8 τοῖς δὲ (*i.e.* the Thebans) πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης κατωρθοῦτο. See Introd. p. 10.

17. **ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος**: *i.e.* the battle. — **ἐξόν**: acc. abs. with concessive force. — **ἐποίησε**: *sc.* ὁ πολέμαρχος. — **ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς Σικυῶνα βλέποντος**: *on the* side *looking toward Sicyon, i.e.* the

Σικυῶνα βλέποντος καταβῆναι ἢ πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν, σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, ὡς τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκει, πρὸς Θηβαίων μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς ἑαυτῶν, οὕτως ἀπῆλθε καὶ τοὺς μεθ᾽ αὑτοῦ ἀπήγαγεν.

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀσφαλῶς καταβάντες καὶ συμμείξαντες 18
τοῖς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχοις, Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ Ἀργείοις καὶ Ἠλείοις, εὐθὺς μὲν προσέβαλον πρὸς Σικυῶνα καὶ Πελλήνην· στρατευσάμενοι δὲ εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον ἐδῄωσαν αὐτῶν πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἐκεῖθεν μάλα πάντων ὑπεροπτικῶς τῶν ἐναντίων, ὡς ἐγένοντο ἐγγὺς τοῦ τῶν Κορινθίων ἄστεως, δρόμῳ ἐφέροντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειοῦντα ἰόντι, ὡς εἰ ἀνεῳγμέναι τύχοιεν, εἰσπεσούμενοι. ἐκβοηθήσαντες δέ τινες ψιλοὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 19
ἀπαντῶσι τῶν Θηβαίων τοῖς ἐπιλέκτοις οὐδὲ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπέχουσι τοῦ τείχους· καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰ μνήματα καὶ τὰ ὑπερέχοντα χωρία, βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν πρώτων καὶ μάλα συχνούς, καὶ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωκον ὡς τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια. τούτου δὲ γενομένου οἱ Κορίνθιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἑλκύ-

side toward Peloponnesus. — **καταβῆναι**: there was danger lest in descending he should be attacked by his enemies from the rear. — **πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν**: *sc.* towards the north. — **ὡς ἐδόκει**: to be construed with what follows. — **πρὸς Θηβαίων**: *to the advantage of the Thebans.* — **ἑαυτῶν**: *of himself and his troops,* as frequently.

18, 19. *Capture of Sicyon. Skirmish at Corinth. Autumn of 369 B.C.*

18. **συμμείξαντες**: for the orthography, *cf.* v. 1. 26 *συμμεῖξαι.* — **προσέβαλον**: the assault on Sicyon was successful, and the city renounced its allegiance to Sparta. Diod. xv. 69. Concerning the result at Pellene, nothing is known. — **αὐτῶν**: *i.e.* of the Epidaurians. — **μάλα**: const. with *ὑπεροπτικῶς.* — **πάντων ἐναντίων**: objective gen. dependent upon *ὑπεροπτικῶς.* G. 180, 2; H. 754 b. *Cf.* v. 4. 25 *ἀπολυτικῶς αὐτοῦ.* — **τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειοῦντα ἰόντι**: "the gates through which one passes in going to Phlius." These were situated on the west side of the city. On the dat., see G. 184, 5; H. 771 b.

19. **ψιλοί**: acc. to Diod. xv. 69, these were Athenians under Chabrias. — **τοῖς ἐπιλέκτοις**: the 'Sacred Band' of 300. — **μνήματα**: see on vi. 2. 20. — **καὶ μάλα συχνούς**: *a very great many.* On the force of *καὶ μάλα* see on v. 2. 3.

σαντες καὶ ὑποσπόνδους ἀποδόντες τροπαῖον ἔστησαν. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν ἀνεψύχθησαν οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων σύμμαχοι.

Ἅμα δὲ δὴ πεπραγμένων τούτων καταπλεῖ Λακεδαι- 20
μονίοις ἡ παρὰ Διονυσίου βοήθεια, τριήρεις πλέον ἢ εἴκοσιν· ἦγον δὲ Κελτούς τε καὶ Ἴβηρας καὶ ἱππέας ὡς πεντήκοντα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Θηβαῖοί τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι διαταξάμενοι καὶ ἐμπλήσαντες τὸ πεδίον μέχρι τῆς θαλάττης καὶ μέχρι τῶν ἐχομένων τῆς πόλεως γηλόφων ἔφθειρον εἴ τι χρήσιμον ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ οἱ τῶν Κορινθίων ἱππεῖς οὐ μάλα ἐπλησίαζον τῷ στρατεύματι, ὁρῶντες ἰσχυρὰ καὶ
πολλὰ τἀντίπαλα· οἱ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Διονυσίου ἱππεῖς, 21
ὅσοιπερ ἦσαν, οὗτοι διεσκεδασμένοι ἄλλος ἄλλῃ παραθέοντες ἠκόντιζόν τε προσελαύνοντες, καὶ ἐπεὶ ὥρμων ἐπ' αὐτούς, ἀνεχώρουν, καὶ πάλιν ἀναστρέφοντες ἠκόντιζον. καὶ ταῦτα ἅμα ποιοῦντες κατέβαινον ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων καὶ ἀνεπαύοντο. εἰ δὲ καταβεβηκόσιν ἐπελαύνοιέν τινες, εὐπετῶς ἀναπηδῶντες ἀνεχώρουν. εἰ δ' αὖ τινες διώξειαν αὐτοὺς πολὺ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τούτους, ὁπότε ἀπο-

20–26. *Arrival of assistance from Dionysius of Syracuse. The Thebans withdraw from Peloponnesus. Lycomedes and the Arcadians. Quarrel of the latter with the Eleans. Autumn of 369 B.C.*

20. **ἅμα δὲ δὴ πεπραγμένων**: *cf.* iii. I. 20 ἅμα λέγων ᾔει. — **ἡ βοήθεια**: *the* expected *help*. — **πλέον ἤ**: the neut. sing. (instead of πλέονες), as in v. 4. 66. — **Κελτούς**: *Gauls*. — **οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι**: lit. *the others, allies of them*. σύμμαχοι is in app. with οἱ ἄλλοι. *Cf.* the Homeric οἱ ἄλλοι μνηστῆρες, *the others, the suitors*, not *the other suitors*. G. 142, 2, N. 3; H. 705. αὐτῶν accordingly presents no peculiarity in its position, as it would were ἄλλοι an attrib. modifier of σύμμαχοι. — **διαταξάμενοι**: *having drawn themselves up at intervals*. — **ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ**: i.e. on the plain between Sicyon and Corinth. — **ὁρῶντες** κτἑ.: *seeing that the opposition was strong and numerous*. ἰσχυρά and πολλά are pred. modifiers of τἀντίπαλα.

21. **ὅσοιπερ**: with concessive force, *few though they were, viz.* only 50. — **ὥρμων**: *sc.* οἱ Θηβαῖοι. — **ἅμα ποιοῦντες**: ἅμα as in 20. — **εἰ ἐπελαύνοιεν**: note the variation from the impf. (ὥρμων) to the frequentative optative. — **τούτους δεινά**: const. with εἰργάζοντο, — *did these great injury*.

χωροῖεν, ἐπικείμενοι καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες δεινὰ εἰργάζοντο καὶ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἠνάγκαζον ἑαυτῶν ἕνεκα καὶ προιέναι καὶ ἀναχωρεῖν. μετὰ ταῦτα μέντοι οἱ Θηβαῖοι 22
μείναντες οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀπῆλθον οἴκαδε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ ἕκαστος οἴκαδε. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐμβάλλουσιν οἱ παρὰ Διονυσίου εἰς Σικυῶνα, καὶ μάχῃ μὲν νικῶσι τοὺς Σικυωνίους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα· Δέρας δὲ τεῖχος κατὰ κράτος αἱροῦσι. καὶ ἡ μὲν παρὰ Διονυσίου πρώτη βοήθεια ταῦτα πράξασα ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Συρακούσας. Θηβαῖοι δὲ καὶ πάντες οἱ ἀποστάντες ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων μέχρι μὲν τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ὁμοθυμαδὸν καὶ ἔπραττον καὶ ἐστρατεύοντο ἡγουμένων Θηβαίων. ἐγγενόμενος δέ τις Λυκομήδης Μαντινεύς, γένει τε οὐδενὸς 23
ἐνδεὴς χρήμασί τε προήκων καὶ ἄλλως φιλότιμος, οὗτος ἐνέπλησε φρονήματος τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, λέγων ὡς μόνοις μὲν αὐτοῖς πατρὶς Πελοπόννησος εἴη, — μόνοι γὰρ αὐτόχθονες ἐν αὐτῇ οἰκοῖεν, — πλεῖστον δὲ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν φῦλον τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν εἴη καὶ σώματα ἐγκρατέστατα ἔχοι. καὶ ἀλκιμωτάτους δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀπεδείκνυε, τεκμήρια παρεχόμενος ὡς ἐπικούρων ὁπότε δεηθεῖέν τινες, οὐδένας ᾑροῦντο ἀντ' Ἀρκάδων. ἔτι δὲ οὔτε Λακεδαιμονίους πώποτε ἄνευ

22. **ἕκαστος**: in partitive app. with *οἱ ἄλλοι*. — **εἰς Σικυῶνα**: *into the territory of Sicyon*. — **νικῶσι, ἀπέκτειναν**: obs. the change of tense from historical pres. to aor., as in v. 2. 36. — **Δέρας**: the locality is unknown. — **τεῖχος**: prob. merely *a fortification*, not a *walled town*, as is sometimes meant by *τεῖχος*. — **ἡ πρώτη βοήθεια**: several years before this (373 B.C.) Dionysius had sent a fleet of ten ships to the assistance of the Lacedaemonians, but Iphicrates had captured them before they reached their destination. vi. 2. 33 ff.

23. **οὐδενὸς ἐνδεής**: *inferior to no one*. *ἐνδεής* is equiv. to *ἥττων*, and hence is construed with the gen. of comparison. — **οὗτος**: resumes the subj. after the interruption. — **πατρίς**: *fatherland*. — **οἰκοῖεν**: opt. in an explanatory sent. continuing the quotation, as if dependent upon *ὡς*. *Cf.* vi. 5. 36. — **ἐπικούρων**: euphemistic for *μισθοφόρων*. — **ᾑροῦντο**: representing the pres. ind. of dir. discourse. See

σφῶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας οὔτε νῦν Θηβαίους ἐλθεῖν
ἄνευ Ἀρκάδων εἰς Λακεδαίμονα. "Ἐὰν οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τοῦ 24
ἀκολουθεῖν ὅποι ἄν τις παρακαλῇ φείσεσθε· ὡς πρότερόν
τε Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀκολουθοῦντες ἐκείνους ηὐξήσατε, νῦν
δέ, ἂν Θηβαίοις εἰκῇ ἀκολουθῆτε καὶ μὴ κατὰ μέρος ἡγεῖ-
σθαι ἀξιῶτε, ἴσως τάχα τούτους ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους
εὑρήσετε." οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ταῦτα ἀκούοντες ἀνε-
φυσῶντό τε καὶ ὑπερεφίλουν τὸν Λυκομήδην καὶ μόνον
ἄνδρα ἡγοῦντο· ὥστε ἄρχοντας ἔταττον οὕστινας ἐκεῖνος
κελεύοι. καὶ ἐκ τῶν συμβαινόντων δὲ ἔργων ἐμεγαλύ-
νοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες· ἐμβαλόντων μὲν γὰρ εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον 25
τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ ἀποκλεισθέντων τῆς ἐξόδου ὑπό τε τῶν
μετὰ Χαβρίου ξένων καὶ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κορινθίων, βοη-
θήσαντες μάλα πολιορκουμένους ἐξελύσαντο τοὺς Ἀργεί-
ους, οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς χωρίοις
πολεμίοις χρώμενοι. στρατευσάμενοι δὲ καὶ εἰς Ἀσίνην
τῆς Λακαίνης ἐνίκησάν τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων φρου-
ρὰν καὶ τὸν Γεράνορα τὸν πολέμαρχον ἀπέκτειναν καὶ τὸ
προάστειον τῶν Ἀσιναίων ἐπόρθησαν. ὅπου δὲ βουλη-
θεῖεν ἐξελθεῖν, οὐ νύξ, οὐ χειμών, οὐ μῆκος ὁδοῦ, οὐκ ὄρη

on v. 4. 19. — **εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας**: *i.e.* *εἰς τὴν Ἀττικήν*. *Cf.* 22 *εἰς Σικυῶνα*. — **νῦν**: *i.e.* on their recent invasion. vi. 5. 23, 27. — **εἰς Λακεδαίμονα**: *i.e.* into Laconia. *Cf.* vi. 5. 50, 51.

24. **ἐὰν σωφρονῆτε**: transition to dir. disc. without *ἔφη*. — **τοῦ ἀκολουθεῖν φείσεσθε**: "you will stop following." — **πρότερόν τε, νῦν δέ**: anacoluthon, as in vi. 5. 30. — **κατὰ μέρος**: *in turn*, like *ἐν μέρει* in 14. — **ἴσως τάχα**: *perhaps soon*. *τάχα* here is not redundant in the sense of *perhaps*, as it sometimes is in this phrase. — **τούτους κτέ.**: *you will find these to be other Lacedaemonians.*

25. **μάλα**: const. with *βοηθήσαντες*, *having lent vigorous assistance*. — **οὐ μόνον κτέ.**: *although they found not only the inhabitants but also the character of the country against them*. *πολεμίοις* is pred. modifier of *τοῖς ἀνδράσιν* and *τοῖς χωρίοις*. *χρώμενοι* has concessive force. The natural obstacles were found in the mountainous character of the country invaded. — **Ἀσίνην**: strongly fortified town in southern Laconia. — **τῆς Λακαίνης**: this designation of Laconia is found only here and below in 29. The regular expression is *ἡ Λακωνική*. — **ὅπου**: here temporal, *whenever*. *Cf.* iii. 3. 6. —

δύσβατα ἀπεκώλυεν αὐτούς· ὥστε ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ
πολὺ ᾤοντο κράτιστοι εἶναι. οἱ μὲν δὴ Θηβαῖοι διὰ 26
ταῦτα ὑποφθόνως καὶ οὐκέτι φιλικῶς εἶχον πρὸς τοὺς
Ἀρκάδας. οἵ γε μὴν Ἠλεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἀπαιτοῦντες τὰς πόλεις
τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, ἃς ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀφῃρέθησαν, ἔγνω-
σαν αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἑαυτῶν λόγους ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιου-
μένους, τοὺς δὲ Τριφυλίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἀπὸ
σφῶν ἀποστάντας περὶ παντὸς ποιουμένους, ὅτι Ἀρκάδες
ἔφασαν εἶναι, ἐκ τούτων αὖ καὶ οἱ Ἠλεῖοι δυσμενῶς εἶχον
πρὸς αὐτούς.

Οὕτω δ' ἑκάστων μέγα ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς φρονούντων τῶν 27
συμμάχων, ἔρχεται Φιλίσκος Ἀβυδηνὸς παρ' Ἀριοβαρ-
ζάνους χρήματα ἔχων πολλά. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν εἰς Δελφοὺς
συνήγαγε περὶ εἰρήνης Θηβαίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους καὶ
τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἐλθόντες τῷ μὲν θεῷ οὐδὲν
ἐκοινώσαντο ὅπως ἂν ἡ εἰρήνη γένοιτο, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐβου-

πολὺ κράτιστοι: *i.e. altogether the strongest* of any of the Greek states.

26. **γὲ μήν**: as in v. I. 29. — **ἀπαιτοῦντες**: *asking back*, as having formerly owned them. — **ἅς**: acc. retained in the passive construction. G. 197, 1, N. 2; H. 724 a. — **ἀφῃρέθησαν**: *they had been deprived*. — **ἔγνωσαν αὐτοὺς . . . ποιουμένους**: *they noticed that they took no account of their request*. — **αὐτούς**: *i.e.* the Arcadians. — **τοὺς ἑαυτῶν λόγους**: *i.e.* of the Eleans. Indir. reflexive. — **λόγους, λόγῳ**: the 'paronomasia' lends sarcastic force to the sentence. — **Τριφυλίους**: obj. of *ποιουμένους*. — **περὶ παντὸς** *κτέ.*: *holding in high favor*. — **ὅτι Ἀρκάδες** *κτέ.*: *because they said they were Arcadians*. — **αὖ**: *i.e.* the Eleans as well as the Thebans.

27. *Ariobarzanes attempts a reconciliation of the Greek states. Spring of 368 B.C.*

μέγα . . . φρονούντων: *having a proud confidence in themselves*. *Cf.* vi. 2. 39 *μεγάλα φρονοῦντος ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ*. — **Φιλίσκος**: a subordinate of Ariobarzanes. The latter was now the successor of Pharnabazus as satrap of Phrygia. *Cf.* v. I. 28. His object, in opening the present negotiations, was to secure the support of the Athenians and the Lacedaemonians in his meditated revolt from the king of Persia. — **εἰς Δελφούς**: as being neutral ground. — **συνήγαγε**: *i.e.* invited to a conference. — **τῷ μὲν θεῷ** *κτέ.*: lit. *they communicated nothing to the god, i.e.* they did not consult him through the oracle. — **ὅπως ἂν** *κτέ.*: potential opt. in indir. question. —

λεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ συνεχώρουν οἱ Θηβαῖοι Μεσσήνην ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις εἶναι, ξενικὸν πολὺ συνέλεγεν ὁ Φιλίσκος, ὅπως πολεμοίη μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἀφικνεῖται καὶ ἡ παρὰ Διονυ- 28
σίου δευτέρα βοήθεια. λεγόντων δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν ὡς χρεὼν εἴη αὐτοὺς ἰέναι εἰς Θετταλίαν τἀναντία Θηβαίοις, Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ ὡς εἰς τὴν Λακωνικήν, ταῦτα ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις ἐνίκησεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ περιέπλευσαν οἱ παρὰ Διονυσίου εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος μετὰ τῶν πολιτικῶν ἐστρατεύετο. καὶ Καρύας μὲν ἐξαιρεῖ κατὰ κράτος, καὶ ὅσους ζῶντας ἔλαβεν, ἀπέσφαξεν· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ εὐθὺς στρατευσάμενος εἰς Παρρασίους τῆς Ἀρκαδίας μετ' αὐτῶν ἐδῄου τὴν χώραν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐβοήθησαν οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι, ἐπαναχωρήσας ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ Μηδέας γηλόφοις. ἐνταῦθα δ' ὄντος αὐτοῦ Κισσίδας ὁ ἄρχων τῆς παρὰ Διονυσίου βοη-

Μεσσήνην κτέ.: Epaminondas, at the time of his first invasion of Peloponnesus, had restored to the Messenians their independence and helped them to found the city of Messene on the slope of Mt. Ithome. Diod. xv. 66. Xenophon, ignoring, as he uniformly does, Epaminondas's achievements, omits all mention of these facts. See Introd. p. 10, and on vi. 5. 51. — **συνέλεγεν**: *sc.* with the money above mentioned.

28–32. *Dionysius again sends help to the Spartans. Victory of Archidamus over the Arcadians. Summer of 368 B.C.*

28. **χρεὼν εἴη**: the partic. is equiv. to a pred. adjective. *Cf.* i. 6. 32 *εἴη καλῶς ἔχον, i.e. καλῶς ἔχοι.* H. 981. — **αὐτούς**: *i.e.* the Sicilian auxiliaries. — **τἀναντία Θηβαίοις**: *τἀναντία* is adverbial. The Thessalian cities had sought help from the Thebans against Alexander of Pherae, and Pelopidas, taking the field in response to this appeal, had rendered the Thessalians such effective aid, that Alexander was compelled to sue for peace. The Athenians were naturally disturbed at the great increase of Theban influence in this quarter. Diod. xv. 67. Plut. *Pelop.* 26. — **εἰς τὴν Λακωνικήν**: *sc.* to ward off the assaults of the Arcadians. — **ταῦτα**: *the latter, i.e.* to help the Lacedaemonians. — **ἐνίκησεν**: *prevailed.* — **περιέπλευσαν**: *sc.* around Peloponnesus to southern Laconia. — **τῶν πολιτικῶν**: *i.e.* the Lacedaemonians as opposed to the allies. So v. 4. 41 and frequently. — **Καρύας**: in northern Laconia. — **Παρρασίους**: in southern Arcadia. — **μετ' αὐτῶν**: *i.e.* with his united forces. — **Μηδέας**: the place is not otherwise known. —

θείας ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἐξήκοι αὐτῷ ὁ χρόνος, ὃς εἰρημένος ἦν
παραμένειν. καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ' ἔλεγε καὶ ἀπῄει τὴν ἐπὶ
Σπάρτης. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποπορευόμενον ὑπετέμνοντο αὐτὸν οἱ 29
Μεσσήνιοι ἐπὶ στενὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἔπεμπεν ἐπὶ
τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον καὶ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευε· κἀκεῖνος μέντοι
ἐβοήθει. ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ ἐπ' Εὐτρησίους ἐκτροπῇ,
οἱ μὴν Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι προσέβαινον εἰς τὴν Λάκαιναν, καὶ οὗτοι ὡς ἀποκλείσοντες αὐτὸν τῆς ἐπ' οἶκον ὁδοῦ.
ὁ δέ, οὗπέρ ἐστι χωρίον ἐπίπεδον ἐν ταῖς συμβολαῖς τῆς
τε ἐπ' Εὐτρησίων καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ Μηδέας ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα ἐκβὰς
παρετάξατο ὡς μαχούμενος. ἔφασαν δ' αὐτὸν καὶ πρὸ 30
τῶν λόχων παριόντα τοιάδε παρακελεύσασθαι· "Ἄνδρες
πολῖται, νῦν ἀγαθοὶ γενόμενοι ἀναβλέψωμεν ὀρθοῖς ὄμμασιν· ἀποδῶμεν τοῖς ἐπιγιγνομένοις τὴν πατρίδα οἵανπερ
παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρελάβομεν. παυσώμεθα αἰσχυνόμενοι καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ
ξένους, ἐν οἷς πρόσθεν γε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων περιβλεπτότατοι ἦμεν." τούτων δὲ ῥηθέντων ἐξ αἰθρίας ἀστραπάς 31

ἐξήκοι: *had expired.* — **ὃς εἰρημένος ἦν παραμένειν**: equiv. to ὃν παραμένειν εἴρητο. — **ἅμα . . . καὶ** κτέ.: *as soon as he had said this he departed.* *Cf.* Lat. simul atque.

29. **ὑπετέμνοντο** κτέ.: in pregnant sense, — *were trying to cut him off* and confine him *in a narrow part of the way.* *Cf.* i. 1. 23 ἑάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας, *were captured* and taken *to Athens.* — **Εὐτρησίους**: locality in southern Arcadia. — **ἐκτροπῇ**: *side road.* — **προσέβαινον** κτέ.: *were advancing towards Laconia.* — **Λάκαιναν**: as in 25. — **καὶ οὗτοι**: *these also, i.e.* besides the Messenians before mentioned. — **ὁ δέ**: *i.e.* Archidamus, who had joined Cissidas. — **συμβολαῖς**: *meeting.* — **ἐκβάς**: *emerging* from the pass.

30. **γενόμενοι** κτέ.: "let us show ourselves brave men, and be able to look people in the face." Before this battle, acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 33, the Spartans, out of shame at their reverses, feared to look their countrywomen in the face. — **παυσώμεθα**: note the force of the *Laconic* asyndeton.

31. **ἐξ αἰθρίας** κτέ.: thunder and lightning were among the most significant omens, in the mind of the Greeks. *Cf.* *Apol. Socr.* 12 βροντὰς δὲ ἀμφιλέξει τις μὴ μέγιστον οἰωνιστήριον εἶναι; When they appeared upon the right they were held to be favorable,

τε καὶ βροντὰς λέγουσιν αἰσίους αὐτῷ φανῆναι. συνέβη δὲ καὶ πρὸς τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι τέμενός τι καὶ ἄγαλμα Ἡρακλέους εἶναι. τοιγαροῦν ἐκ τούτων πάντων οὕτω πολὺ μένος καὶ θάρρος τοῖς στρατιώταις φασὶν ἐμπεσεῖν ὥστε ἔργον εἶναι τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν ἀνείργειν τοὺς στρατιώτας ὠθουμένους εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἡγεῖτο ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος, ὀλίγοι μὲν τῶν πολεμίων δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ αὐτοὺς ἀπέθανον· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι φεύγοντες ἔπιπτον, πολλοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ ἱππέων, πολλοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν. ὡς δὲ ληξάσης τῆς 32
μάχης τροπαῖον ἐστήσατο, εὐθὺς ἔπεμψεν οἴκαδε ἀγγελοῦντα Δημοτέλη τὸν κήρυκα τῆς τε νίκης τὸ μέγεθος καὶ ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν οὐδὲ εἷς τεθναίη, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παμπληθεῖς. τοὺς μέντοι ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἔφασαν ἀκούσαντας ἀρξαμένους ἀπὸ Ἀγησιλάου καὶ τῶν γερόντων καὶ τῶν ἐφόρων πάντας κλάειν. οὕτω κοινόν τι ἄρα χαρᾷ καὶ λύπῃ δάκρυά ἐστιν. ἐπὶ μέντοι τῇ τῶν Ἀρκάδων τύχῃ οὐ πολύ τι ἧττον Λακεδαιμονίων ἥσθησαν Θηβαῖοί τε καὶ Ἠλεῖοι· οὕτως ἤδη ἤχθοντο ἐπὶ τῷ φρονήματι αὐτῶν.

—all the more so, if, as here, they came from a clear sky. — **συνέβη** *κτέ.*: the significance of this circumstance lay in the fact that Hercules was the ancestor of both the royal lines at Sparta. *Cf.* Hdt. vi. 51. — **ὥστε ἔργον εἶναι**: *so that it was difficult.* — **δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ**: *i.e.* allowing the enemy to approach so near that use could be made of the spear, *within a spear-throw.* — **ἔπιπτον**: as opposed to the aor. *ἀπέθανον*, the impf. indicates the continuance of the engagement. — **ὑπὸ ἱππέων**: gen. of agency. The const. is employed in consequence of the passive idea involved in *ἔπιπτον, were cut down.* — **Κελτῶν**: Gauls seem to have formed a part of the second body of auxiliaries sent by Dionysius, as well as of the first. See 20.

32. **τὸ μέγεθος καὶ ὅτι**: note the combination of subst. and subst. clause. — **οὐδὲ εἷς**: more emphatic than *οὐδείς*. This battle is known as 'The Tearless Battle,' *ἡ ἄδακρυς μάχη*. Plut. *Ages.* 33. — **παμπληθεῖς**: Diodorus, xv. 72, gives the loss of the Arcadians as 10,000. — **ἀρξαμένους ἀπὸ Ἀγησιλάου**: *i.e.* from highest to lowest. — **οὕτω κοινὸν** *κτέ.*: "so true is it that tears are a thing common to both joy and grief." — **οὐ πολύ τι**: on this strengthening of *πολύ*, *cf.* iii. 1. 16 *οὐ πάνυ τι.* — **φρονήματι**: *cf.* 23.

Συνεχῶς δὲ βουλευόμενοι Θηβαῖοι ὅπως ἂν τὴν ἡγεμο- 33
νίαν λάβοιεν τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ πέμψειαν πρὸς
τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα, πλεονεκτῆσαι ἄν τι ἐν ἐκείνῳ.
καὶ ἐκ τούτου παρακαλέσαντες ἤδη τοὺς συμμάχους ἐπὶ
προφάσει, ὅτι καὶ Εὐθυκλῆς ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἴη παρὰ
βασιλεῖ, ἀναβαίνουσι Θηβαίων μὲν Πελοπίδας, Ἀρκάδων
δὲ Ἀντίοχος ὁ παγκρατιαστής, Ἠλείων δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος·
ἠκολούθει δὲ καὶ Ἀργεῖος. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες
ταῦτα ἀνέπεμψαν Τιμαγόραν τε καὶ Λέοντα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖ 34
ἐγένοντο, πολὺ ἐπλεονέκτει ὁ Πελοπίδας παρὰ τῷ Πέρσῃ.
εἶχε γὰρ λέγειν καὶ ὅτι μόνοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ συνε-
μάχοντο ἐν Πλαταιαῖς, καὶ ὅτι ὕστερον οὐδεπώποτε στρα-
τεύσαιντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα, καὶ ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τοῦτο
πολεμήσειαν αὐτοῖς, ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελήσαιεν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου
ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὐδὲ θῦσαι ἐάσαιεν αὐτὸν ἐν Αὐλίδι τῇ
Ἀρτέμιδι, ἔνθαπερ ὅτε Ἀγαμέμνων εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐξέπλει

33–38. *Conference of Greek ambassadors at Susa. Autumn of 368 B.C.*

33. **ὅπως ἂν λάβοιεν**: for the const. *cf.* 27. — **ἐν ἐκείνῳ**: *i.e.* in the king, through his power. — **ἐπὶ προφάσει**: in reality they were filled with alarm at the mission of Philiscus and at his secret negotiations with the Athenians and Spartans. See also on vi. 3. 12. — **Πελοπίδας**: here first mentioned, though long a recognized leader. — **παγκρατιαστής**: *i.e.* victor in the *παγκράτιον*, a contest in boxing and wrestling (*πυγμή, πάλη*). — **Ἀργεῖος**: possibly the Elean Argeüs mentioned in 4. 15. Others take it as *an Argive;* but in that case the omission of *τὶς* is irregular.

34. **μόνοι**: *i.e.* the Thebans alone. For the facts, see on vi. 3. 20. — **συνεμάχοντο, στρατεύσαιντο**: the impf. is retained as regularly in indir. disc., while the aor. ind. is changed to the optative. — **διὰ τοῦτο**: explained by what follows. — **ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελήσαιεν**: the aor. ind. of a subord. clause of dir. disc. regularly remains unchanged in indir. disc., but in case of a causal clause may, after a secondary tense, as here, be changed to the optative. G. 247, N. 2; *cf.* H. 935 c. — **ἐπ' αὐτόν**: *i.e.* against the king. — **ἐάσαιεν αὐτόν**: *i.e.* Agesilaus. The reference is to the events preceding Agesilaus's invasion of Asia in 396 B.C. See iii. 4. 3 f.; Introd. p. 1. — **ἔνθαπερ θύσας κτέ.**: *where he sacrificed before he took Troy*, implying that, if Agesilaus had been permitted to sacrifice here, he likewise would have succeeded in his expedition into Asia Minor, and that the Thebans by preventing the sacrifice had rendered an important service to the king.

θύσας εἷλε Τροίαν. μέγα δὲ συνεβάλλετο τῷ Πελοπίδᾳ 35
εἰς τὸ τιμᾶσθαι καὶ ὅτι ἐνενικήκεσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι μάχῃ ἐν
Λεύκτροις καὶ ὅτι πεπορθηκότες τὴν χώραν τῶν Λακεδαι-
μονίων ἐφαίνοντο. ἔλεγε δὲ ὁ Πελοπίδας, ὅτι οἱ Ἀργεῖοι
καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες μάχῃ ἡττημένοι εἶεν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων,
ἐπεὶ αὐτοὶ οὐ παρεγένοντο. συνεμαρτύρει δ' αὐτῷ ταῦτα
πάντα ὡς ἀληθῆ λέγοι ὁ Ἀθηναῖος Τιμαγόρας, καὶ ἐτι-
μᾶτο δεύτερος μετὰ τὸν Πελοπίδαν· ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐρωτώ- 36
μενος ὑπὸ βασιλέως ὁ Πελοπίδας, τί βούλοιτο ἑαυτῷ
γραφῆναι, εἶπεν ὅτι Μεσσήνην τε αὐτόνομον εἶναι ἀπὸ
Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀθηναίους ἀνέλκειν τὰς ναῦς· εἰ δὲ
ταῦτα μὴ πείθοιντο, στρατεύειν ἐπ' αὐτούς· εἴ τις δὲ πόλις
μὴ ἐθέλοι ἀκολουθεῖν, ἐπὶ ταύτην πρῶτον ἰέναι. γραφέν- 37
των δὲ τούτων καὶ ἀναγνωσθέντων τοῖς πρέσβεσιν, εἶπεν
ὁ Λέων ἀκούοντος τοῦ βασιλέως· "Νὴ Δία, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι,
ὥρα γε ὑμῖν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἄλλον τινὰ φίλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως

35. **συνεβάλλετο** κτέ.: the logical subj. is found in ὅτι ἐνενικήκεσαν, — *it contributed much to Pelopidas's distinction that the Thebans, etc.* Artaxerxes was anxious to secure the services of Greek soldiers to meet the threatened uprising of men like Ariobarzanes. This help could not be obtained unless there was peace between the Greek states themselves. Hence special consideration was paid to Pelopidas as the representative of that nation whose present military prowess seemed most likely to ensure the maintenance of peace, when it should once become established. — **ἡττημένοι εἶεν**: as related in 30. — **Τιμαγόρας**: he seems to have been a willing tool of Pelopidas. Plutarch, *Pelop.* 30, speaks of the rich presents which Timagoras received from the king. Dem. XIX. 137 mentions forty talents as the reward paid for his services on this occasion.

36. **ἑαυτῷ γραφῆναι**: *to be written for him, i.e.* made the basis of the treaty. — **ὅτι**: *sc.* βούλοιτο ἑαυτῷ γραφῆναι. — **αὐτόνομον ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων**: for the const., see on v. I. 36. — **ἀνέλκειν**: *draw up* on land, and hence, *disband*. — **στρατεύειν, ἰέναι**: to be construed with γραφῆναι understood; as subj. supply 'the parties to the treaty.' — **πρῶτον ἰέναι**: *cf.* v. 4. 37.

37. **τοῦ βασιλέως**: the art. with βασιλεύς, meaning *the king of Persia*, is unusual. It is prob. here employed to indicate him as previously mentioned. *Cf. An.* ii. 4. 4; 5. 38. — **ἄλλον τινὰ φίλον**: doubtless said with reference to an eventual support of

ζητεῖν.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήγγειλεν ὁ γραμματεὺς ἃ εἶπεν ὁ Ἀθη-
ναῖος, πάλιν ἐξήνεγκε προσγεγραμμένα· εἰ δέ τι δικαιό-
τερον τούτων γιγνώσκουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἰόντας πρὸς
βασιλέα διδάσκειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο οἱ πρέσβεις οἴκαδε 38
ἕκαστοι, τὸν μὲν Τιμαγόραν ἀπέκτειναν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,
κατηγοροῦντος τοῦ Λέοντος ὡς οὔτε συσκηνοῦν ἑαυτῷ
ἐθέλοι μετά τε Πελοπίδου πάντα βουλεύοιτο. τῶν δὲ
ἄλλων πρέσβεων ὁ μὲν Ἠλεῖος Ἀρχίδαμος, ὅτι προὐτί-
μησε τὴν Ἦλιν πρὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, ἐπῄνει τὰ βασιλέως, ὁ
δὲ Ἀντίοχος, ὅτι ἠλαττοῦτο τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, οὔτε τὰ δῶρα
ἐδέξατο ἀπήγγειλέ τε πρὸς τοὺς μυρίους ὅτι βασιλεὺς
ἀρτοκόπους μὲν καὶ ὀψοποιοὺς καὶ οἰνοχόους καὶ θυρω-
ροὺς παμπληθεῖς ἔχοι, ἄνδρας δὲ οἳ μάχοιντ᾽ ἂν Ἕλλησι
πάνυ ζητῶν οὐκ ἔφη δύνασθαι ἰδεῖν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ
τὸ τῶν χρημάτων πλῆθος ἀλαζονείαν οἵ γε δοκεῖν ἔφη
εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὴν ὑμνουμένην ἂν χρυσῆν πλάτανον οὐχ
ἱκανὴν ἔφη εἶναι τέττιγι σκιὰν παρέχειν.

Ὡς δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι συνεκάλεσαν ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἁπα- 39
σῶν ἀκουσομένους τῆς παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολῆς καὶ ὁ

Ariobarzanes by the Athenians.—**ἐξήνεγκε προσγεγραμμένα**: *he brought out* (from the apartment of the king) *an additional clause*. The substance of this clause is explained by what follows.—**διδάσκειν**: inf. in indir. disc. representing the imv. of dir. disc., and depending upon the notion of *bidding* involved in *προσγεγραμμένα*.

38. **ἐθέλοι, βούλοιτο**: representing the impf. ind. of dir. disc. G. 243, N. 1; H. 935 b.—**προὐτίμησε**: *sc. βασιλεύς*. This partiality probably consisted in recognizing Triphylia as belonging to Elis instead of to Arcadia.—**τὰ βασιλέως**: the action of the king.—**οὔτε, τέ**: *cf.* Lat. n e q u e, e t.—**τὰ δῶρα**: *the gifts*, which it was customary to give to ambassadors.—**τοὺς μυρίους**: the newly established federal council, which managed the affairs of Arcadia. See Introd. p. 7.—**ζητῶν**: concessive.—**τὸ . . . πλῆθος**: in pregnant sense; *the talk about the great wealth*.—**οἵ**: generally enclitic, but here orthotone to give emphasis. So also *An.* i. 1. 8.—**τὴν ὑμνουμένην κτέ.**: *the celebrated golden plane tree*. This tree and a golden vine had been presented to King Darius by Pythius, a wealthy Lydian. *Cf.* Hdt. vii. 27.—**ἄν**: const. with *εἶναι*.—**ἱκανήν**: *large enough*.

Πέρσης ὁ φέρων τὰ γράμματα δείξας τὴν βασιλέως
σφραγῖδα ἀνέγνω τὰ γεγραμμένα, οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι ὀμνύναι
ταῦτα ἐκέλευον βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτοῖς τοὺς βουλομένους
φίλους εἶναι, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ
ὀμούμενοι ἀλλ' ἀκουσόμενοι πεμφθείησαν· εἰ δέ τι ὅρκων
δέοιντο, πρὸς τὰς πόλεις πέμπειν ἐκέλευον. ὁ μέντοι
Ἀρκὰς Λυκομήδης καὶ τοῦτο ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐδὲ τὸν σύλ-
λογον ἐν Θήβαις δέοι εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἔνθα ἂν ᾖ ὁ πόλεμος.
χαλεπαινόντων δ' αὐτῷ τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ λεγόντων ὡς
διαφθείροι τὸ συμμαχικόν, οὐδ' εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἤθελε
καθίζειν, ἀλλ' ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ ἐξ
Ἀρκαδίας πρέσβεις. ὡς δ' ἐν Θήβαις οὐκ ἠθέλησαν οἱ 40
συνελθόντες ὀμόσαι, ἔπεμπον οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρέσβεις ἐπὶ
τὰς πόλεις, ὀμνύναι κελεύοντες ποιήσειν κατὰ τὰ βασιλέως
γράμματα, νομίζοντες ὀκνήσειν μίαν ἑκάστην τῶν πόλεων
ἀπεχθάνεσθαι ἅμα ἑαυτοῖς τε καὶ βασιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς
Κόρινθον πρῶτον αὐτῶν ἀφικομένων ὑπέστησαν οἱ Κορίν-
θιοι καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοιντο πρὸς βασιλέα
κοινῶν ὅρκων, ἐπηκολούθησαν καὶ ἄλλαι πολλαὶ πόλεις
κατὰ ταὐτὰ ἀποκρινόμεναι. καὶ αὕτη μὲν ἡ Πελοπίδου
καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τῆς ἀρχῆς περιβολὴ οὕτω διελύθη.

Αὖθις δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας, βουληθεὶς τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς προσ- 41

39, 40. *Failure of the congress at Thebes. Spring of 367 B.C.*

39. **ὁ Πέρσης**: so also in 387 B.C. the Persian Tiribazus had announced to the assembled Greeks the terms of the Peace of Antalcidas. See v. I. 30. — **ὀμνύναι ταῦτα**: unusual expression, equiv. to *ὀμνύναι τοὺς ὅρκους τούτους*. — **τὶ δέοιντο**: *τὶ* cognate acc. as in v. 4. 36. — **Λυκομήδης**: see 23. — **τὸ συμμαχικόν**: *i.e.* the treaty of alliance. — **εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἤθελε καθίζειν**: *i.e. would* come *into the congress* and *sit* there.

40. **περιβολή**: used of striving for something which does not properly belong to one. *Cf.* also *περιβάλλεσθαι* iv. 8. 18.

41–46. *Third expedition of Epaminondas into Peloponnesus. Establishment and overthrow of Theban influence in Achaea. Euphron gains control in Sicyon. Summer of 367 B.C.*

41. **Ἐπαμεινώνδας**: here first men-

αγαγέσθαι, ὅπως μᾶλλον σφίσι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν, ἔγνω ἐκστρατευτέον εἶναι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀχαΐαν. Πεισίαν οὖν τὸν Ἀργεῖον στρατηγοῦντα ἐν τῷ Ἄργει πείθει προκαταλαβεῖν τὸ Ὄνειον. καὶ ὁ Πεισίας μέντοι καταμαθὼν ἀμελουμένην τὴν τοῦ Ὀνείου φυλακὴν ὑπό τε Ναυκλέους, ὃς ἦρχε τοῦ ξενικοῦ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ ὑπὸ Τιμομάχου τοῦ Ἀθηναίου, καταλαμβάνει νύκτωρ μετὰ δισχιλίων ὁπλιτῶν τὸν ὑπὲρ Κεγχρειῶν λόφον, ἔχων ἑπτὰ ἡμερῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐν δὲ 42
ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐλθόντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὑπερβαίνουσι τὸ Ὄνειον, καὶ στρατεύουσι πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπ' Ἀχαΐαν, ἡγουμένου Ἐπαμεινώνδου. προσπεσόντων δ' αὐτῷ τῶν βελτίστων ἐκ τῆς Ἀχαΐας, ἐνδυναστεύει ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ὥστε μὴ φυγαδεῦσαι τοὺς κρατίστους μηδὲ πολιτείαν μεταστῆσαι, ἀλλὰ πιστὰ λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἦ μὴν συμμάχους ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἀκολουθήσειν ὅποι ἂν Θηβαῖοι ἡγῶνται, οὕτως ἀπῆλθεν οἴκαδε. κατη- 43
γορούντων δὲ αὐτοῦ τῶν τε Ἀρκάδων καὶ τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν ὡς Λακεδαιμονίοις κατεσκευακὼς τὴν Ἀχαΐαν ἀπέλθοι, ἔδοξε Θηβαίοις πέμψαι ἁρμοστὰς εἰς τὰς Ἀχαΐδας πόλεις. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες τοὺς μὲν βελτίστους σὺν τῷ πλήθει ἐξέβαλον, δημοκρατίας δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ

tioned. See Introd. p. 10. — **σφίσι**: *i.e.* the Thebans. — **Ὄνειον**: see on 15.

42. **προσπεσόντων** κτέ.: *at the entreaty of the aristocrats.* — **ἐνδυναστεύει**: *effected by his personal influence.* — **φυγαδεῦσαι**: as subj. supply τὸ πλῆθος. The popular party was dominant, owing to the presence of Epaminondas. — **τοὺς κρατίστους**: unusual expression for τοὺς βελτίστους. So also 3. 1. — **ἦ μήν**: regular expression in taking an oath. So iii. 4. 5; vii. 4. 38. — **οὕτως**: resuming the foregoing partic., as frequently.

43. **ἀντιστασιωτῶν**: not only the democratic element in Achaea, but also Epaminondas's political opponents at home. — **Λακεδαιμονίοις κατεσκευακὼς** κτλ.: *viz.* by leaving the aristocratic party in power in the Achaean cities. — **ἁρμοστάς**: generally used only of Spartan governors of subject states. — **σὺν τῷ πλήθει**: const. with

κατέστησαν. οἱ μέντοι ἐκπεσόντες συστάντες ταχύ, ἐπὶ
μίαν ἑκάστην τῶν πόλεων πορευόμενοι, ὄντες οὐκ ὀλίγοι,
κατῆλθόν τε καὶ κατέσχον τὰς πόλεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατελ-
θόντες οὐκέτι ἐμέσευον, ἀλλὰ προθύμως συνεμάχουν τοῖς
Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐπιέζοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἔνθεν μὲν ὑπὸ
Λακεδαιμονίων, ἔνθεν δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀχαιῶν. ἐν δὲ τῷ Σικυῶνι 44
τὸ μὲν μέχρι τούτου κατὰ τοὺς ἀρχαίους νόμους ἡ πολι-
τεία ἦν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου βουλόμενος ὁ Εὔφρων, ὥσπερ παρὰ
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις μέγιστος ἦν τῶν πολιτῶν, οὕτω καὶ
παρὰ τοῖς ἐναντίοις αὐτῶν πρωτεύειν, λέγει πρὸς τοὺς
Ἀργείους καὶ τοὺς Ἀρκάδας ὡς, εἰ μὲν οἱ πλουσιώτατοι
ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσοιντο τοῦ Σικυῶνος, σαφῶς, ὅταν τύχῃ, πάλιν
λακωνιεῖ ἡ πόλις. "Ἐὰν δὲ δημοκρατία γένηται, εὖ ἴστε,"
ἔφη, "ὅτι διαμενεῖ ὑμῖν ἡ πόλις. ἐὰν οὖν μοι παραγέ-
νησθε, ἐγὼ ἔσομαι ὁ συγκαλῶν τὸν δῆμον καὶ ἅμα ἐγὼ
ὑμῖν ταύτην πίστιν ἐμαυτοῦ δώσω καὶ τὴν πόλιν βέβαιον
ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ παρέξω. ταῦτα δ'," ἔφη, "ἐγὼ πράττω,
εὖ ἴστε ὅτι, πάλαι μὲν χαλεπῶς φέρων, ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς, τὸ
φρόνημα τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ἄσμενος δ' ἂν τὴν δουλείαν
ἀποφυγών." οἱ οὖν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἡδέως ταῦτ' 45
ἀκούσαντες παρεγένοντο αὐτῷ. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ
παρόντων τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συνεκάλει τὸν

οἱ δέ, — *they, in conjunction with the populace.* — **οὐκέτι ἐμέσευον**: *no longer continued neutral*, as they had done before.

44. **τὸ μέχρι τούτου**: the prepositional phrase is treated as a subst. and takes the article. The const. is that of duration of time. *Cf.* iv. 6. 12 *τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου*, vi. 2. 7 *εἰς τἀπὶ θἅτερα*. — **ὅταν τύχῃ**: *at the first opportunity*. Supply *ἡ πόλις* as subj. and *λακωνίζουσα* as predicate. *Cf.* iv. 1. 34 *ἂν οὕτω τύχωσιν*. — **ταύτην πίστιν ἐμαυτοῦ δώσω**: *I will give you this as a pledge of my good faith.* Instead of *ταύτην* (*i.e. τὸ συγκαλεῖν*) we expect *τοῦτο*, but this is attracted into the fem. by *πίστιν*. H. 632 a. — **εὖ ἴστε ὅτι**: parenthetical, as *εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι* vi. 1. 4 and frequently. — **ἄσμενος ἂν ἀποφυγών**: equiv. to **ὃς** *ἄσμενος ἂν ἀπέφυγον* (*εἰ δυνατὸν ἦν*), *i.e. who would gladly have escaped the oppression, had I been able.*

δῆμον, ὡς τῆς πολιτείας ἐσομένης ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἑλέσθαι οὕστινας αὐτοῖς δοκοίη· οἱ δ᾽ αἱροῦνται αὐτόν τε τὸν Εὔφρονα καὶ Ἱππόδαμον καὶ Κλέανδρον καὶ Ἀκρίσιον καὶ Λύσανδρον. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἐπέπρακτο, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ξενικὸν καθίστησιν Ἀδέαν τὸν αὑτοῦ υἱόν, Λυσιμένην τὸν πρόσθεν ἄρχοντα ἀποστήσας. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν τούτων τῶν 46
ξένων ὁ Εὔφρων πιστούς τινας εὖ ποιῶν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ ἄλλους προσελάμβανεν, οὔτε τῶν δημοσίων οὔτε τῶν ἱερῶν χρημάτων φειδόμενος. καὶ ὅσους δ᾽ ἐξέβαλεν ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ, καὶ τοῖς τούτων χρήμασιν ἐχρῆτο, καὶ τῶν συναρχόντων δὲ τοὺς μὲν δόλῳ ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ ἐξέβαλεν· ὥστε πάντα ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτῷ ἐποιήσατο καὶ σαφῶς τύραννος ἦν. ὅπως δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιτρέποιεν αὐτῷ οἱ σύμμαχοι, τὰ μέν τι καὶ χρήμασι διεπράττετο, τὰ δὲ καί, εἴ ποι στρατεύοιντο, προθύμως ἔχων τὸ ξενικὸν συνηκολούθει.

Οὕτω δὲ τούτων προκεχωρηκότων, καὶ τῶν τε Ἀργείων 2

45. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις: see on 1. — **καὶ καθίστησιν**: *he also appointed.* — **ἀποστήσας**: *sc.* τῆς ἀρχῆς, *having removed him from his command.*

46. πιστούς τινας: τινάς obj., πιστούς predicate. — **προσελάμβανεν**: conative. — **καὶ ὅσους, καὶ τούτων**: καί before ὅσους really belongs with τούτων, being repeated with the latter in consequence of the intervening words. — **ὅπως ἐπιτρέποιεν**: to be construed both with διεπράξατο and συνηκολούθει. With the former of these verbs the const. is according to sense, as though the thought, *he used bribery*, were alone prominent in the writer's mind. διαπράττεσθαι is regularly followed by the inf. or ὥστε with the infinitive. — **τὰ μέν τι**: in the meaning *partly, partly*, τὰ μέν and τὰ δέ have become so thoroughly mere particles, that no plural quality is longer recognized as belonging to them; hence τὰ μέν τι. *Cf. An.* iv. I. 14 τὰ μέν τι μαχόμενοι, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀναπαυόμενοι. On τὶ *cf.* vii. 4. 5 οὐδέν τι. Besides μέν, δέ, we find often, as here, the particles καί, καί in the same sentence. *Cf.* iv. I. 15 αἱ μὲν καί, αἱ δὲ καί. — **προθύμως**: const. with συνηκολούθει.

2. 1–4. *Fidelity of the Phliasians to the Spartans. Invasion of Phlius by the Argives. Summer of 369 B.C.*

The events narrated in this chapter are but an episode in the great strug-

ἐπιτετειχικότων τῷ Φλειοῦντι τὸ ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἡραίου Τρικάρανον καὶ τῶν Σικυωνίων ἐπὶ τοῖς ὁρίοις αὐτῶν τειχιζόντων τὴν Θυαμίαν, μάλα ἐπιέζοντο οἱ Φλειάσιοι καὶ ἐσπάνιζον τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ὅμως δὲ διεκαρτέρουν ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῶν μὲν μεγάλων πόλεων, εἴ τι καλὸν ἔπραξαν, ἅπαντες οἱ συγγραφεῖς μέμνηνται· ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ, καὶ εἴ τις μικρὰ πόλις οὖσα πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα διαπέπρακται, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἄξιον εἶναι ἀποφαίνειν. Φλειάσιοι τοίνυν φίλοι 2
μὲν ἐγένοντο Λακεδαιμονίοις, ὅτ' ἐκεῖνοι μέγιστοι ἦσαν· σφαλέντων δ' αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις μάχῃ, καὶ ἀποστάντων μὲν πολλῶν περιοίκων, ἀποστάντων δὲ πάντων τῶν Εἱλώτων ἔτι δὲ τῶν συμμάχων πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγων, ἐπιστρατευόντων δ' αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰπεῖν πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων, πιστοὶ διέμειναν καὶ ἔχοντες πολεμίους τοὺς δυνατωτάτους τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀργείους ὅμως ἐβοήθησαν αὐτοῖς, καὶ διαβαίνειν τελευταῖοι λαχόντες εἰς Πρα-

gle waging between the Thebans and Spartans, and as such are of minor importance for an understanding of the war in general.

1. **ἐπιτετειχικότων κτέ.**: *having fortified Tricaranum against Phlius. Cf.* iii. 2. 1 ἐπιτετειχίσθαι τῇ οἰκήσει. — **Τρικάρανον**: a hill with three summits, lying to the northeast of the Phliasian plain. — **αὐτῶν**: *i.e.* the Phliasians. — **Θυαμίαν**: north of Phlius. — **ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ**: *viz.* the alliance with the Lacedaemonians. *Cf.* vi. 4. 9; 5. 14, 17. — **ἀλλὰ γάρ**: elliptical; *but* I will speak more particularly concerning Phlius, *for, etc.* — **μικρά**: Phlius was one of the smallest of the independent states of Peloponnesus; but the city itself was relatively large, having a population of over 25,000. See v. 3. 16, where the able-bodied male citizens are referred to as exceeding 5000 in number.

2. **ἀποστάντων κτέ.**: see vi. 5. 28, 32. Xenophon, however, exaggerates the extent of the defection among the helots. Many of them were faithful to the Spartans at this juncture and received their freedom as a reward. — **ὡς εἰπεῖν**: *so to speak.* On this loose const. of the inf., see G. 268; H. 956. — **αὐτοῖς**: *i.e.* the Lacedaemonians. — **διαβαίνειν . . . λαχόντες**: *although it fell to their lot to cross last.* The reference is to the passage of the Spartan allies by water from Argolis to Prasiae on the eastern coast of Laconia, at the time of Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus. See vi. 5. 29. The order of transfer was evidently determined by lot. Xenophon means that the fact of their being left till the last, might

σιὰς τῶν συμβοηθησάντων — ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι Κορίνθιοι,
Ἐπιδαύριοι, Τροιζήνιοι, Ἑρμιονεῖς, Ἁλιεῖς, Σικυώνιοι καὶ
Πελληνεῖς, οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν· — ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐπεὶ 3
ὁ ξεναγὸς τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ἀπολιπὼν αὐτοὺς
ᾤχετο, οὐδ' ὣς ἀπεστράφησαν, ἀλλ' ἡγεμόνα μισθωσά-
μενοι ἐκ Πρασιῶν, ὄντων τῶν πολεμίων περὶ Ἀμύκλας,
ὅπως ἐδύναντο διαδύντες εἰς Σπάρτην ἀφίκοντο. καὶ μὴν
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄλλως τε ἐτίμων αὐτοὺς καὶ βοῦν ξένια
ἔπεμψαν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀναχωρησάντων τῶν πολεμίων ἐκ τῆς 4
Λακεδαίμονος οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ὀργιζόμενοι τῇ τῶν Φλειασίων
περὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους προθυμίᾳ ἐνέβαλον πανδημεὶ
εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα καὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν ἐδῄουν, οὐδ' ὣς
ὑφίεντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπεὶ ἀπεχώρουν φθείραντες ὅσα ἐδύ-
ναντο, ἐπεξελθόντες οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἱππεῖς ἐπηκολούθουν
αὐτοῖς, καὶ ὀπισθοφυλακούντων τοῖς Ἀργείοις τῶν ἱππέων
ἁπάντων καὶ λόχων τῶν μετ' αὐτοὺς τεταγμένων, ἐπιθέ-
μενοι τούτοις ἑξήκοντα ὄντες ἐτρέψαντο πάντας τοὺς ὀπι-
σθοφύλακας· καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ὀλίγους αὐτῶν, τροπαῖον
μέντοι ἐστήσαντο ὁρώντων τῶν Ἀργείων οὐδὲν διαφέρον
ἢ εἰ πάντας ἀπεκτόνεσαν αὐτούς.

Αὖθις δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐφρού- 5
ρουν τὸ Ὄνειον, Θηβαῖοι δὲ προσῄεσαν ὡς ὑπερβησό-

naturally have induced them to return home. — **οὔπω ἀφέστασαν**: *cf.* I. 18.

3. **ἀλλ' οὐδέ**: ἀλλά is introduced as if, in place of the partic. λαχόντες, a finite verb had been employed. — **οὐδ' ὥς**: *not even thus;* for the accent, see G. 29, N. 1; H. 120. — **ἡγεμόνα**: his function would naturally have been performed by the ξεναγός. — **Ἀμύκλας**: see vi. 5. 30.

4. **εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα**: *into the territory of Phlius,* as frequently. — **ὑφίεντο**: *sc.* οἱ Φλειάσιοι. — **ἀπεχώρουν**: *sc.* οἱ Ἀργεῖοι. — **ὀπισθοφυλακούντων**: the subj. is ἱππέων καὶ λόχων. — **ἑξήκοντα ὄντες**: concessive, — *though numbering only sixty.* — **οὐδὲν κτέ.**: *just as if.* διαφέρον is to be taken grammatically with τροπαῖον, though logically it modifies the whole sentence.

5–9. *Unsuccessful attack upon the citadel of Phlius. Summer of 369 B.C.*

5. **αὖθις**: *viz.* in 369 B.C., on the occasion of Epaminondas's second invasion of Peloponnesus. See I. 15. — **ὑπερβησόμενοι**: *sc.* Mt. Oeneum.

μενοι. πορευομένων δὲ διὰ Νεμέας τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἠλείων, ὅπως συμμείξαιεν τοῖς Θηβαίοις, προσήνεγκαν μὲν λόγον τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδες ὡς, εἰ ἐθελήσειαν ἐπιφανῆναι μόνον σφίσι, λάβοιεν ἂν Φλειοῦντα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα συνωμολογήθη, τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπεκαθίζοντο ὑπ' αὐτῷ τῷ τείχει κλίμακας ἔχοντες οἵ τε φυγάδες καὶ ἄλλοι μετ' αὐτῶν ὡς ἑξακόσιοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν σκοποὶ ἐσήμαινον ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου ὡς πολεμίων ἐπιόντων, ἡ δὲ πόλις πρὸς τούτους τὸν νοῦν εἶχεν, ἐν δὴ τούτῳ οἱ προδιδόντες
ἐσήμαινον τοῖς ὑποκαθημένοις ἀναβαίνειν. οἱ δ' ἀνα- 6
βάντες καὶ λαβόντες τῶν φρουρῶν τὰ ὅπλα ἔρημα ἐδίωκον τοὺς ἡμεροφύλακας ὄντας δέκα· ἀφ' ἑκάστης δὲ τῆς πεμπάδος εἷς ἡμεροφύλαξ κατελείπετο· καὶ ἕνα μὲν ἔτι καθεύδοντα ἀπέκτειναν, ἄλλον δὲ καταφυγόντα πρὸς τὸ Ἡραιον. φυγῇ δ' ἐξαλλομένων κατὰ τοῦ τείχους τοῦ εἰς τὸ ἄστυ ὁρῶντος τῶν ἡμεροφυλάκων, ἀναμφισβητήτως
εἶχον οἱ ἀναβάντες τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κραυγῆς εἰς 7
τὴν πόλιν ἀφικομένης ἐβοήθουν οἱ πολῖται, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπεξελθόντες ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως οἱ πολέμιοι ἐμάχοντο ἐν

—**Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἠλείων**: acc. to 8 and I. 18, the Argives also were with them. — **προσήνεγκον λόγον**: *proposed*. — **σφίσι**: refers not only to the exiles but also to their partisans in the city, the *οἱ προδιδόντες* mentioned below. — **ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου**: const. with *ἐσήμαινον*. — **πολεμίων ἐπιόντων**: *i.e.* the Argives, Arcadians, and Eleans, who were approaching from the south. This manoeuvre was intended to divert attention from the exiles, who were lying in wait at the foot of the wall. — **οἱ προδιδόντες**: the partic. has conative force. — **ἀναβαίνειν**: dependent upon the notion of commanding involved in *ἐσήμαινον*.

6. **τὰ ὅπλα**: *the posts*, by metonymy; so often in the sense of *camp*. *Cf.* iv. 5. 6. — **ἔρημα**: predicatively, *thinly manned*. — **ἀφ' ἑκάστης** *κτέ.*: *from each squad of five day-guards one was regularly left behind* at night in the citadel. There were ten squads of *ἡμεροφύλακες*, as it appears, each consisting of five men. Hence by day fifty guards were on duty in the citadel. Ten of these, one from each squad (chosen probably in turn), seem to have been detailed for duty at night. — **ὁρῶντος**: *looking toward*. *Cf.* I. 17 *βλέποντος*.

τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν φερουσῶν πυλῶν· ἔπειτα πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν προσβοηθούντων ἐχώρουν πάλιν πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· οἱ δὲ πολῖται συνεισπίπτουσιν αὐτοῖς. τὸ μὲν οὖν μέσον τῆς ἀκροπόλεως εὐθὺς ἔρημον ἐγένετο· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ τεῖχος καὶ τοὺς πύργους ἀναβάντες οἱ πολέμιοι ἔπαιον καὶ ἔβαλλον τοὺς ἔνδον· οἱ δὲ χαμόθεν ἠμύνοντο καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος φερούσας κλίμακας προσεμάχοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν πύργων 8
ἐκράτησάν τινων οἱ πολῖται, ὁμόσε δὴ ἐχώρουν ἀπονενοημένως τοῖς ἀναβεβηκόσιν. οἱ δὲ ὠθούμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῇ τόλμῃ τε καὶ μάχῃ εἰς ἔλαττον συνειλοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐκυκλοῦντο, καὶ κατὰ κεφαλὴν τὸ τεῖχος τῆς ἀκροπόλεως διώρυττον· τῶν δὲ ἔνδοθεν οἱ μὲν τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, οἱ δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν ἔτι ἐπαναβαίνοντας, ἐπὶ ταῖς κλίμαξιν ὄντας, ἔπαιον, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς πύργους ἐμάχοντο, καὶ πῦρ εὑρόντες ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ὑφῆπτον αὐτούς, προσφοροῦντες τῶν δραγμάτων ἃ ἔτυχον

7. **ἐν τῷ**: *in the space.* — **πολιορκούμενοι**: here in the sense, *being beset on all sides.* — **τὸ μέσον**: the interior space in the acropolis was extensive. Paus. ii. 13. 3–5. — **ἔρημον**: *i.e. clear of* the enemy, who now took refuge on the walls and towers. — **κλίμακας**: here, *steps.*

8. **τῶν πύργων**: dependent upon *τινῶν.* — **ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν**: *on this side and on that.* — **εἰς ἔλαττον**: *i.e.* in a space growing constantly smaller. *Cf.* vi. 2. 22 *ἀεὶ δ' ἐλείπετο σὺν ἐλάττοσι.* — **οἱ Ἀργεῖοι**: see on 5. The Eleans, who are there mentioned, are here omitted. — **κατὰ κεφαλήν**: of uncertain meaning, — perhaps *from above,* referring to the high north side of the citadel. *Cf.* 11. — **διώρυττον**: conative. — **οἱ μὲν . . . ἔπαιον**: the passage in the Mss. is manifestly corrupt. The present text follows the conjecture of Hertlein. According to this, three distinct classes of the enemy are recognized: 1) those who had already mounted the walls, 2) those who are now climbing up the walls on the north side by means of the ladders, 3) those who had mounted the towers on the walls. — **δράγματα**: the inner space of the acropolis (*τὸ μέσον* in 7) contained cultivated ground. — **ἔτυχον**: Xenophon freq. construes a neut. pl. subj. with a pl. verb, as here, especially if the idea of plurality is to be made prominent. G. 135, 2; H. 604 a.

ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τεθερισμένα. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ
μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τὴν φλόγα φοβούμενοι ἐξήλλοντο, οἱ
δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν παιόμενοι ἐξέπιπτον.
ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαξ ἤρξαντο ὑπείκειν, ταχὺ δὴ πᾶσα ἡ ἀκρόπολις 9
ἔρημος τῶν πολεμίων ἐγεγένητο. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς
ἐξήλαυνον· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἰδόντες αὐτοὺς ἀπεχώρουν,
καταλιπόντες τάς τε κλίμακας καὶ τοὺς νεκρούς, ἐνίους δὲ
καὶ ζῶντας ἀποκεχωλευμένους. ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν πολε-
μίων οἵ τε ἔνδον μαχόμενοι καὶ οἱ ἔξω ἀλλόμενοι οὐκ
ἐλάττους τῶν ὀγδοήκοντα. ἔνθα δὴ θεάσασθαι παρῆν
ἐπὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας δεξιουμένους ἀλλή-
λους, τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας πιεῖν τε φερούσας καὶ ἅμα χαρᾷ
δακρυούσας· πάντας δὲ τοὺς παρόντας τότε γε τῷ ὄντι
κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν.

Ἐνέβαλον δὲ καὶ τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα οἵ τε 10
Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἅπαντες. αἴτιον δ' ἦν τοῦ ἐπι-
κεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς ἀεὶ τοῖς Φλειασίοις ὅτι ἅμα μὲν ὠργίζοντο
αὐτοῖς, ἅμα δὲ ἐν μέσῳ εἶχον, καὶ ἐν ἐλπίδι ἦσαν ἀεὶ διὰ
τὴν ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παραστήσεσθαι αὐτούς. οἱ
δ' ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι τῶν Φλειασίων καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
ἐμβολῇ ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπιτίθενται σὺν τοῖς
παροῦσι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἱππεῦσι· καὶ κρατήσαντες ἐποίη-

9. ταχὺ ἐγεγένητο: the plpf. to designate the rapidity of the action. So 4. 23 *ταχὺ ἐτέτρωτο*. — **ἐξήλαυνον**: *i.e.* out of the city, and in pursuit of the retreating enemy. — **ἀπεχώρουν**: they now presumably effected their intended junction with the Thebans; see 5; i. 18. — **τῶν ὀγδοήκοντα**: on the art. with numerals to express an approximate round number, see H. 664 c; *cf.* 4. 23, 27. — **πιεῖν**: inf. of purpose. G. 265; H. 951. — **τῷ ὄντι**: implying that the expression *κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν* was a proverbial one. For the general sentiment *cf.* I. 32. — **κλαυσίγελως**: compounds in *-γελως* and *-κερως* are accented after the analogy of the Attic second declension. Kühn. 79, 2.

10–15. *Third and fourth attacks upon Phlius. Summer of 368 B.C. and summer of 367 B.C.*

10. ἐν μέσῳ: Phlius lay between Arcadia and Argolis. — **τοῦ ποταμοῦ**:

σαν τοὺς πολεμίους τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπὶ τὰς ἀκρω-
ρείας ὑποχωρεῖν, ὥσπερ ἀπὸ φιλίου καρποῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ
πεδίῳ φυλαττομένους μὴ καταπατήσειαν.

Αὖθις δέ ποτε ἐστράτευσεν εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα ὁ ἐν τῷ 11
Σικυῶνι ἄρχων Θηβαῖος, ἄγων οὕς τε αὐτὸς εἶχε φρουροὺς
καὶ Σικυωνίους καὶ Πελληνέας· ἤδη γὰρ τότε ἠκολούθουν
τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ Εὔφρων δὲ τοὺς αὑτοῦ ἔχων μισθοφό-
ρους περὶ δισχιλίους συνεστρατεύετο. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι
αὐτῶν διὰ τοῦ Τρικαράνου κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τὸ Ἡραιον, ὡς
τὸ πεδίον φθεροῦντες· κατὰ δὲ τὰς εἰς Κόρινθον φερούσας
πύλας ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄκρου κατέλιπε Σικυωνίους τε καὶ Πελλη-
νέας, ὅπως μὴ ταύτῃ περιελθόντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι κατὰ κεφα-
λὴν αὐτῶν γένοιντο ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἡραίου. ὡς δ᾽ ἔγνωσαν οἱ 12
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον ὡρμημένους,
ἀντεξελθόντες οἵ τε ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι τῶν Φλειασίων
ἐμάχοντο καὶ οὐκ ἀνίεσαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον αὐτούς. καὶ τὸ
μὲν πλεῖστον τῆς ἡμέρας ἐνταῦθα ἀκροβολιζόμενοι διῆγον,
οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Εὔφρονα ἐπιδιώκοντες μέχρι τοῦ ἱππασί-
μου, οἱ δὲ ἔνδοθεν μέχρι τοῦ Ἡραίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ καιρὸς 13

the Asopus, which separated Phlius from Arcadia. — **τὸ λοιπὸν . . . ὑποχωρεῖν**: *retire to the heights* and remain there *the rest of the day*. — **ὥσπερ** *κτέ.*: ironical; "as if they wished to avoid trampling down the grain, as belonging to friends." Obs. the pred. position of *φιλίου*. The ironical force is heightened by connecting *καρποῦ* with *φυλαττόμενοι*, instead of with *καταπατήσειαν* as we should naturally expect. — **φιλίου**: here equiv. to *τῶν φίλων*.

11. **ἄρχων**: a Theban harmost. See I. 43. — **ἤδη ἠκολούθουν**: *cf.*, on the other hand, 2 *οὔπω τότε*, *viz.* in 369 B.C. — **Εὔφρων**: now tyrant of Sicyon. *Cf.* I. 44 ff. — **οἱ ἄλλοι**: proleptic, *the others* as opposed to the Sicyonians and Pellenians. — **κατὰ τὰς πύλας** *κτέ.*: *i.e.* on the northeast side of the citadel, from which point the Phliasians might otherwise attack those in the Heraeum. — **κατὰ κεφαλὴν αὐτῶν**: *above them.*

12. **οὐκ ἀνίεσαν**: equiv. to *οὐκ εἴων ἀναβαίνειν*, as in ii. 4. 11. We must accordingly assume that there was some depression in the ground between the Phliasians and the enemy. — **μέχρι τοῦ ἱππασίμου**: *as far as they could ride.*

ἐδόκει ἰέναι, ἀπῄεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι κύκλῳ τοῦ Τρικαράνου·
ὥστε γὰρ τὴν σύντομον πρὸς τοὺς Πελληνέας ἀφικέσθαι
ἡ πρὸ τοῦ τείχους φάραγξ εἶργε. μικρὸν δ' αὐτοὺς πρὸς
τὸ ὄρθιον προπέμψαντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἀποτρεπόμενοι ἵεντο
τὴν παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος ἐπὶ τοὺς Πελληνέας καὶ τοὺς μετ'
αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θηβαῖον δὲ αἰσθόμενοι τὴν σπου- 14
δὴν τῶν Φλειασίων ἠμιλλῶντο, ὅπως φθάσειαν τοῖς Πελ-
ληνεῦσι βοηθήσαντες. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ πρότεροι οἱ ἱππεῖς
ἐμβάλλουσι τοῖς Πελληνεῦσι. δεξαμένων δὲ τὸ πρῶτον,
ἐπαναχωρήσαντες πάλιν σὺν τοῖς παραγεγενημένοις τῶν
πεζῶν ἐνέβαλον καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς ἐμάχοντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου
δὴ ἐγκλίνουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἀποθνῄσκουσι τῶν τε
Σικυωνίων τινὲς καὶ τῶν Πελληνέων μάλα πολλοὶ καὶ
ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί. τούτων δὲ γενομένων οἱ μὲν Φλειάσιοι 15
τροπαῖον ἵσταντο λαμπρὸν παιανίζοντες, ὥσπερ εἰκός· οἱ
δὲ περὶ τὸν Θηβαῖον καὶ τὸν Εὔφρονα περιεώρων ταῦτα,
ὥσπερ ἐπὶ θέαν περιδεδραμηκότες. τούτων δὲ πραχθέν-
των, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σικυῶνος ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δ' εἰς τὸ ἄστυ
ἀπεχώρησαν.

Καλὸν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο διεπράξαντο οἱ Φλειάσιοι· τὸν 16

13. **κύκλῳ τοῦ Τρικαράνου**: *in a half-circle on Mt. Tricaranum.* — **ὥστε ἀφικέσθαι**: this inf. without μή cannot depend upon εἶργε. We must assume the omission of some such notion as οὕτως ἀπιέναι, *prevented him from withdrawing in such a way as to reach.* — **τὴν σύντομον**: *sc.* ὁδόν, adv. acc. G. 160, 2; H. 719 a. — **ἡ φάραγξ**: the ravine of a small tributary emptying into the Asopus. — **τοὺς Πελληνέας**: those mentioned in 11. — **προπέμψαντες**: generally *escort*, here in hostile sense, *pursuing.* — **τὴν παρὰ τεῖχος**: the same as τὴν σύντομον above.

14. **οἱ ἱππεῖς**: *i.e.* the Phliasians. — **δεξαμένων**: gen. abs. Supply αὐτῶν referring to Πελληνεῦσι. G. 278, 1, N.; H. 972 b. — **ἐκ χειρός**: *hand to hand.* — **καὶ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί**: *and moreover brave men.*

15. **λαμπρόν**: cognate acc. with adv. force. *Cf.* Hor. *Odes*, i. 22. 23 d u l c e r i d e n t e m. — **ἐπὶ θέαν**: *to look on,* instead of to render help. — **εἰς τὸ ἄστυ**: *viz.* Phlius.

16. *Magnanimity of the Phliasians.* **τοῦτο**: *the following,* for which usually τόδε, when the explanatory words form an independent sentence, as here.

γὰρ Πελληνέα Πρόξενον ζῶντα λαβόντες, καίπερ πάντων
σπανιζόμενοι, ἀφῆκαν ἄνευ λύτρων. γενναίους μὲν δὴ
καὶ ἀλκίμους πῶς οὐκ ἄν τις φαίη εἶναι τοὺς τοιαῦτα
διαπραττομένους;

Ὥς γε μὴν καὶ διὰ καρτερίας τὴν πίστιν τοῖς φίλοις 17
διέσωζον περιφανές· οἳ ἐπεὶ εἴργοντο τῶν ἐκ τῆς γῆς
καρπῶν, ἔζων τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας λαμβάνοντες, τὰ
δὲ ἐκ Κορίνθου ὠνούμενοι, διὰ πολλῶν κινδύνων ἐπὶ τὴν
ἀγορὰν ἰόντες, χαλεπῶς μὲν τιμὴν πορίζοντες, χαλεπῶς
δὲ τοὺς πορίζοντας διαπραττόμενοι, γλίσχρως δ' ἐγγυητὰς
καθιστάντες τῶν ἀξόντων ὑποζυγίων. ἤδη δὲ παντάπασιν 18
ἀποροῦντες Χάρητα διεπράξαντο σφίσι παραπέμψαι τὴν
παραπομπήν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν Φλειοῦντι ἐγένοντο, ἐδεήθησαν
αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ἀχρείους συνεκπέμψαι εἰς τὴν Πελλήνην.
κἀκείνους μὲν ἐκεῖ κατέλιπον, ἀγοράσαντες δὲ καὶ ἐπι-
σκευασάμενοι ὁπόσα ἐδύναντο ὑποζύγια νυκτὸς ἀπῄεσαν,
οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες, ὅτι ἐνεδρεύσοιντο ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων,
ἀλλὰ νομίζοντες χαλεπώτερον εἶναι τοῦ μάχεσθαι τὸ μὴ
ἔχειν τἀπιτήδεια. καὶ προῄεσαν μὲν οἱ Φλειάσιοι μετὰ 19
Χάρητος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐνέτυχον τοῖς πολεμίοις, εὐθὺς ἔργου
τε εἴχοντο καὶ παρακελευσάμενοι ἀλλήλοις ἐνέκειντο καὶ

17–23. *The Phliasians are assisted by the Athenian Chares. Capture of Thyamia. Spring of 366 B.C.*

17. **διὰ καρτερίας**: *under privation.* — **τιμήν**: *i.e.* money to pay for what they purchased. — **τοὺς πορίζοντας**: *those who would furnish* provisions. *τὰ ἐπιτήδεια* or its equiv. is to be supplied from the context; so also with the following *ἀξόντων*. — **ὑποζυγίων**: these were likely to fall into the hands of the enemy.

18. **Χάρητα**: an Athenian general of disreputable character, who subsequently figured in the Social War and in the contest with Philip. — **τὴν παραπομπήν**: *the train of supplies.* — **τοὺς ἀχρείους**: *i.e.* the old men, women, and children. — **εἰς τὴν Πελλήνην**: this city seems now to have resumed friendly relations with Phlius, possibly in consequence of the magnanimous treatment accorded Proxenus by the Phliasians. See 16. — **ἐνεδρεύσοιντο**: fut. mid. in pass. sense, as not infrequently. *Cf.* ii. 3. 11 *πολιτεύσοιντο*, vi. 4. 6 *πολιορκήσοιντο*. — **τὸ μὴ ἔχειν**: subj. of *εἶναι*.

19. **ἔργου εἴχοντο**: *they began battle;*

ἅμα Χάρητα ἐπιβοηθεῖν ἐβόων. νίκης δὲ γενομένης καὶ ἐκβληθέντων ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῶν πολεμίων, οὕτω δὴ οἴκαδε καὶ ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἃ ἦγον ἀπέσωσαν. ὡς δὲ τὴν νύκτα ἠγρύπνησαν, ἐκάθευδον μέχρι πόρρω τῆς ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ 20
δὲ ἀνέστη ὁ Χάρης, προσελθόντες οἵ τε ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ χρησιμώτατοι τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ἔλεγον· "Ὦ Χάρης, ἔξεστί σοι τήμερον κάλλιστον ἔργον διαπράξασθαι. χωρίον γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅροις ἡμῖν οἱ Σικυώνιοι τειχίζουσιν, οἰκοδόμους μὲν πολλοὺς ἔχοντες, ὁπλίτας δὲ οὐ πάνυ πολλούς. ἡγησόμεθα μὲν οὖν ἡμεῖς οἱ ἱππεῖς καὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν οἱ ἐρρωμενέστατοι· σὺ δὲ τὸ ξενικὸν ἔχων ἐὰν ἀκολουθῇς, ἴσως μὲν διαπεπραγμένα σοι καταλήψῃ, ἴσως δὲ ἐπιφανεὶς σὺ τροπήν, ὥσπερ ἐν Πελλήνῃ, ποιήσεις. εἰ δέ τι δυσχερές σοί ἐστιν ὧν λέγομεν, ἀνακοίνωσαι τοῖς θεοῖς θυόμενος· οἰόμεθα γὰρ ἔτι σε μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τοὺς θεοὺς ταῦτα πράττειν κελεύσειν. τοῦτο δὲ χρή, ὦ Χάρης, εὖ εἰδέναι ὅτι, ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξῃς, τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις ἐπιτετειχικὼς ἔσει, φιλίαν δὲ πόλιν διασεσωκώς, εὐκλεέστατος δὲ ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ἔσει, ὀνομαστότατος δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις καὶ πολεμίοις." ὁ μὲν δὴ Χάρης πεισθεὶς ἐθύετο· 21
τῶν δὲ Φλειασίων εὐθὺς οἱ μὲν ἱππεῖς τοὺς θώρακας ἐνε-

ἔργον as in v. 3. 2. — **ἐβόων**: here equiv. to *κελεύοντες ἐβόων*. *βοάω* is generally followed by the dat. of the person, with the infinitive. — **οὕτω δή**: resumptive, as frequently. — **μέχρι πόρρω** *κτέ.*: *till late in the day*. The gen. depends upon the adv. *πόρρω*. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

20. **χωρίον ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅροις**: as narrated in 1. — **ἡμῖν**: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, N. 4; H. 767. — **ἐρρωμενέστατοι**: for the irreg. comp., see H. 251 b. — **ἴσως μὲν διαπεπραγμένα** *κτέ.*: *perhaps you will find the business finished*. — **σοί**: ethical dat. — **ἀνακοίνωσαι**: *consult*. The act. is commoner in this sense; but *cf.* I. 27 *κοινοῦσθαι*. — **ἔτι μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τοὺς θεοὺς** *κτέ.*: *that the gods will bid you to do this, even more urgently than we do*. — **τοῦτο**: *the following*, as in 16. — **τοῖς πολεμίοις**: dependent upon *ἐπιτετειχικώς*, like *τῷ Φλειοῦντι* in 1. — **ἐπιτετειχικὼς ἔσει**: used in an absolute sense, — "you will have a fortified place, from which to attack the enemy." On this periphrasis for the fut. perf. act., see G. 118, 3; H. 467 a.

δύοντο καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἐχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ ὁπλῖται ὅσα εἰς
πεζὸν παρεσκευάζοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα
ἐπορεύοντο ἔνθα ἐθύετο, ἀπήντα αὐτοῖς ὁ Χάρης καὶ ὁ
μάντις καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι καλὰ τὰ ἱερά. "Ἀλλὰ περιμένετε,"
ἔφασαν· "ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔξιμεν." ὡς δὲ τάχιστα
ἐκηρύχθη, θείᾳ τινὶ προθυμίᾳ καὶ οἱ μισθοφόροι ταχὺ
ἐξέδραμον. ἐπεὶ δὲ Χάρης ἤρξατο πορεύεσθαι, προήε- 22
σαν αὐτῷ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἱππεῖς καὶ πεζοί· καὶ τὸ μὲν
πρῶτον ταχέως ἡγοῦντο, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐτρόχαζον· τέλος δὲ
οἱ μὲν ἱππεῖς κατὰ κράτος ἤλαυνον, οἱ δὲ πεζοὶ κατὰ κρά-
τος ἔθεον ὡς δυνατὸν ἐν τάξει, οἷς καὶ ὁ Χάρης σπουδῇ
ἐπηκολούθει. ἦν μὲν οὖν τῆς ὥρας μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος
ἡλίου· κατελάμβανον δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῷ τείχει πολεμίους τοὺς
μὲν λουομένους, τοὺς δ' ὀψοποιουμένους, τοὺς δὲ φυρῶντας,
τοὺς δὲ στιβάδας ποιουμένους. ὡς δ' εἶδον τὴν σφοδρό- 23
τητα τῆς ἐφόδου, εὐθὺς ἐκπλαγέντες ἔφυγον καταλιπόντες
τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι πάντα τἀπιτήδεια. κἀκεῖνοι μὲν
ταῦτα δειπνήσαντες καὶ οἴκοθεν ἄλλα ἐλθόντα, ὡς ἐπ'
εὐτυχίᾳ σπείσαντες καὶ παιανίσαντες καὶ φυλακὰς κατα-
στησάμενοι, κατέδαρθον. οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι, ἀφικομένου
τῆς νυκτὸς ἀγγέλου περὶ τῆς Θυαμίας, μάλα φιλικῶς
κηρύξαντες τὰ ζεύγη καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πάντα καὶ σίτου
γεμίσαντες εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα παρήγαγον· καὶ ἕωσπερ ἐτει-
χίζετο τὸ τεῖχος, ἑκάστης ἡμέρας παραπομπαὶ ἐγίγνοντο.

21. **ὅσα εἰς πεζόν**: *sc.* *ἔδει παρασκευάζεσθαι*. — **ἐπορεύοντο**: supply *ἐκεῖσε* as antec. of *ἔνθα*. — **ἀλλά**: hortatory, as in vi. 4. 21. — **ἔφασαν**: *sc.* *οἱ περὶ Χάρητα*. — **ὡς τάχιστα**: *as soon as*. — **μισθοφόροι**: *i.e.* those of Chares.

22. **προήεσαν αὐτῷ**: *αὐτῷ* is dat. of interest, as in v. 4. 59. — **ὡς δυνατὸν ἐν τάξει**: *sc.* *ἦν*, — *so far as was possible* for men who were drawn up *in order*. — **τῆς ὥρας**: part. gen. dependent upon the temporal notion involved in *μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου*.

23. **ἐλθόντα**: personification. — **ὡς ἐπ' εὐτυχίᾳ**: equiv. to *ὡς εὐτυχοῦντες*. — **περὶ τῆς Θυαμίας**: *i.e.* concerning the capture of Thyamia. Brachylogy. — **κηρύξαντες τὰ ζεύγη**: also brachylogical, "having collected teams by issuing a call." — **ἐτειχίζετο τὸ τεῖ-**

Περὶ μὲν δὴ Φλειασίων, ὡς καὶ πιστοὶ τοῖς φίλοις ἐγέ- 3
νοντο καὶ ἄλκιμοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διετέλεσαν, καὶ ὡς πάντων
σπανίζοντες διέμενον ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ, εἴρηται. σχεδὸν
δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Αἰνέας Στυμφάλιος, στρατηγὸς
τῶν Ἀρκάδων γεγενημένος, νομίσας οὐκ ἀνεκτῶς ἔχειν τὰ
ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι, ἀναβὰς σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν
ἀκρόπολιν συγκαλεῖ τῶν Σικυωνίων τῶν τε ἔνδον ὄντων
τοὺς κρατίστους καὶ τοὺς ἄνευ δόγματος ἐκπεπτωκότας
μετεπέμπετο. φοβηθεὶς δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Εὔφρων καταφεύγει 2
εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Σικυωνίων, καὶ μεταπεμψάμενος Πασί-
μηλον ἐκ Κορίνθου, διὰ τούτου παραδίδωσι τὸν λιμένα
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ αὖ τῇ συμμαχίᾳ ἀνε-
στρέφετο, λέγων ὡς Λακεδαιμονίοις διατελοίη πιστὸς ὤν·
ὅτε γὰρ ψῆφος ἐδίδοτο ἐν τῇ πόλει, εἰ δοκοίη ἀφίστασθαι,
μετ᾽ ὀλίγων ἀποψηφίσασθαι ἔφη· ἔπειτα δὲ τοὺς προδόν- 3
τας ἑαυτὸν βουλόμενος τιμωρήσασθαι δῆμον καταστῆσαι.
"Καὶ νῦν," ἔφη, "φεύγουσιν ὑπ᾽ ἐμοῦ πάντες οἱ ὑμᾶς προδι-

χος: the Phliasians now finished the fortification at Thyamia for themselves.

3. 1–3. *Downfall of Euphron in Sicyon. Spring of 366 B.C.*

The account of affairs in Sicyon, which was interrupted at the close of chap. 2, is here resumed.

1. **ἄλκιμοι διετέλεσαν**: without *ὄντες*, as vi. 3. 10 and elsewhere. — **ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ**: *viz.* with the Lacedaemonians. — **Στυμφάλιος**: Stymphalus bordered upon Phlius, Sicyon, and Argolis. — **τὰ ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι**: *i.e.* the rule of Euphron. — **εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν**: this was done with the consent and approval of the resident Theban harmost. See 4. — **τοὺς κρατίστους**: equiv. to *τοὺς βελτίστους, the aristocrats*, as in i. 42. — **τοὺς ἄνευ κτέ.**: *i.e.* those banished arbitrarily by Euphron; see i. 46.

2. **λιμένα**: its name was Mecone. Sicyon itself lay some miles inland from the Gulf of Corinth. *Cf.* also the situation of Athens and Megara, both of which were at some distance from their respective harbors, Piraeus and Nisaea. — **Πασίμηλον**: prob. the same as the one mentioned in iv. 4. 4, 7. — **αὖ**: *i.e.* although he had recently opposed the Spartans. — **ψῆφος**: *the voting*, abstract for the concrete. — **ἀποψηφίσασθαι**: *sc.* on occasion of the Theban attack mentioned in i. 18, when Sicyon, apparently by a popular vote, allied itself with the Thebans.

3. **δῆμον**: *i.e.* a popular government. — **οἱ προδιδόντες**: the partic.

δόντες. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐδυνάσθην ἐγώ, ὅλην ἂν ἔχων τὴν πόλιν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀπέστην· νῦν δ' οὗ ἐγκρατὴς ἐγενόμην τὸν λιμένα παραδέδωκα ὑμῖν." ἠκροῶντο μὲν δὴ πολλοὶ αὐτοῦ ταῦτα· ὁπόσοι δὲ ἐπείθοντο οὐ πάνυ κατάδηλον.

4 'Αλλὰ γὰρ ἐπείπερ ἠρξάμην, διατελέσαι βούλομαι τὰ περὶ Εὔφρονος. στασιασάντων γὰρ ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι τῶν τε βελτίστων καὶ τοῦ δήμου, λαβὼν ὁ Εὔφρων 'Αθήνηθεν ξενικὸν πάλιν κατέρχεται. καὶ τοῦ μὲν ἄστεως ἐκράτει σὺν τῷ δήμῳ· Θηβαίου δὲ ἁρμοστοῦ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔχοντος, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω οὐκ ἂν δυνάμενος τῶν Θηβαίων ἐχόντων τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τῆς πόλεως κρατεῖν, συσκευασάμενος χρήματα ᾤχετο, ὡς τούτοις πείσων Θηβαίους ἐκβάλλειν μὲν τοὺς κρατίστους, παραδοῦναι δ' αὐτῷ πάλιν τὴν πόλιν. 5 αἰσθόμενοι δὲ οἱ πρόσθεν φυγάδες τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀντεπορεύοντο εἰς τὰς Θήβας. ὡς δ' ἑώρων αὐτὸν οἰκείως τοῖς ἄρχουσι συνόντα, φοβηθέντες μὴ διαπράξαιτο ἃ βούλεται, παρεκινδύνευσάν τινες καὶ ἀποσφάττουσιν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει τὸν Εὔφρονα, τῶν τε ἀρχόντων καὶ τῆς βουλῆς συγκαθημένων. οἱ μέντοι ἄρχοντες τοὺς ποιήσαντας εἰσήγαγον εἰς τὴν βουλήν, καὶ ἔλεγον τάδε·

has conative force, — *those who wanted to betray.* — **ἐδυνάσθην**: Xenophon prefers this form to *ἐδυνήθην*. So also ii. 3. 33; vii. 3. 3, 7, 9; 5. 26. — **οὗ**: neuter. As its antec. we naturally expect *τοῦτο*, instead of which we have the more specific *τὸν λιμένα*.

4, 5. *Assassination of Euphron at Thebes. Autumn of 366 B.C.*

4. **ἀλλὰ γάρ**: elliptical, as in 2. 1; *but* I will proceed *for*. — **τὰ περὶ Εὔφρονος**: for the gen., see on v. 2. 7. — **'Αθήνηθεν**: Athens, as Sparta's ally, now naturally lent assistance to Euphron. — **τοῦ ἄστεως, τῆς πόλεως**: *ἄστυ* is local, the city as opposed to the acropolis; *πόλις* refers to the city as an organic whole, with a government and institutions. — **οὐκ ἂν δυνάμενος**: equiv. to *ὅτι οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο*. — **ἐκβάλλειν**: note the pres., *to keep in a state of exile.*

5. **τὴν παρασκευήν**: *his purpose.* — **ἀντεπορεύοντο**: *i.e.* they set out with the intention of thwarting Euphron's plans. — **τοῖς ἄρχουσι**: *i.e.* the Boeotarchs.

6 "Ὦ ἄνδρες πολῖται, ἡμεῖς τουτουσὶ τοὺς ἀποκτείναντας Εὔφρονα διώκομεν περὶ θανάτου, ὁρῶντες ὅτι οἱ μὲν σώφρονες οὐδὲν δήπου ἄδικον οὐδὲ ἀνόσιον ποιοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ πονηροὶ ποιοῦσι μέν, λανθάνειν δὲ πειρῶνται, οὗτοι δὲ τοσοῦτον πάντας ἀνθρώπους ὑπερβεβλήκασι τόλμῃ τε καὶ μιαρίᾳ, ὥστε παρ' αὐτάς τε τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ παρ' αὐτοὺς ὑμᾶς τοὺς κυρίους οὕστινας δεῖ ἀποθνῄσκειν καὶ οὕστινας μή, αὐτογνωμονήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν τὸν ἄνδρα. εἰ οὖν οὗτοι μὴ δώσουσι τὴν ἐσχάτην δίκην, τίς ποτε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν θαρρῶν πορεύσεται; τί δὲ πείσεται ἡ πόλις, εἰ ἐξέσται τῷ βουλομένῳ ἀποκτεῖναι πρὶν δηλῶσαι ὅτου ἕνεκα ἥκει ἕκαστος; ἡμεῖς μὲν δὴ τούτους διώκομεν ὡς ἀνοσιωτάτους καὶ ἀδικωτάτους καὶ ἀνομωτάτους καὶ πλεῖστον δὴ ὑπεριδόντας τῆς πόλεως· ὑμεῖς δὲ ἀκηκοότες, ὁποίας τινὸς ὑμῖν δοκοῦσιν ἄξιοι εἶναι δίκης, ταύτην αὐτοῖς ἐπίθετε."

7 Οἱ μὲν ἄρχοντες τοιαῦτα εἶπον· τῶν δὲ ἀποκτεινάντων οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἠρνοῦντο μὴ αὐτόχειρες γεγενῆσθαι· εἷς δὲ ὡμολογήκει καὶ τῆς ἀπολογίας ὧδέ πως ἤρχετο· "Ἀλλ' ὑπερορᾶν μέν, ὦ Θηβαῖοι, οὐ δυνατὸν ὑμῶν ἀνδρὶ ὃς

6–12. *Trial of the assassins. Their defence and acquittal.*

6. **διώκομεν περὶ θανάτου**: *arraign on a capital charge.* περὶ θανάτου is rare in this sense. Generally the simple gen. is employed. G. 173, 2; H. 745. — **ὥστε ἀπέκτειναν**: where we naturally expect the inf.; so 4. 32 and not infrequently. — **παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς ἀρχάς**: *in the presence of the very magistrates.* Abstract for concrete. — **ὑμᾶς** κτέ.: *you, who decide who must be put to death and who not.* — **αὐτογνωμονήσαντες**: *taking the law into their own hands.* — **τίς ποτε**: *who will ever?* ποτέ does not here have the force of Lat. tandem, as in v. 1. 4. — **τί πείσεται** κτέ.: "What will become of the city!" — **εἰ ἐξέσται** κτέ.: "if a man knows he may be murdered before he has had an opportunity to state the object of his coming." ἕκαστος, instead of standing as obj. of ἀποκτεῖναι and subj. of δηλῶσαι, is joined with ἥκει. — **ὑπεριδόντας**: here and in 7 is construed with the gen.; generally with the accusative. — **ὁποίας τινός**: see on v. 4. 13.

7. **ὡμολογήκει**: *sc.* before they were brought before the tribunal. — **δυνατόν**: *sc.* ἦν, as is indicated by

*εἰδείη κυρίους μὲν ὄντας ὅ τι βούλεσθε αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι· τίνι μὴν πιστεύων ἀπέκτεινα τὸν ἄνδρα; εὖ ἴστε ὅτι πρῶτον μὲν τῷ νομίζειν δίκαιον ποιεῖν, ἔπειτα δὲ τῷ ὑμᾶς ὀρθῶς γνώσεσθαι. ᾔδειν γὰρ ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχίαν καὶ Ὑπάτην, οὓς ἐλάβετε ὅμοια Εὔφρονι πεποιηκότας, οὐ ψῆφον ἀνεμείνατε, ἀλλὰ ὁπότε πρῶτον ἐδυνάσθητε ἐτιμωρήσασθε, νομίζοντες τῶν τε περιφανῶς ἀνοσίων καὶ τῶν φανερῶς προδοτῶν καὶ τυραννεῖν ἐπιχειρούντων ὑπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων θάνατον κατεγνῶσθαι.
οὐκοῦν καὶ Εὔφρων πᾶσι τούτοις ἔνοχος ἦν· παραλαβὼν* 8
μὲν γὰρ τὰ ἱερὰ μεστὰ καὶ ἀργυρῶν καὶ χρυσῶν ἀναθημάτων κενὰ πάντων τούτων ἀπέδειξε. προδότης γε μὴν τίς ἂν περιφανέστερος Εὔφρονος εἴη, ὃς φιλαίτατος μὲν ὢν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὑμᾶς ἀντ' ἐκείνων εἵλετο· πιστὰ δὲ δοὺς καὶ λαβὼν παρ' ὑμῶν πάλιν προὔδωκεν ὑμᾶς καὶ παρέδωκε τοῖς ἐναντίοις τὸν λιμένα; καὶ μὴν πῶς οὐκ ἀπροφασίστως τύραννος ἦν, ὃς δούλους μὲν οὐ μόνον ἐλευθέρους

the opt. *εἰδείη*.—**κυρίους μὲν ὄντας**: *sc.* *ὑμᾶς*. *μέν* here, without following *δέ*, is equiv. to *μήν*, as v. 1. 10; vi. 5. 39.—**ὃς . . . εἰδείη**: *whoever knew that you were vested with authority to treat him as you wish.*—**τίνι μήν**: correlative with the sent. *ὑπερορᾶν μὲν κτέ.*—**τῷ νομίζειν, τῷ γνώσεσθαι**: dependent upon *πιστεύων* to be supplied with *ὅτι*.—**ὀρθῶς γνώσεσθαι**: *that you would decide rightly, i.e. acquit me of crime.*—**Ὑπάτην**: a prominent member of Archias's party. He was murdered along with Archias at the time the Spartan power was overthrown in Thebes, 378 B.C. *Cf.* v. 4. 6.—**ἀνεμείνατε**: strictly this should have been in the participial const., *ἀναμείναντες*, instead of which, it is put in the indicative, for the sake of better bringing out the contrast with *ἐτιμωρήσασθε*, while the object of the latter, *τοὺς περὶ κτέ.*, gains special emphasis by its position.—**ὁπότε πρῶτον**: *as soon as.* *Cf.* Lat. cum primum.—**τῶν ἀνοσίων** *κτέ.*: the gens. depend upon *κατεγνῶσθαι*, *that sentence of death had been passed upon the traitors, etc.*—**φανερῶς**: limits the verbal idea involved in *προδοτῶν*.

8. **ἔνοχος** *κτέ.*: *liable to* punishment *on account of all these.*—**παραλαβὼν . . . ἀπέδειξε**: *cf.* 1. 46.—**γὲ μήν**: the three counts of the indictment are connected by *μέν*, *γὲ μήν*, *καὶ μήν*.—**φιλαίτατος**: on the comp. see G. 71, N. 2; H. 250 b.—**εἵλετο**: *cf.* 1. 44.—**παρέδωκε τὸν λιμένα**: *cf.* above, 2.—**ἀπροφασίστως**: *i.e.* without making any pretext at concealing his pur-

ἀλλὰ καὶ πολίτας ἐποίει, ἀπεκτίννυε δὲ καὶ ἐφυγάδευε καὶ
χρήματα ἀφῃρεῖτο οὐ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας, ἀλλ' οὓς αὐτῷ
ἐδόκει; οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ βέλτιστοι. αὖθις δὲ μετὰ τῶν 9
ἐναντιωτάτων ὑμῖν Ἀθηναίων κατελθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
ἐναντία μὲν ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα τῷ παρ' ὑμῶν ἁρμοστῇ· ἐπεὶ
δ' ἐκεῖνον οὐκ ἐδυνάσθη ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἐκβαλεῖν,
συσκευασάμενος χρήματα δεῦρο ἀφίκετο. καὶ εἰ μὲν
ὅπλα ἠθροικὼς ἐφάνη ἐφ' ὑμᾶς, καὶ χάριν ἄν μοι εἴχετε,
εἰ ἀπέκτεινα αὐτόν· ὃς δὲ χρήματα ἦλθε παρασκευα-
σάμενος, ὡς τούτοις ὑμᾶς διαφθερῶν καὶ πείσων πάλιν
κύριον αὑτὸν ποιῆσαι τῆς πόλεως, τούτῳ ἐγὼ τὴν δίκην
ἐπιθεὶς πῶς ἂν δικαίως ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀποθάνοιμι; καὶ γὰρ οἱ
μὲν ὅπλοις βιασθέντες βλάπτονται μέν, οὐ μέντοι ἄδικοί
γε ἀναφαίνονται. οἱ δὲ χρήμασι παρὰ τὸ βέλτιστον δια-
φθαρέντες ἅμα μὲν βλάπτονται, ἅμα δὲ αἰσχύνῃ περιπί-
πτουσι. εἰ μὲν τοίνυν ἐμοὶ μὲν πολέμιος ἦν, ὑμῖν δὲ 10
φίλος, κἀγὼ ὁμολογῶ μὴ καλῶς ἄν μοι ἔχειν παρ' ὑμῖν
τοῦτον ἀποκτεῖναι· ὁ δὲ ὑμᾶς προδιδοὺς τί ἐμοὶ πολεμιώ-
τερος ἦν ἢ ὑμῖν; ''Ἀλλὰ νὴ Δία,' εἴποι ἄν τις, 'ἑκὼν ἦλθε.'
κᾆτα εἰ μὲν ἀπεχόμενον τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως ἀπέκτεινέ

pose.—**ἀπεκτίννυε**: thematic formation instead of ἀπεκτίννυ. *Cf.* v. 2. 43 ἀπεκτίννυον, vi. 5. 22 συμμιγνύουσι, 23 ἐπιδεικνύοντες.—**οἱ βέλτιστοι**: *the aristocrats.*

9. **ὅπλα ἠθροικώς**: *having collected soldiers,* ὁπλίτας. On this use of ὅπλα see vi. 2. 27.—**ὅς**: its antec. is τούτῳ below.—**ἀποθάνοιμι**: *be put to death;* hence the const. of ὑπό with the genitive. H. 820.—**ἄδικοι**: *guilty.*—**οἱ . . . διαφθαρέντες**: *those who allow themselves to be corrupted by gold.*

10. **πολεμιώτερος**: equiv. to μᾶλλον πολέμιος. *How was he more my enemy than yours?*—**ἀλλὰ νὴ Δία κτέ.**: the connexion of thought here seems to be as follows: Some one might urge that Euphron was entitled to protection at the hands of the Thebans, as having voluntarily entered (ἑκὼν ἦλθε) their city. To this the speaker replies in substance: "I understand; it is because he was killed in Thebes, that you are displeased. Had anyone killed him elsewhere, you would have commended the act. But consider! Was not the man deserving of death, who had once wrought you mischief and was only waiting to work more?"

τις αὐτόν, ἐπαίνου ἂν ἐτύγχανε· νῦν δὲ ὅτι πάλιν ἦλθεν
ἄλλα πρὸς τοῖς πρόσθεν κακὰ ποιήσων, οὐ δικαίως φησί
τις αὐτὸν τεθνάναι; ποῦ ἔχων Ἕλλησι σπονδὰς ἀποδεῖξαι
ἢ προδόταις ἢ παλιναυτομόλοις ἢ τυράννοις; πρὸς δὲ τού- 11
τοις ἀναμνήσθητε ὅτι καὶ ἐψηφίσασθε δήπου τοὺς φυγά-
δας ἀγωγίμους εἶναι ἐκ πάντων τῶν συμμάχων. ὅστις δὲ
ἄνευ κοινοῦ τῶν συμμάχων δόγματος κατέρχεται φυγάς,
τοῦτον ἔχοι τις ἂν εἰπεῖν ὅπως οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἀποθνῄ-
σκειν; ἐγώ φημι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀποκτείναντας μὲν ὑμᾶς ἐμὲ
τετιμωρηκότας ἔσεσθαι ἀνδρὶ τῷ πάντων ὑμῖν πολεμιω-
τάτῳ· γνόντας δὲ δίκαια πεποιηκέναι αὐτοὺς τετιμωρη-
κότας φανεῖσθαι ὑπέρ τε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν συμ-
μάχων ἁπάντων."

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Θηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἔγνωσαν δίκαια 12
τὸν Εὔφρονα πεπονθέναι· οἱ μέντοι πολῖται αὐτοῦ ὡς
ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν κομισάμενοι ἔθαψάν τε ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ
ὡς ἀρχηγέτην τῆς πόλεως σέβονται. οὕτως, ὡς ἔοικεν, οἱ
πλεῖστοι ὁρίζονται τοὺς εὐεργέτας ἑαυτῶν ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς
εἶναι.

—**ἔχων**: *being able.* — **σπονδὰς** *κτέ.*: *that treaties exist with traitors, renegades, or tyrants.* — **προδόταις**: construed with *σπονδάς*, after the analogy of *σπένδεσθαί τινι.*

11. **δήπου**: *of course.* — **ἀγωγίμους**: *subject to extradition.* — **κατέρχεται**: *i.e.* is restored to his own city or finds refuge (as here) in another. — **τοῦτον**: subj. of *ἀποθνῄσκειν.* — **ὅπως οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστιν**: really an indir. quest., but equiv. to *ὅτι οὐ δίκαιον κτέ.* — **τετιμωρηκότας** *κτέ.*: *you will have avenged the death of your worst enemy.* — **γνόντας δὲ** *κτέ.*: supply *ὑμᾶς* with *γνόντας* and *ἐμέ* as subj. of *πεποιηκέναι*, *but if you come to the decision that I have acted rightly, you will yourselves be found, etc.*

12. οἱ πολῖται: *i.e.* his democratic fellow-citizens in Sicyon, the opponents of the assassins. — **κομισάμενοι**: *sc.* from Thebes. — **ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ** *κτέ.*: this was an unusual distinction and all the more honorable, since burial within the city walls was regularly prohibited among the Greeks. The same honor was also granted to the Spartan Brasidas, who was buried in the market-place of Amphipolis and honored as a hero with games and sacrifices. Thuc. v. 11. — **οἱ πλεῖστοι**: equiv. to *τὸ πλῆθος*, *the multitude.* — **ὁρίζονται**: *decide;* lit. *define.* — **ἑαυτῶν**: when the refl. pron. is used as a possessive gen., it regularly stands in the attrib. position. *ἑαυτῶν*, in the

Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Εὔφρονος εἴρηται· ἐγὼ δὲ ἔνθεν εἰς 4
ταῦτα ἐξέβην ἐπάνειμι. ἔτι γὰρ τειχιζόντων τῶν Φλεια-
σίων τὴν Θυαμίαν καὶ τοῦ Χάρητος ἔτι παρόντος Ὠρωπὸς
ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων κατελήφθη. στρατευσαμένων δὲ πάν-
των Ἀθηναίων ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ τὸν Χάρητα μεταπεμψαμένων
ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας, ὁ μὲν λιμὴν αὖ ὁ τῶν Σικυωνίων πάλιν
ὑπ' αὐτῶν τε τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ἁλίσκεται·
τοῖς δ' Ἀθηναίοις οὐδεὶς τῶν συμμάχων ἐβοήθησεν, ἀλλ'
ἀνεχώρησαν Θηβαίοις παρακαταθέμενοι τὸν Ὠρωπὸν
μέχρι δίκης.

Καταμαθὼν δὲ ὁ Λυκομήδης μεμφομένους τοὺς Ἀθη- 2
ναίους τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν πολλὰ πράγματα
εἶχον δι' ἐκείνους, ἀντεβοήθησε δ' αὐτοῖς οὐδείς, πείθει
τοὺς μυρίους πράττειν περὶ συμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτούς. τὸ
μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐδυσχέραινόν τινες τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ
Λακεδαιμονίοις ὄντας φίλους γενέσθαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις
αὐτῶν συμμάχους· ἐπειδὴ δὲ λογιζόμενοι ηὕρισκον οὐδὲν
μεῖον Λακεδαιμονίοις ἢ σφίσιν ἀγαθὸν τὸ Ἀρκάδας μὴ

present passage, apparently stands in the pred. position in consequence of its objective force. *Cf.* Kühn. 464, 4, note 2, last example.

4. 1. *The Athenians lose Oropus. Summer of 366 B.C.*

τὰ περὶ Εὔφρονος: the gen. as in 3. 4. — **τειχιζόντων**: see 2. 23. — **Ὠρωπός**: situated on the Euripus on the borders of Attica and Boeotia. In 411 B.C. it had been conquered by the Thebans, but in 387 B.C., after the Peace of Antalcidas, it had again passed into the power of Athens. — **τῶν φευγόντων**: *i.e.* those banished from Oropus in 387 B.C. They were assisted by Themison, tyrant of Eretria, and also by the Thebans. — **ἐπ' αὐτόν**: Oropus. — **αὖ, πάλιν**: each particle with its independent force, as in v. 1. 5. — **ἀνεχώρησαν**: *sc.* the Athenians. — **μέχρι δίκης**: *pending a judicial decision.*

2, 3. *Alliance of the Arcadians with Athens. Death of Lycomedes. Summer of 366 B.C.*

2. Λυκομήδης: see 1. 23. — **τοῖς συμμάχοις**: *viz.* the Spartans, Corinthians, and others. — **τοὺς μυρίους**: see 1. 38. — **πράττειν**: *negotiate.* — **ἐδυσχέραινον κτέ.**: *some of the Athenians were displeased at the proposal, that, when they were friends of the Spartans, they should become allies of their enemies.* ἐδυσχέραινον is equiv. to δυσχερῶς ἔφερον and takes the same const. — **ἀγαθόν**: *sc.* ὄν. Its subj. is τὸ μὴ προσδεῖσθαι.

προσδεῖσθαι Θηβαίων, οὕτω δὴ προσεδέχοντο τὴν τῶν
Ἀρκάδων συμμαχίαν. καὶ Λυκομήδης ταῦτα πράττων, 3
ἀπιὼν Ἀθήνηθεν δαιμονιώτατα ἀποθνῄσκει. ὄντων γὰρ
παμπόλλων πλοίων, ἐκλεξάμενος τούτων ὃ ἐβούλετο, καὶ
συνθέμενος τοίνυν ἀποβιβάσαι ὅποι αὐτὸς κελεύοι, εἵλετο
ἐνταῦθα ἐκβῆναι ἔνθα οἱ φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον ὄντες. κἀκεῖ-
νος μὲν οὕτως ἀποθνῄσκει, ἡ μέντοι συμμαχία ὄντως
ἐπεραίνετο.

Εἰπόντος δὲ Δημοτίωνος ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 4
ὡς ἡ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας φιλία καλῶς αὐτῷ δοκοίη
πράττεσθαι, τοῖς μέντοι στρατηγοῖς προστάξαι ἔφη χρῆ-
ναι ὅπως καὶ Κόρινθος σῴα ᾖ τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων·
ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, ταχὺ πέμψαντες ἱκανοὺς
φρουροὺς ἑαυτῶν πάντοσε ὅπου Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφρούρουν,
εἶπαν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι, ὡς οὐδὲν ἔτι δεόμενοι φρουρῶν. οἱ
δ' ἐπείθοντο. ὡς δὲ συνῆλθον οἱ ἐκ τῶν φρουρίων Ἀθη-
ναῖοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐκήρυξαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι, εἴ τις ἀδικοῖτο
Ἀθηναίων, ἀπογράφεσθαι, ὡς ληψομένους τὰ δίκαια.
οὕτω δὲ τούτων ἐχόντων Χάρης ἀφικνεῖται μετὰ ναυτικοῦ 5
πρὸς Κεγχρειάς. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔγνω τὰ πεπραγμένα, ἔλεξεν
ὅτι ἀκούσας ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι τῇ πόλει βοηθῶν παρείη. οἱ

3. **δαιμονιώτατα**: *i.e.* under circumstances which suggested a dispensation of the gods. — **συνθέμενος**: *i.e.* with the captain, who is to be thought of also as subj. of *ἀποβιβάσαι*. — **οἱ φυγάδες**: *i.e.* Lycomedes's political opponents.

4, 5. *Estrangement of Athens and Corinth. Autumn of 366 B.C.*

4. **εἰπόντος Δημοτίωνος, ἔφη**: a similar anacoluthon occurs also iv. 8. 9. — **καλῶς πράττεσθαι**: *i.e.* that it was well for it to be negotiated. — **προστάξαι**: in pregnant sense, *to enjoin upon* them the importance of seeing to it. — **σῴα**: *i.e.* retained under the control of the Athenians. — **εἶπαν**: forms of the aor. *εἶπα*, acc. to Veitch, occur only in Xenophon of Attic writers, and even here some editors, as Dindorf, write *εἶπον etc.* against the weight of Ms. authority. — **εἰς τὴν πόλιν**: *viz.* Corinth. — **ἀπογράφεσθαι**: as subj. supply *αὐτούς* from *εἴ τις*, *that they should state it in writing*. — **τὰ δίκαια**: *their just claims*.

5. **ἀκούσας**: Chares hoped by this pretext to gain admission to the har-

δ' ἐπαινέσαντες αὐτὸν οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐδέχοντο τὰς ναῦς
εἰς τὸν λιμένα, ἀλλ' ἀποπλεῖν ἐκέλευον· καὶ τοὺς ὁπλίτας
δὲ τὰ δίκαια ποιήσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἐκ μὲν οὖν τῆς
Κορίνθου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὕτως ἀπηλλάγησαν. τοῖς μέντοι 6
Ἀρκάσι πέμπειν ἠναγκάζοντο τοὺς ἱππέας ἐπικούρους διὰ
τὴν συμμαχίαν, εἴ τις στρατεύοιτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν·
τῆς δὲ Λακωνικῆς οὐκ ἐπέβαινον ἐπὶ πολέμῳ.

Τοῖς δὲ Κορινθίοις ἐνθυμουμένοις ὡς χαλεπῶς ἔχοι
αὐτοὺς σωθῆναι, κρατουμένους μὲν καὶ πρόσθεν κατὰ
γῆν, προσγεγενημένων δὲ αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων ἀνεπιτηδείων,
ἔδοξεν ἀθροίζειν καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ ἱππέας μισθοφόρους.
ἡγούμενοι δὲ τούτων, ἅμα μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἐφύλαττον, ἅμα
δὲ πολλὰ τοὺς πλησίον πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποίουν· εἰς
μέντοι Θήβας ἔπεμψαν ἐπερησομένους εἰ τύχοιεν ἂν
ἐλθόντες εἰρήνης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἰέναι ἐκέλευον, ὡς 7
ἐσομένης, ἐδεήθησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἐᾶσαι σφᾶς ἐλθεῖν καὶ
ἐπὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, ὡς μετὰ μὲν τῶν βουλομένων ποιησόμενοι τὴν εἰρήνην, τοὺς δὲ πόλεμον αἱρουμένους ἐάσοντες
πολεμεῖν. ἐφέντων δὲ καὶ ταῦτα πράττειν τῶν Θηβαίων,
ἐλθόντες εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ Κορίνθιοι εἶπον· "Ἡμεῖς, 8

bor of Corinth.—**ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι**: supply τὴν πόλιν as subject.—**τῇ πόλει**: const. with βοηθῶν.—**βοηθῶν**: the pres. partic. sometimes stands with the force of the fut., denoting purpose,—a purpose whose realization, as here, is already beginning. So also v. 1. 10. *Cf.* 1. 13 ποιούμενος.—**οὐδέν τι** κτέ.: "nevertheless they did not admit the vessels." On the strengthened neg. in οὐδέν, *cf.* 21.—**μᾶλλον**: *i.e.* no more than if they had not commended him (ἐπαινέσαντες).—**τοὺς ὁπλίτας**: *i.e.* τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουρούς mentioned in 4.

6–11. *Treaty of Peace between Thebes and Corinth. 366 B.C.*

6. **διὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν**: *i.e.* in consequence of the terms of alliance.—**ἐπὶ πολέμῳ**: *for* the purpose of waging *war.*—**κρατουμένους κατὰ γῆν**: *i.e.* by the Thebans upon their first invasion of Peloponnesus, as described vi. 5. 37.—**εἰ . . . εἰρήνης**: "whether they could secure peace if they came to Thebes." A prot. is involved in ἐλθόντες.

7. **ἐσομένης**: *sc.* εἰρήνης, "that peace would be made with them."—**μετά**: *along with.*

ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρὸς ὑμᾶς πάρεσμεν ὑμέτεροι φίλοι, καὶ ἀξιοῦμεν, εἰ μέν τινα ὁρᾶτε σωτηρίαν ἡμῖν, ἐὰν διακαρτερῶμεν πολεμοῦντες, διδάξαι καὶ ἡμᾶς· εἰ δὲ ἀπόρως γιγνώσκετε ἔχοντα τὰ ἡμέτερα, εἰ μὲν καὶ ὑμῖν συμφέρει, ποιήσασθαι μεθ' ἡμῶν τὴν εἰρήνην· ὡς οὐδὲ μετ' οὐδένων ἂν ἥδιον ἢ μεθ' ὑμῶν σωθείημεν· εἰ μέντοι ὑμεῖς λογίζεσθε συμφέρειν ὑμῖν πολεμεῖν, δεόμεθα ὑμῶν ἐᾶσαι ἡμᾶς εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι. σωθέντες μὲν γὰρ ἴσως ἂν αὖθις ἔτι ποτὲ ἐν καιρῷ ὑμῖν γενοίμεθα· ἐὰν δὲ νῦν ἀπολώμεθα, δῆλον ὅτι οὐδέποτε χρήσιμοι ἔτι ἐσόμεθα."
ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς τε Κορινθίοις 9
συνεβούλευον τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἐπέτρεψαν τοῖς μὴ βουλομένοις σὺν ἑαυτοῖς πολεμεῖν ἀναπαύεσθαι· αὐτοὶ δ' ἔφασαν πολεμοῦντες πράξειν ὅ τι ἂν τῷ θεῷ φίλον ᾖ· ὑφήσεσθαι δὲ οὐδέποτε, ἣν παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρέλαβον Μεσσήνην, ταύτης στερηθῆναι. οἱ οὖν Κορίνθιοι ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο 10
εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι ἠξίουν αὐτοὺς καὶ συμμαχίαν ὀμνύναι· οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἡ μὲν συμμαχία οὐκ εἰρήνη ἀλλὰ πολέμου μεταλλαγὴ εἴη· εἰ δὲ βούλοιντο, παρεῖναι ἔφασαν τὴν δικαίαν εἰρήνην

8. **ὑμέτεροι φίλοι**: *as friends of yours.* — **σωτηρίαν . . . πολεμοῦντες**: with *σωτηρίαν* supply *ἐσομένην*, upon which the clause *ἐὰν . . . πολεμοῦντες* depends; *any safety in continuing the war.* — **εἰ συμφέρει**: const. with *ποιήσασθαι*, which latter depends upon *ἀξιοῦμεν*. — **οὐδὲ μετ' οὐδένων**: specially emphatic, *with nobody at all.* — **ἐν καιρῷ**: "of service."

9. **ἀναπαύεσθαι**: *sc. πολεμοῦντας.* — **αὐτοί**: agrees with the subj. of *πράξειν* and is made emphatic by its position. — **πράξειν ὅ τι κτέ.**: *would fare as it pleased the gods.* *φίλον* in this sense is Homeric, rather than Attic, and is apparently confined to religious formulas. *Cf.* Plato, *Crito* 43 d *εἰ ταύτῃ τοῖς θεοῖς φίλον.* — **ὑφήσεσθαι κτέ.**: *would never submit to be deprived of that Messene, which, etc.* See I. 27. — **ἣν Μεσσήνην**: incorporation of antec. with relative. G. 154; H. 995. Note the emphatic position of **Μεσσήνην**.

10. **βούλοιντο**: *viz.* the Thebans. — **ποιησόμενοι**: *ready to make.* — **δικαίαν**: *i.e.* without the obligation of

ποιησόμενοι. ἀγασθέντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὅτι καίπερ ἐν κινδύνῳ ὄντες οὐκ ἤθελον τοῖς εὐεργέταις εἰς πόλεμον καθίστασθαι, συνεχώρησαν αὐτοῖς καὶ Φλειασίοις καὶ τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι μετ' αὐτῶν εἰς Θήβας τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ' ᾧ τε ἔχειν τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἑκάστους. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὠμόσθησαν οἱ ὅρκοι. οἱ μὲν δὴ Φλειάσιοι, ἐπεὶ οὕτως ἡ σύμβασις 11
ἐγένετο, εὐθὺς ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας· οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ὀμόσαντες ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς τούτοις εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐδύναντο καταπρᾶξαι ὥστε τοὺς τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδας μένειν ἐν τῷ Τρικαράνῳ ὡς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει ἔχοντας, παραλαβόντες ἐφρούρουν, φάσκοντες σφετέραν τὴν γῆν ταύτην εἶναι, ἣν ὀλίγῳ πρότερον ὡς πολεμίαν οὖσαν ἐδῄουν. καὶ δίκας τῶν Φλειασίων προσκαλουμένων οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν.

Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τετελευτηκότος ἤδη 12
τοῦ πρόσθεν Διονυσίου ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ πέμπει βοήθειαν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις δώδεκα τριήρεις καὶ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Τιμοκράτην. οὗτος δ' οὖν ἀφικόμενος συνεξαιρεῖ αὐτοῖς Σελλασίαν· καὶ τοῦτο πράξας ἀπέπλευσεν οἴκαδε.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον καταλαμβάνουσιν οἱ

συμμαχία. — **τοῖς εὐεργέταις**: *i.e.* the Spartans. — **τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι**: *i.e.* Epidaurians and other Argives. See 11. — **ἐφ' ᾧτε** κτέ.: *on these terms, that each nation should continue in possession of its own territory*. This was the basis also of the Peace of Antalcidas. *Cf.* v. I. 31.

11. τῆς Θυαμίας: the Phliasians are represented in 1 as actively engaged in fortifying Thyamia against the Sicyonians. See 2. 20. Its abandonment implies that the Sicyonians also were parties to the peace. — **καταπρᾶξαι**: here construed with ὥστε instead of the simple infinitive. So also freq. διαπράττεσθαι. — **ἐν τῷ Τρικαράνῳ**: *cf.* 2. 1. — **ὡς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν** κτέ.: *as holding it* (Tricaranum) *in their own* (the exiles') *country*, *i.e.* on the plea that they would be holding nothing but their own. — **παραλαβόντες**: *sc.* from the exiles. — **σφετέραν**: referring to the Argives. — **δίκας**: *a judicial decision* of the matter, as in 1.

12, 13. *The Syracusans again send help to the Lacedaemonians. Beginning of hostilities between the Eleans and Arcadians. Summer of 365 B.C.*

12. τετελευτηκότος: in 367 B.C. — **Σελλασίαν**: it had been captured from

Ἠλεῖοι Λασιῶνα, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ἑαυτῶν ὄντα, ἐν δὲ τῷ
παρόντι συντελοῦντα εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν. οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκά- 13
δες οὐ παρωλιγώρησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς παραγγείλαντες ἐβοή-
θουν. ἀντεβοήθησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἠλείων οἱ τριακόσιοι
καὶ ἔτι τετρακόσιοι. ἀντεστρατοπεδευμένων δὲ τὴν ἡμέ-
ραν ἐν ἐπιπεδεστέρῳ χωρίῳ τῶν Ἠλείων τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ
Ἀρκάδες ἀναβαίνουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἠλείων
ὄρους κορυφήν· ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τοὺς
Ἠλείους. οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες .ἅμα μὲν ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου προσιόν-
τας, ἅμα δὲ πολλαπλασίους, ἐκ πολλοῦ μὲν ἀπελθεῖν
ᾐσχύνθησαν, ὁμόσε δ' ἦλθον καὶ εἰς χεῖρας δεξάμενοι
ἔφυγον· καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας, πολλὰ δὲ ὅπλα ἀπώλε-
σαν, κατὰ δυσχωρίας ἀποχωροῦντες.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες διαπραξάμενοι ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ 14
τὰς τῶν Ἀκρωρείων πόλεις. λαβόντες δὲ ταύτας πλὴν
Θραύστου ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν, καὶ περισταυρώ-
σαντες τὸ Κρόνιον ἐνταῦθα ἐφρούρουν καὶ ἐκράτουν τοῦ

the Spartans by the Boeotians in 370 or 369 B.C. *Cf.* vi. 5. 27. — **Λασιῶνα**: in Triphylia, in eastern Elis. — **τὸ παλαιόν**: *i.e.* down to 400 B.C. — **συντελοῦντα**: lit. *paying taxes along with* others, *i.e. belonging to*. For the facts, see on I. 26.

13. **παραγγείλαντες**: *having mustered* troops. The full expression occurs I. 13 *παραγγείλωσιν στρατείαν*. — **οἱ τριακόσιοι**: prob. the name of a select troop. — **ἐπιπεδεστέρῳ**: this peculiar comparative of *ἐπίπεδος* occurs only here. — **ὑπερδεξίου**: the attack therefore was not only from higher ground, but upon the unprotected flank of the troops, since the shield was carried on the left arm. — **ἐκ πολλοῦ**: *i.e.* while at a distance from the enemy. — **ὁμόσε δέ**: logically *δέ* introduces *ἔφυγον*, to which *ὁμόσε ἦλθον* stands in subord. relation: "were ashamed to retreat while at a distance, but did flee after they had met them and engaged in hand to hand conflict." — **εἰς χεῖρας δεξάμενοι**: *cf.* I. 31 *δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ*. — **πολλούς**: more than 200, acc. to Diod. XV. 77.

14–18. *Repeated invasions of Elis by the Arcadians. Dissensions of the Eleans. The Arcadians in Pellene. Autumn of 365 B.C.*

14. **Ἀκρωρείων**: inhabitants of the western slope of Mt. Erymanthus. — **Ὀλυμπίαν**: the seat of the Olympic games. — **Κρόνιον**: a hill 400 feet in height, north of the sacred precinct (Altis) at Olympia, and forming part of *τὸ Ὀλυμπιακὸν ὄρος*. —

Ὀλυμπιακοῦ ὄρους· ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ Μαργανέας ἐνδόντων
τινῶν. οὕτω δὲ προκεχωρηκότων οἱ μὲν Ἠλεῖοι αὖ παντά-
πασιν ἠθύμησαν, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν.
καὶ μέχρι μὲν τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἦλθον· ἐκεῖ μέντοι ὑποστάντες
οἵ τε ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν ἐκβάλλουσί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ
ἀπέκτεινάν τινας καὶ τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο. ἦν μὲν οὖν 15
καὶ πρότερον διαφορὰ ἐν τῇ Ἤλιδι. οἱ μὲν γὰρ περὶ
Χάροπόν τε καὶ Θρασωνίδαν καὶ Ἀργεῖον εἰς δημοκρα-
τίαν ἦγον τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ περὶ Στάλκαν τε καὶ Ἱππίαν
καὶ Στρατόλαν εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀρκάδες
μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχοντες σύμμαχοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι τοῖς
δημοκρατεῖσθαι βουλομένοις, ἐκ τούτου δὴ θρασύτεροι
οἱ περὶ τὸν Χάροπον ἦσαν, καὶ συνθέμενοι τοῖς Ἀρκάσιν
ἐπιβοηθεῖν καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. οἱ δ' ἱππεῖς 16
καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν ἄνω
καὶ ἐκκρούουσιν αὐτούς· ὥστ' ἔφυγον σὺν τῷ Ἀργείῳ καὶ
Χαρόπῳ τῶν πολιτῶν περὶ τετρακοσίους. οὐ πολὺ δ'
ὕστερον οὗτοι παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινὰς κατα-
λαμβάνουσι Πύλον. καὶ πολλοὶ μέντοι πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐκ
τῆς πόλεως ἀπῄεσαν τοῦ δήμου, ἅτε χωρίον τε καλὸν καὶ
μεγάλην ῥώμην τὴν τῶν Ἀρκάδων σύμμαχον ἔχοντας.
ἐνέβαλον δὲ καὶ ὕστερον εἰς τὴν χώραν τὴν τῶν Ἠλείων
οἱ Ἀρκάδες ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων ἀναπειθόμενοι ὡς ἡ πόλις
προσχωρήσοιτο. ἀλλὰ τότε μὲν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ φίλοι γεγενη- 17
μένοι τοῖς Ἠλείοις τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν διεφύλαξαν· ὥστε οἱ

Μαργανέας: inhabitants of Margana. — **ἐνδόντων**: here equiv. to *προδόντων, having betrayed.* — **οὕτω δὲ προκεχωρηκότων**: see on v. 3. 27. — **ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν**: *i.e.* to the capital city, Elis. — **αὐτῶν**: *i.e.* *τῶν Ἠλείων.*

15. ἦγον: conative; *were trying to bring the city, etc.* — **ἐκ τούτου δή**: resumptive of the preceding *ἐπεί*-clause. — **ἐπιβοηθεῖν**: the subj. is to be supplied from *τοῖς Ἀρκάσι.*

16. Πύλον: situated 80 stadia east of the city of Elis. Paus. vi. 22. 5. — **ἐκ τῆς πόλεως**: Elis. — **ῥώμην**: alternating with *δύναμις* (15), as in vi. 1. 15.

Ἀρκάδες οὐδὲν ἄλλο πράξαντες ἢ δῃώσαντες αὐτῶν τὴν
χώραν ἀπῆλθον. εὐθὺς μέντοι ἐκ τῆς Ἠλείας ἐξιόντες,
αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς Πελληνέας ἐν Ἤλιδι ὄντας, νυκτὸς μακρο-
τάτην ὁδὸν ἐλθόντες καταλαμβάνουσιν αὐτῶν Ὄλουρον·
ἤδη γὰρ πάλιν προσεκεχωρήκεσαν οἱ Πελληνεῖς εἰς τὴν
τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συμμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ᾔσθοντο τὰ περὶ 18
Ὀλούρου, περιελθόντες αὖ καὶ οὗτοι ὅπῃ ἐδύναντο εἰς τὴν
αὐτῶν πόλιν Πελλήνην εἰσῆλθον. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐπο-
λέμουν τοῖς ἐν Ὀλούρῳ Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ τῷ ἑαυτῶν παντὶ
δήμῳ μάλα ὀλίγοι ὄντες· ὅμως δὲ οὐ πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο
πρὶν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὸν Ὄλουρον.

Οἱ δ᾽ αὖ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν ποιοῦνται ἄλλην στρατείαν εἰς 19
τὴν Ἦλιν. μεταξὺ δὲ Κυλλήνης καὶ τῆς πόλεως στρατο-
πεδευομένοις αὐτοῖς ἐπιτίθενται οἱ Ἠλεῖοι, ὑποστάντες δὲ
οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐνίκησαν αὐτούς. καὶ Ἀνδρόμαχος μὲν ὁ
Ἠλεῖος ἵππαρχος, ὅσπερ αἴτιος ἐδόκει εἶναι τὴν μάχην
συνάψαι, αὐτὸς αὐτὸν διέφθειρεν· οἱ δ᾽ ἄλλοι εἰς τὴν
πόλιν ἀπεχώρησαν. ἀπέθανε δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ παρα-
γενόμενος καὶ Σωκλείδης ὁ Σπαρτιάτης· ἤδη γὰρ τότε οἱ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι σύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἠλείοις ἦσαν. πιεζόμενοι 20
δὲ οἱ Ἠλεῖοι ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν, ἠξίουν καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμο-
νίους πέμποντες πρέσβεις ἐπιστρατεύειν τοῖς Ἀρκάσι,

17. **αὐτῶν Ὄλουρον**: *their town Olurus*, a small city in the district of Pellene, in Achaea. — **προσεκεχωρήκεσαν**: *cf.* 2. 18.

18. **τὰ περὶ Ὀλούρου**: for the gen., see on v. 2. 7. — **περιελθόντες**: *sc.* by circuitous and unfrequented routes. — **τῷ ἑαυτῶν δήμῳ**: *i.e.* the popular party from Pellene, who apparently had fled to Olurus and there joined the Arcadians. — **ἐπαύσαντο**: *sc.* *πολεμοῦντες*.

19–25. *Capture of Cromnus by Archidamus. The Arcadians invest the city. Their victory over the Lacedaemonians. Spring of 364 B.C.*

19. **Κυλλήνης**: the port of the city of Elis, situated on the western coast. — **αἴτιος**: followed by the inf. without *τοῦ*. So also 5. 17; *Cyneg.* 1. 13 *Ὀδυσσεὺς δὲ καὶ Λυκομήδης αἴτιοι Τροίαν ἁλῶναι*. *Cf.* *μεταίτιος* with inf. ii. 3. 32. The inf. may be regarded as an acc. analogous to that in *αἴτιός τι* *An.* vi. 6. 15, *i.e.* cognate accusative. G. 159, N. 1; H. 717.

νομίζοντες οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα ἀπολαβεῖν τοὺς Ἀρκάδας,
εἰ ἀμφοτέρωθεν πολεμοῖντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ Ἀρχί-
δαμος στρατεύεται μετὰ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ καταλαμβάνει
Κρῶμνον. καταλιπὼν δ' ἐν αὐτῷ φρουρὰν τῶν δώδεκα
λόχων τρεῖς, οὕτως ἐπ' οἴκου ἀνεχώρησεν. οἱ μέντοι 21
Ἀρκάδες, ὥσπερ ἔτυχον ἐκ τῆς εἰς Ἦλιν στρατείας συν-
ειλεγμένοι, βοηθήσαντες περιεσταύρωσαν τὸν Κρῶμνον
διπλῷ σταυρώματι, καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ ὄντες ἐπολιόρκουν
τοὺς ἐν τῷ Κρώμνῳ. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἡ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων
πόλις φέρουσα ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκπέμπει
στρατιάν· ἡγεῖτο δὲ καὶ τότε Ἀρχίδαμος. ἐλθὼν δὲ
ἐδῄου καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ὅσα ἐδύνατο καὶ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος,
καὶ πάντα ἐποίει, ὅπως, εἰ δύναιτο, ἀπαγάγοι τοὺς πολιορ-
κοῦντας. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐκινοῦντο, ἀλλὰ
ταῦτα πάντα παρεώρων. κατιδὼν δέ τινα λόφον ὁ Ἀρχί- 22
δαμος, δι' οὗ τὸ ἔξω σταύρωμα περιεβέβλητο οἱ Ἀρκά-
δες, ἐνόμισεν ἑλεῖν ἂν τοῦτον, καὶ εἰ τούτου κρατήσειεν,
οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι μένειν τοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦτον πολιορκοῦντας.
κύκλῳ δὲ περιάγοντος αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, ὡς εἶδον
οἱ προθέοντες τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου πελτασταὶ τοὺς ἐπαρίτους
ἔξω τοῦ σταυρώματος, ἐπιτίθενται αὐτοῖς, καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς

20. **ἀπολαβεῖν**: *intercept*. *Cf.* Thuc. v. 59. 3 *ἐν μέσῳ δὲ ἀπειλημμένοι ἦσαν οἱ Ἀργεῖοι*. — **πολεμοῖντο**: *sc. οἱ Ἀρκάδες*. — **τῶν πολιτῶν**: Spartans as opposed to allies, as frequently. See on v. 3. 25. The Lacedaemonians were at present without allies. — **Κρῶμνον**: in southern Arcadia, near Megalopolis. — **τῶν δώδεκα λόχων**: *i.e.* of the twelve λόχοι which he had brought with him. Twelve λόχοι constituted three *μόραι*, only half the number which the Lacedaemonians had maintained before the Battle of Leuctra. See on vi. 4. 17.

21. **ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ**: *i.e.* between the two lines of circumvallation drawn about the city. — **τῆς Σκιρίτιδος**: the inhabitants of this district had formerly been allies of Sparta (see on v. 2. 24), but apparently had recently attached themselves to the Arcadians. — **οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον**: as in 5.

22. **δι' οὗ**: the outer line of circumvallation passed over the slope of the hill lying toward the city, and did not encircle the whole hill. — **ὑπὸ τοῦτον**: *sc. τὸν λόφον*. — **ἐπαρίτους**: a select body of paid Arcadian troops.

*συνεμβάλλειν ἐπειρῶντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ συν-
τεταγμένοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δ' αὖ πάλιν ἐνέβαλον.
ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲ τότε ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπῄεσαν, ἤδη οὔσης
πολλῆς κραυγῆς ἐβοήθει δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος,
ἐκτραπόμενος κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κρῶμνον φέρουσαν ἁμαξιτόν,
εἰς δύο ἄγων, ὥσπερ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. ὡς δ' ἐπλησίασαν* 23
*ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν σὺν τῷ Ἀρχιδάμῳ κατὰ κέρας, ἅτε καθ'
ὁδὸν πορευόμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες ἀθρόοι συνασπιδοῦντες,
ἐν τούτῳ οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντέχειν τῷ
τῶν Ἀρκάδων πλήθει, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ μὲν ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐτέ-
τρωτο τὸν μηρὸν διαμπάξ, ταχὺ δὲ οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ
αὐτοῦ ἀπέθνῃσκον, Πολυαινίδας τε καὶ Χίλων ὁ τὴν ἀδελ-
φὴν τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου ἔχων, καὶ οἱ πάντες δὲ αὐτῶν τότε
ἀπέθανον οὐκ ἔλαττον τῶν τριάκοντα. ὡς δὲ κατὰ τὴν* 24
*ὁδὸν ἀναχωροῦντες εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν ἐξῆλθον, ἐνταῦθα
δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. καὶ μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες,
ὥσπερ εἶχον, συντεταγμένοι ἕστασαν, καὶ πλήθει μὲν ἐλεί-
ποντο, εὐθυμότερον δὲ πολὺ εἶχον, ἐπεληλυθότες ἀποχω-
ροῦσι καὶ ἄνδρας ἀπεκτονότες. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μάλα
ἀθύμως εἶχον, τετρωμένον μὲν ὁρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον,*

See 33. — **αὖ πάλιν**: pleonastic, as in v. I. 5. — **εἰς δύο**: *in double file*, as iii. I. 22 and elsewhere.

23. **κατὰ κέρας**: *i.e.* in long line with narrow front. *Cf.* vi. 2. 30 *ἐπὶ κέρως*. — **τῷ πλήθει**: not absolutely, but relatively, as a result of the arrangement. As regarded numbers, the Arcadians were fewer than their opponents. *Cf.* 24 *πλήθει ἐλείποντο*. — **ἐτέτρωτο**: the plpf., as in 2. 9, to denote the rapidity of the action. — **τὸν μηρόν**: *in the thigh;* acc. of the act. const. retained in the passive. G. 197, 1, N. 2. — **οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ**: *his body-guard*. — **ἔχων**: *sc.* as wife. — **καὶ οἱ πάντες** *κτέ.*: *and in all there died of them.* H. 672 a. *αὐτῶν* refers grammatically to *οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ*, but in sense seems rather to relate to the Lacedaemonians in general. — **οὐκ ἔλαττον**: instead of *ἐλάττονες*. See on v. I. 66 *πλέον*. — **τῶν τριάκοντα**: the art. to express a round number as in 2. 9; 4. 27.

24. **ὥσπερ εἶχον**: *just as they were.* See 22. — **εὐθυμότερον**: adv. with *εἶχον*. — **πολύ**: post-positive, as *παντελῶς* v. 3. 2. — **ἀποχωροῦσι**: *i.e.* at the time of the attack.

ἀκηκοότες δὲ τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν τεθνηκότων, ἀνδρῶν τε
ἀγαθῶν καὶ σχεδὸν τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων. ὡς δὲ πλησίον 25
ὄντων ἀναβοήσας τις τῶν πρεσβυτέρων εἶπε· "Τί δεῖ ἡμᾶς,
ὦ ἄνδρες, μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' οὐ σπεισαμένους διαλυθῆναι;"
ἄσμενοι δὴ ἀμφότεροι ἀκούσαντες ἐσπείσαντο. καὶ οἱ
μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνελόμενοι ἀπῆλθον, οἱ
δ' Ἀρκάδες ἐπαναχωρήσαντες ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον ἤρξαντο
ἐπιέναι τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

Ὡς δ' οἱ Ἀρκάδες περὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἦσαν, οἱ ἐκ τῆς 26
πόλεως Ἠλεῖοι πρῶτον μὲν ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὴν Πύλον περιτυγ-
χάνουσι τοῖς Πυλίοις ἀποκεκρουμένοις ἐκ τῶν Θαλαμῶν.
καὶ προσελαύνοντες οἱ ἱππεῖς τῶν Ἠλείων ὡς εἶδον αὐ-
τούς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἐμβάλλουσι, καὶ τοὺς
μὲν ἀποκτιννύουσιν, οἱ δέ τινες αὐτῶν καταφεύγουσιν ἐπὶ
γήλοφον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἦλθον οἱ πεζοί, ἐκκόπτουσι καὶ
τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ
καὶ ζῶντας ἔλαβον ἐγγὺς διακοσίων. καὶ ὅσοι μὲν ξένοι
ἦσαν αὐτῶν, ἀπέδοντο, ὅσοι δὲ φυγάδες, ἀπέσφαττον.
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τούς τε Πυλίους, ὡς οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἐβοήθει,
σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ χωρίῳ αἱροῦσι καὶ τοὺς Μαργανέας ἀναλαμ-
βάνουσι. καὶ μὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὕστερον αὖ ἐλθόντες 27
νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἐπικρατοῦσι τοῦ σταυρώματος

25. **πλησίων ὄντων**: *sc.* τῶν Ἀρκάδων. — **ἀλλ' οὐ** κτέ.: *and not rather make a truce and depart?* — **νεκρούς**: *sc.* ὑποσπόνδους, as is implied by σπεισάμενοι and τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

26, 27. *Capture of Pylos by the Eleans. Retaking of Cromnus by the Arcadians. Spring of 364 B.C.*

26. **πρῶτον μέν**: correlative with μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα below. — **Πυλίοις**: among them the democratic exiles from Elis. See 16. — **ἀποκεκρουμένοις** κτέ.: the Pylians had apparently gained temporary possession of Thalamae, and had subsequently been driven out. Thalamae probably was situated to the north of Pylos. — **ἀποκτιννύουσιν**: for the inflexion, see on 3. 8. — **οἱ πεζοί**: the cavalry had preceded them. — **ἐγγὺς διακοσίων**: *nearly two hundred.* ἐγγύς with numerals is sometimes used with the gen., as here; sometimes it is a mere adv., *e.g.* *Ages.* 7. 5 ἐγγὺς μύριοι. — **φυγάδες**: *i.e.* Elean exiles, belonging to the party of Charopus. See 15. — **τοὺς Μαργανέας**: *cf.* 14.

τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους, καὶ τοὺς πολιορκουμένους τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων εὐθὺς ἐξεκάλουν. ὅσοι μὲν οὖν ἐγγύτατά τε ἐτύγχανον ὄντες καὶ ὠξυλάβησαν, ἐξῆλθον· ὁπόσους δὲ ἔφθασαν πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συμβοηθήσαντες, ἀπεκλείσθησαν ἔνδον καὶ ληφθέντες διενεμήθησαν· καὶ ἓν μὲν μέρος ἔλαβον Ἀργεῖοι, ἓν δὲ Θηβαῖοι, ἓν δὲ Ἀρκάδες, ἓν δὲ Μεσσήνιοι. οἱ δὲ σύμπαντες ληφθέντες Σπαρτιατῶν τε καὶ περιοίκων πλείους τῶν ἑκατὸν ἐγένοντο.

Ἐπεί γε μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐσχόλασαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Κρώμνου, 28
πάλιν δὴ περὶ τοὺς Ἠλείους εἶχον καὶ τήν τε Ὀλυμπίαν ἐρρωμενέστερον ἐφρούρουν, καὶ ἐπιόντος Ὀλυμπιακοῦ ἔτους παρεσκευάζοντο ποιεῖν τὰ Ὀλύμπια σὺν Πισάταις τοῖς πρώτοις φάσκουσι προστῆναι τοῦ ἱεροῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὅ τε μὴν ἧκεν ἐν ᾧ τὰ Ὀλύμπια γίγνεται, αἵ τε ἡμέραι ἐν αἷς ἡ πανήγυρις ἀθροίζεται, ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ Ἠλεῖοι ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ συσκευασάμενοι καὶ παρακαλέσαντες Ἀχαιοὺς ἐπορεύοντο τὴν Ὀλυμπιακὴν ὁδόν. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες 29
ἐκείνους μὲν οὐκ ἄν ποτε ᾤοντο ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, αὐτοὶ δὲ σὺν Πισάταις διετίθεσαν τὴν πανήγυριν. καὶ τὴν μὲν

27. **τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους**: *the palisade opposite the Argives, i.e.* that part of the palisade which the Argives were assisting the Arcadians to guard.—**τοὺς πολιορκουμένους**: *i.e.* the three λόχοι mentioned in 20.—**ὠξυλάβησαν**: *took prompt advantage of the opportunity.* The word is found only here.—**Θηβαῖοι**: prob. some left by Epaminondas, upon his return from Peloponnesus. See I. 42.—**οἱ σύμπαντες**: *cf.* 23 οἱ πάντες.—**τῶν ἑκατόν**: the art. as in 23.

28–32. *Struggle at Olympia. Celebration of the games by the Arcadians. Summer of 364 B.C.*

28. **περὶ τοὺς Ἠλείους εἶχον**: *they were concerned with the Eleans.* Xenophon's usual phrase for this notion is εἶναι περί τι or ἔχειν ἀμφί τι.—**Ὀλυμπιακοῦ ἔτους**: Olympiad 104.—**τοῖς πρώτοις κτέ.**: *who said that they were the first to have charge of the festival.* Acc. to Strabo viii. p. 355, the Eleans had had charge of the games until Olympiad 26, after which the Pisatans obtained it and held it until 572 B.C., when the Eleans, with the help of the Lacedaemonians, again gained control.—**ὁ μήν**: *the month.* The exact time was the full moon after the summer solstice.

29. **διετίθεσαν πανήγυριν**: *cf.* vi.

ἱπποδρομίαν ἤδη ἐπεποιήκεσαν καὶ τὰ δρομικὰ τοῦ πεντάθλου· οἱ δ' εἰς πάλην ἀφικόμενοι οὐκέτι ἐν τῷ δρόμῳ, ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ τοῦ δρόμου καὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἐπάλαιον. οἱ γὰρ Ἠλεῖοι σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις παρῆσαν ἤδη εἰς τὸ τέμενος. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες πορρωτέρω μὲν οὐκ ἀπήντησαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ Κλαδάου ποταμοῦ παρετάξαντο, ὃς παρὰ τὴν Ἄλτιν καταρρέων εἰς τὸν Ἀλφειὸν ἐμβάλλει. καὶ σύμμαχοι δὲ παρῆσαν αὐτοῖς, ὁπλῖται μὲν Ἀργείων εἰς δισχιλίους, Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἱππεῖς περὶ τετρακοσίους. καὶ μὴν οἱ 30
Ἠλεῖοι τἀπὶ θάτερα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρετάξαντο, σφαγιασάμενοι δὲ εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν. καὶ τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον εἰς τὰ πολεμικὰ καταφρονούμενοι μὲν ὑπ' Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀργείων, καταφρονούμενοι δὲ ὑπ' Ἀχαιῶν καὶ Ἀθηναίων, ὅμως ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῶν μὲν συμμάχων ὡς ἀλκιμώτατοι ὄντες ἡγοῦντο, τοὺς δ' Ἀρκάδας — τούτοις γὰρ πρώτοις συνέβαλον — καὶ εὐθὺς ἐτρέψαντο καὶ ἐπι-

4\. 30. — **τὰ δρομικὰ τοῦ πεντάθλου**: "those parts of the pentathlon which were held in the *δρόμος* or race-course," *i.e.* the first four events, *viz.* jumping, running, discus-throwing, and javelin-hurling. The fifth, or wrestling, was held elsewhere, as is here indicated. — **οἱ δ' εἰς πάλην ἀφικόμενοι**: *i.e.* those who had successfully passed through the preceding contests in the pentathlon and now came to the last. — **μεταξὺ τοῦ βωμοῦ**: the great altar of Zeus, whose sacred character was expected to protect them from the attacks of the Eleans. It was situated near the centre of the sacred enclosure and was elliptical in shape, being 22 feet in height and 125 in circumference. — **εἰς τὸ τέμενος**: the consecrated precinct, known as the Ἄλτις. — **τοῦ Κλαδάου**: a tributary of the Alpheus, flowing from the north, and elsewhere designated Κλάδεος, *e.g.* Paus. v. 7. 1. It ran to the west of the Altis, and in antiquity was prevented from inundating Olympia by a wall erected along its eastern bank. When this wall subsequently fell into decay, the river changed its course, and flowed for a time through the Altis itself, covering the ancient site with heavy deposits from its inundations, so that, when the German archaeologists began excavations here in 1875, they were obliged to remove a layer of sand and gravel averaging over fifteen feet in thickness.

30\. **τἀπὶ θάτερα**: *on the other side;* followed by the genitive. See on vi. 2. 7. — **ἐχώρουν**: *sc.* to battle. — **καί, καί, δέ**: *cf.* ii. 4. 6 *τέ, καί, δέ.*

βοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀργείους δεξάμενοι καὶ τούτων
ἐκράτησαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι κατεδίωξαν εἰς τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ 31
βουλευτηρίου καὶ τοῦ τῆς Ἑστίας ἱεροῦ καὶ τοῦ πρὸς ταῦτα προσήκοντος θεάτρου, ἐμάχοντο μὲν οὐδὲν ἧττον καὶ ἐώθουν πρὸς τὸν βωμόν, ἀπὸ μέντοι τῶν στοῶν τε καὶ τοῦ βουλευτηρίου καὶ τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ βαλλόμενοι καὶ ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ μαχόμενοι ἀποθνήσκουσιν ἄλλοι τε τῶν Ἠλείων καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ τῶν τριακοσίων ἄρχων Στρατόλας. τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων ἀπεχώρησαν εἰς τὸ αὑτῶν στρα-
τόπεδον. οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ μετ᾽ αὐτῶν οὕτως 32
ἐπεφόβηντο τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν ὥστε οὐδ᾽ ἀνεπαύσαντο τῆς νυκτός, ἐκκόπτοντες τὰ διαπεπονημένα σκηνώματα καὶ ἀποσταυροῦντες. οἱ δ᾽ αὖ Ἠλεῖοι ἐπεὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προσιόντες εἶδον καρτερὸν τὸ τεῖχος καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ναῶν πολλοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας, ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, τοιοῦτοι γενόμενοι οἵους τὴν ἀρετὴν θεὸς μὲν ἂν ἐμπνεύσας δύναιτο καὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἀποδεῖξαι, ἄνθρωποι δ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ἂν ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ τοὺς μὴ ὄντας ἀλκίμους ποιήσειαν.

Χρωμένων δὲ τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι τῶν ἐν τοῖς Ἀρκά- 33

31. **οὐδὲν ἧττον**: *i.e.* in spite of the fact that they were at a great disadvantage, as subsequently explained. — **ἐώθουν**: *sc. τοὺς ἐναντίους*. So also above with *κατεδίωξαν*. — **τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ**: *the great temple* of Zeus, containing Phidias's famous statue of the god. — **ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ**: as opposed to the elevated position of their enemies. — **ἄλλοι**: in partitive app. with the subject. — **τῶν τριακοσίων**: see on 13. — **Στρατόλας**: *cf.* 15.

32. **ὥστε ἀνεπαύσαντο**: ind. instead of the inf., as 3. 6 and elsewhere. — **τὰ διαπεπονημένα σκηνώματα**: *the tents, which had been carefully erected.* Those who attended the festival erected their own tents on the ground outside the *τέμενος*. Booths were erected also by the numerous traders, who held a sort of fair during the games. Plut. *Alc.* 12; Vell. Paterc. i. 8. — **ἀποσταυροῦντες**: absolutely, — *erecting a palisade.* — **τὸ τεῖχος**: *the palisade.* — **τὸ ἄστυ**: *i.e.* Elis. — **τοιοῦτοι**: *i.e.* so brave. — **γενόμενοι**: *having shown themselves.* So v. 1. 16 *γίγνεσθαι*. — **τὴν ἀρετήν**: obj. of *ἐμπνεύσας*. — **ἐν ἡμέρᾳ**: *in the course of a single day*, as opposed to *ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ*. — **τοὺς μὴ ἀλκίμους**: *the cowardly.*

33–35. *Dissensions among the Arcadians. Summer of 363 B.C.*

33. **τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι**: *i.e.* the

σιν ἀρχόντων καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων τοὺς ἐπαρίτους τρεφόντων,
πρῶτοι Μαντινεῖς ἀπεψηφίσαντο μὴ χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἱεροῖς
χρήμασι. καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον μέρος εἰς τοὺς ἐπαρί-
τους ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπορίσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν τοῖς ἄρχου-
σιν. οἱ δὲ ἄρχοντες φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς λυμαίνεσθαι τὸ
Ἀρκαδικὸν ἀνεκαλοῦντο εἰς τοὺς μυρίους τοὺς προστάτας
αὐτῶν· καὶ ἐπεὶ οὐχ ὑπήκουον, κατεδίκασαν αὐτῶν καὶ
τοὺς ἐπαρίτους ἔπεμπον ὡς ἄξοντας τοὺς κατακεκριμένους.
οἱ μὲν οὖν Μαντινεῖς κλείσαντες τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἐδέχοντο
αὐτοὺς εἴσω. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τάχα δὴ καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς 34
ἔλεγον ἐν τοῖς μυρίοις ὡς οὐ χρὴ τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι
χρῆσθαι οὐδὲ καταλιπεῖν εἰς τὸν ἀεὶ χρόνον τοῖς παισὶν
ἔγκλημα τοῦτο πρὸς τοὺς θεούς. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ
ἀπέδοξε μηκέτι χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι, ταχὺ δὴ οἱ
μὲν οὐκ ἂν δυνάμενοι ἄνευ μισθοῦ τῶν ἐπαρίτων εἶναι δι-
εχέοντο, οἱ δὲ δυνάμενοι παρακελευσάμενοι αὑτοῖς καθί-
σταντο εἰς τοὺς ἐπαρίτους, ὅπως μὴ αὐτοὶ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις,
ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι ἐπὶ σφίσιν εἶεν. γνόντες δὲ οἱ τῶν ἀρχόντων
διακεχειρικότες τὰ ἱερὰ χρήματα, ὅτι εἰ δώσοιεν εὐθύνας,
κινδυνεύσοιεν ἀπολέσθαι, πέμπουσιν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ διδά-
σκουσι τοὺς Θηβαίους ὡς εἰ μὴ στρατεύσοιεν, κινδυνεύ-
σοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν λακωνίσαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν παρ- 35

treasures of the Olympian temples. — **τοὺς ἐπαρίτους**: see on 22. — **τὸ γιγνόμενον μέρος** κτέ.: *the part towards* the pay of *the ἐπάριτοι which fell to their share*. — **εἰς τοὺς μυρίους**: see on 1. 38.

34. οὐ χρή: *it was not right*. — **ἔγκλημα** κτέ.: *this as a ground of accusation on the part of the gods*. We naturally expect *πρὸς τῶν θεῶν*, but *cf.* Lys. XVI. 10 *οὕτω βεβίωκα ὥστε μηδέποτέ μοι μηδὲ πρὸς ἕνα μηδὲν ἔγκλημα γενέσθαι, so that there is no accusation against me on the part of* (lit. *in my relations to*) *any one;* also Lys. X. 23. — **ἐν τῷ κοινῷ**: *i.e.* by the Ten Thousand. — **οἱ . . . δυνάμενοι**: equiv. to *οἳ οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο*. — **τῶν ἐπαρίτων**: pred. part. gen. limiting *οἱ μέν*. — **αὑτοῖς**: here with the force of the reciprocal *ἀλλήλοις*. — **καθίσταντο**: *enrolled themselves*. — **ἐπ' ἐκείνοις**: *in their power*, *i.e.* of the faction represented by the Mantineans.

35. οἱ μέν: the Thebans. — **οἱ δὲ**

εσκευάζοντο ὡς στρατευσόμενοι· οἱ δὲ τὰ κράτιστα τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ βουλευόμενοι ἔπεισαν τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκάδων πέμψαντες πρέσβεις εἰπεῖν τοῖς Θηβαίοις μὴ ἰέναι σὺν ὅπλοις εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, εἰ μή τι καλοῖεν. καὶ ἅμα μὲν ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους ἔλεγον, ἅμα δὲ ἐλογίζοντο ὅτι πολέμου οὐδὲν δέοιντο. τοῦ τε γὰρ ἱεροῦ τοῦ Διὸς προεστάναι οὐδὲν προσδεῖσθαι ἐνόμιζον, ἀλλ' ἀποδιδόντες ἂν καὶ δικαιότερα καὶ ὁσιώτερα ποιεῖν, καὶ τῷ θεῷ οἴεσθαι μᾶλλον ἂν οὕτω χαρίζεσθαι. βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα καὶ τῶν Ἠλείων, ἔδοξεν ἀμφοτέροις εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι· καὶ ἐγένοντο σπονδαί.

Γενομένων δὲ τῶν ὅρκων καὶ ὀμοσάντων τῶν τε ἄλλων 36 ἁπάντων καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Θηβαίου, ὃς ἐτύγχανεν ἐν Τεγέᾳ ἔχων τριακοσίους ὁπλίτας τῶν Βοιωτῶν, οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ ἐπικαταμείναντες ἐδειπνοποιοῦντό τε καὶ εὐθυμοῦντο καὶ σπονδὰς καὶ παιᾶνας ὡς εἰρήνης γεγενημένης ἐποιοῦντο, ὁ δὲ Θηβαῖος καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ φοβούμενοι τὰς εὐθύνας σύν τε τοῖς Βοιωτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ὁμογνώμοσι τῶν ἐπαρίτων κλείσαντες τὰς πύλας τοῦ τῶν Τεγεατῶν τείχους, πέμποντες ἐπὶ τοὺς

κτέ.: "those who had the best interests of Peloponnesus at heart." Acc. to Xenophon's views, these, of course, were the aristocrats. *Cf.* 5. 1 *οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου.* — **τὶ καλοῖεν**: the acc. is cognate. *Cf.* below *οὐδὲν δέοιντο.* — **ἅμα ἔλεγον, ἅμα ἐλογίζοντο**: the two clauses are grammatically co-ord., but logically the former is subord. to the latter; *while . . . at the same time.* — **πολέμου οὐδὲν δέοιντο**: *i.e.* not even with the Eleans. — **ἀποδιδόντες**: *sc.* *τὸ προεστάναι*, the charge of the festival. — **οἴεσθαι**: redundant, as though *ἔλεγον* had been written instead of *ἐνόμιζον*. *Cf.* Aeschines, *de falsa Leg.* 35 *παρεκελεύετο καὶ μὴ νομίζειν, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς θεάτροις διὰ τοῦτο οἴεσθαί τι πεπονθέναι.*

36–40. *Seizure of Mantineans and other Arcadians by the Theban commander at Tegea. Autumn of 363 B.C.*

36. **τοῦ Θηβαίου**: prob. a Theban harmost, as in the Achaean cities. *Cf.* I. 43; 2. 11. — **ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ**: *there in Tegea.* *αὐτοῦ* is in app. with *ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ.* *Cf.* iv. 8. 39 *ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοῦ.* — **σπονδάς**: *libations.* — **τῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ φοβούμενοι**: *cf.* 34. — **τοὺς σκηνοῦντας**: *the feasters. Cf. Cyr.*

σκηνοῦντας συνελάμβανον τοὺς βελτίστους. ἅτε δὲ ἐκ
πασῶν τῶν πόλεων παρόντων τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ πάντων
εἰρήνην βουλομένων ἔχειν, πολλοὺς ἔδει τοὺς συλλαμβα-
νομένους εἶναι· ὥστε ταχὺ μὲν αὐτοῖς τὸ δεσμωτήριον
μεστὸν ἦν, ταχὺ δὲ ἡ δημοσία οἰκία. ὡς δὲ πολλοὶ οἱ 37
εἰργμένοι ἦσαν, πολλοὶ δὲ κατὰ τοῦ τείχους ἐκπεπηδη-
κότες, ἦσαν δὲ οἳ καὶ διὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἀφεῖντο — οὐδεὶς
γὰρ οὐδενὶ ὠργίζετο, ὅστις μὴ ᾤετο ἀπολεῖσθαι — ἀπο-
ρῆσαι δὴ μάλιστα ἐποίησε τόν τε Θηβαῖον καὶ τοὺς μετ'
αὐτοῦ ταῦτα πράττοντας, ὅτι Μαντινέας, οὓς μάλιστα
ἐβούλοντο λαβεῖν, ὀλίγους τινὰς πάνυ εἶχον· διὰ γὰρ τὸ
ἐγγὺς τὴν πόλιν εἶναι σχεδὸν πάντες ᾤχοντο οἴκαδε.
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα ἐπύθοντο οἱ 38
Μαντινεῖς, εὐθὺς πέμποντες εἴς τε τὰς ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς
πόλεις προηγόρευον ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις εἶναι καὶ φυλάττειν
τὰς παρόδους. καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ οὕτως ἐποίουν, καὶ ἅμα
πέμψαντες εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν ἀπῄτουν ὅσους ἔχοιεν ἄνδρας
Μαντινέων· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ Ἀρκάδων οὐδένα ἀξιοῦν
ἔφασαν οὔτε δεδέσθαι οὔτε ἀποθνῄσκειν πρὸ δίκης. εἰ
δὲ καί τινες ἐπαιτιῷντο, ἔλεγον ἐπαγγέλλοντες ὅτι ἡ τῶν

iv. 2. 11; 5. 8. — **τοὺς βελτίστους**: in a political sense, as usual in this formula. — **πολλοὺς ἔδει** *κτέ.*: *those seized were necessarily many.* — **ἡ δημοσία οἰκία**: prob. *the town-hall.*

37. **πολλοί, πολλοί**: the first, pred. of *οἱ εἰργμένοι*, the second, subj. of *ἦσαν* to be supplied with *ἐκπεπηδηκότες.* — **ἦσαν οἵ**: *some.* — **οὐδεὶς οὐδενί**: *i.e.* none of the gate-keepers interfered with any of those who fled. — **ὅστις . . . ἀπολεῖσθαι**: with reference to the *ἄρχοντες*, who knew their ruin was certain, if they should be called to account for their mis-appropriation of the temple treasures. — **ἐποίησε**: its subj. is the clause *ὅτι . . . εἶχον.* — **πάνυ**: post-positive. *Cf.* 24 *πολύ*, v. 3. 2 *παντελῶς.* — **ἐγγύς**: Mantinea was only eight miles from Tegea. — **ᾤχοντο**: either before or during the banqueting.

38. **οὐδένα, οὔτε, οὔτε**: in strictness we should expect *μηδένα, μήτε, μήτε*, but Xenophon conceives the expression as equiv. to indir. disc. (*said they would not permit men to be imprisoned, etc.*), and so uses *οὐ.* G. 283, 3; H. 1024. — **δεδέσθαι**: *to be arrested and kept in prison.* For the tense,

Μαντινέων πόλις ἐγγυῷτο ἦ μὴν παρέξειν εἰς τὸ κοινὸν
τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπόσους τις προσκαλοῖτο. ἀκούων οὖν ὁ 39
Θηβαῖος ἠπόρει τε ὅ τι χρήσαιτο τῷ πράγματι καὶ
ἀφίησι πάντας τοὺς ἄνδρας. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ συγκα-
λέσας τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπόσοι γε δὴ συνελθεῖν ἠθέλησαν
ἀπελογεῖτο ὡς ἐξαπατηθείη. ἀκοῦσαι γὰρ ἔφη ὡς Λακε-
δαιμόνιοί τε εἶεν σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐπὶ τοῖς ὁρίοις προδι-
δόναι τε μέλλοιεν αὐτοῖς τὴν Τεγέαν τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινές.
οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἐκεῖνον μέν, καίπερ γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι
ἐψεύδετο περὶ σφῶν, ἀφίεσαν· πέμψαντες δ' εἰς Θήβας
πρέσβεις κατηγόρουν αὐτοῦ ὡς δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν. τὸν δ' 40
Ἐπαμεινώνδαν ἔφασαν, καὶ γὰρ στρατηγῶν τότε ἐτύγ-
χανε, λέγειν ὡς πολὺ ὀρθότερον ποιήσειεν, ὅτε συνελάμ-
βανε τοὺς ἄνδρας ἢ ὅτε ἀφῆκε. "Τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν δι' ὑμᾶς
εἰς πόλεμον καταστάντων ὑμᾶς ἄνευ τῆς ἡμετέρας γνώμης
εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, πῶς οὐκ ἂν δικαίως προδοσίαν τις ὑμῶν
τοῦτο κατηγοροίη; εὖ δ' ἴστε," ἔφη, "ὅτι ἡμεῖς καὶ στρα-
τευσόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ σὺν τοῖς τὰ ἡμέτερα
φρονοῦσι πολεμήσομεν."

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἀπηγγέλθη πρός τε τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκά- 5
δων καὶ κατὰ πόλεις, ἐκ τούτου ἀνελογίζοντο Μαντινεῖς τε
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἀρκάδων οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου,

see on v. 4. 7 *κεκλεῖσθαι*. — **ἦ μήν**: the customary formula in oaths or solemn asseverations; so also I. 42; iii. 4. 5.

39. **ὅ τι χρήσαιτο**: for the const. of *τί*, see on vi. 1. 15. — **ὁπόσοι γε δή**: *γὲ δή* restricts the meaning of *ὁπόσοι*. Not many came together. — **ὡς δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν**: *that he ought to be put to death.* *δεῖν* is for *δέον*, pres. partic. of *δεῖ* (*cf.* *πλεῖν* for *πλέον*). The const. is the acc. abs. G. 278, 2; H. 973 and a.

40. **στρατηγῶν**: *viz.* in his capacity of Boeotarch. — **τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν**: transition to dir. disc. without *ἔφη*. — **προδοσίαν**: pred. acc. to *τοῦτο*, which latter is in app. with *τὸ ὑμᾶς ποιεῖσθαι*.

5. 1–3. *Alliance of the Achaeans, Eleans, and part of the Arcadians, with the Athenians and Lacedaemonians. Beginning of 362 B.C.*

1. **οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου**: *i.e.* the oligarchical element. *Cf.* 4.

ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ Ἠλεῖοι καὶ Ἀχαιοί, ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι δῆλοι
εἶεν βουλόμενοι ὡς ἀσθενεστάτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον εἶναι,
ὅπως ὡς ῥᾷστα αὐτὴν καταδουλώσαιντο. "Τί γὰρ δὴ πολε- 2
μεῖν ἡμᾶς βούλονται ἢ ἵνα ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀλλήλους κακῶς
ποιῶμεν, ἐκείνων δ' ἀμφότεροι δεώμεθα; ἢ τί, λεγόντων
ἡμῶν ὅτι οὐ δεόμεθα αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ παρόντι, παρασκευά-
ζονται ὡς ἐξιόντες; οὐ δῆλον, ὡς ἐπὶ τῷ κακόν τι ἐργά-
ζεσθαι ἡμᾶς στρατεύειν παρασκευάζονται;" ἔπεμπον δὲ
καὶ Ἀθήναζε βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες· ἐπορεύθησαν δὲ καὶ εἰς 3
Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπαρίτων παρακαλοῦντες
Λακεδαιμονίους, εἰ βούλοιντο κοινῇ διακωλύειν, ἄν τινες
ἴωσι καταδουλωσόμενοι τὴν Πελοπόννησον. περὶ μέντοι
ἡγεμονίας αὐτόθεν διεπράττοντο ὅπως ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν ἕκα-
στοι ἡγήσδιντο.

Ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐξῄει Βοιω- 4
τοὺς ἔχων πάντας καὶ Εὐβοέας καὶ Θετταλῶν πολλοὺς

35 τὰ κράτιστα τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ οἱ βουλευόμενοι. — **Ἠλεῖοι καὶ Ἀχαιοί**: these also had oligarchical governments. See 4. 15; 1. 43.

2. **τί γάρ**: transition to dir. disc., as in 4. 40. — **πολεμεῖν ἡμᾶς**: *that we wage war* with each other. — **ἢ ἵνα**: *unless* it is *in order that*. In neg. sentences or interr. sentences implying a negative, ἤ sometimes has the force of εἰ μή, *unless*. This is owing to the omission of some form of ἄλλος in the main clause. *Cf.* Lys. XIII. 90 οὐδένα γὰρ ὅρκον οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἢ (= εἰ μὴ) τοῖς ἐν ἄστει, *no oath except to those in the city*. — **ἐκείνων**: equiv. here to ἑαυτῶν. See on vi. 4. 25. — **οὐ**: for οὐκ ἄρα. *Cf.* Lat. n o n for n o n n e.

3. **βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες**: *sc.* in accordance with the terms of the alliance mentioned in 4. 2, 6. — **ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπαρίτων**: *i.e.* from the aristocrats, who had recently entered the ranks of the ἐπάριτοι as volunteers. See 4. 34. — **ἄν τινες ἴωσι**: *if any should come*. — **αὐτόθεν**: *on the spot, at once;* without the lengthy negotiations detailed in 1. 2–14. — **διεπράττοντο, ὅπως**: διαπράττεσθαι is regularly followed by the infinitive. *Cf.* 1. 46. The clause with ὅπως indicates that the notion of *caring* or *providing for* was prominent in the writer's mind, — *succeeded in making provision that*. G. 217; H. 885.

4–17. *Fourth expedition of Epaminondas into Peloponnesus. He enters Sparta. Cavalry battle near Mantinea. Spring and summer of 362 B.C.*

4. **Εὐβοέας**: these had been for some time in alliance with the The-

*παρά τε Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων αὐτῷ. Φωκεῖς
μέντοι οὐκ ἠκολούθουν, λέγοντες ὅτι συνθῆκαι σφίσιν
αὐτοῖς εἶεν, εἴ τις ἐπὶ Θήβας ἴοι, βοηθεῖν· ἐπ' ἄλλους δὲ
στρατεύειν οὐκ εἶναι ἐν ταῖς συνθήκαις. ὁ μέντοι Ἐπα-* 5
*μεινώνδας ἐλογίζετο καὶ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ σφίσιν ὑπάρ-
χειν Ἀργείους τε καὶ Μεσσηνίους καὶ Ἀρκάδων τοὺς τὰ
σφέτερα φρονοῦντας. ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι Τεγεᾶται καὶ Μεγα-
λοπολῖται καὶ Ἀσεᾶται καὶ Παλλαντιεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες δὴ
πόλεις διὰ τὸ μικραί τε εἶναι καὶ ἐν μέσαις ταύταις
οἰκεῖν ἠναγκάζοντο. ἐξῆλθε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας διὰ* 6
*ταχέων· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο ἐν Νεμέᾳ, ἐνταῦθα διέτριβεν,
ἐλπίζων τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παριόντας λήψεσθαι καὶ λογι-
ζόμενος μέγα ἂν τοῦτο γενέσθαι τοῖς μὲν σφετέροις συμ-
μάχοις εἰς τὸ ἐπιρρῶσαι αὐτούς, τοῖς δὲ ἐναντίοις εἰς τὸ
εἰς ἀθυμίαν ἐμπεσεῖν, ὡς δὲ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, πᾶν ἀγαθὸν
εἶναι Θηβαίοις ὅ τι ἐλαττοῖντο Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐν δὲ τῇ δια-* 7
*τριβῇ αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ συνῆεσαν πάντες οἱ ὁμοφρονοῦντες
εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἤκουσε*

bans. See on 4. 1. — **παρὰ Ἀλεξάνδρου**: tyrant of Pherae. See vi. 4. 34. Owing to his complete defeat by the Thebans in 364 B.C., he had been compelled to abandon his alliance with the Athenians and to become tributary to Thebes. Plut. *Pelop.* 35. — **τῶν ἐναντίων**: inhabitants of various Thessalian cities, who had been freed from the tyranny of Alexander by the help of the Thebans.

5. **σφίσιν**: *i.e.* Epaminondas and his countrymen. — **ὑπάρχειν**: *favored.* — **τὰ σφέτερα φρονοῦντας**: *cf.* 4. 40 *τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονοῦντα.* — **Μεγαλοπολῖται**: Megalopolis had been founded in 370 B.C., though Xenophon nowhere alludes to the event. See on vi. 5. 6. — **τινὲς δή**: *δή* restrictive, as in 4. 39 *ὁπόσοι γε δή.* — **οἰκεῖν**: *i.e. τὸ οἰκεῖν*, also dependent upon *διά.* — **ἠναγκάζοντο**: *sc. τὰ ἐκείνων φρονεῖν.*

6. **διὰ ταχέων**: so also Thuc. i. 80. 3; Plato *Apol.* 32 **d**; generally, however, *διὰ τάχους.* — **ὡς δὲ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν**: *and in a word.* The subst. notion with which *συνελόντι* agrees, is dat. of interest. G. 184, 5; H. 771 b. On *εἰπεῖν*, inf. in loose const., see G. 268; H. 956. — **πᾶν ἀγαθὸν** *κτέ.*: *that whatever loss the Athenians experienced was all an advantage to the Thebans. ὅ τι* is cognate acc. retained in the pass. H. 725 c.

7. **πάντες οἱ ὁμοφρονοῦντες**: *i.e.* his opponents. — **ἤκουσε**: he was de-

τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ μὲν κατὰ γῆν πορεύεσθαι ἀπεγνωκέ-
ναι, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς διὰ Λακεδαί-
μονος βοηθήσοντας τοῖς Ἀρκάσιν, οὕτω δὴ ἀφορμήσας
ἐκ τῆς Νεμέας ἀφικνεῖται εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. εὐτυχῆ μὲν οὖν 8
οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγε φήσαιμι τὴν στρατηγίαν αὐτῷ γενέσθαι·
ὅσα μέντοι προνοίας ἔργα καὶ τόλμης ἐστίν, οὐδέν μοι
δοκεῖ ἀνὴρ ἐλλιπεῖν. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔγωγε ἐπαινῶ
αὐτοῦ ὅτι τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐν τῷ τείχει τῶν Τεγεατῶν
ἐποιήσατο, ἔνθ' ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ τε ἦν ἢ εἰ ἔξω ἐστρατο-
πεδεύετο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐν ἀδηλοτέρῳ ὅ τι πράττοιτο.
καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι δέ, εἴ του ἐδεῖτο, ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντι
εὐπορώτερον. τῶν δ' ἑτέρων ἔξω στρατευομένων ἐξῆν
ὁρᾶν, εἴτε τι ὀρθῶς ἐπράττετο εἴτε τι ἡμάρτανον. καὶ
μὴν οἰόμενος κρείττων τῶν ἀντιπάλων εἶναι, ὁπότε ὁρῴη
χωρίοις πλεονεκτοῦντας αὐτούς, οὐκ ἐξήγετο ἐπιτίθεσθαι.
ὁρῶν δὲ οὔτε πόλιν αὐτῷ προσχωροῦσαν οὐδεμίαν τόν τε 9
χρόνον προβαίνοντα, ἐνόμισε πρακτέον τι εἶναι· εἰ δὲ μή,
ἀντὶ τῆς πρόσθεν εὐκλείας πολλὴν ἀδοξίαν προσεδέχετο.
ἐπεὶ οὖν κατεμάνθανε περὶ μὲν τὴν Μαντίνειαν τοὺς ἀντιπά-
λους πεφυλαγμένους, μεταπεμπομένους δὲ Ἀγησίλαόν τε
καὶ πάντας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, καὶ ᾔσθετο ἐξεστρατευ-
μένον τὸν Ἀγησίλαον καὶ ὄντα ἤδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, δει-

ceived by false reports. See 15. — **τὸ πορεύεσθαι ἀπεγνωκέναι**: *had given up going*. — **παρασκευάζεσθαι**: *sc.* ἐπέρχεσθαι. — **οὕτως δή**: resumptive of the protasis, as vi. 5. 22 and frequently.

8. **αὐτοῦ**: dependent upon the obj. clause ὅτι ἐποιήσατο, — *I praise his pitching his camp. Cf. Ages.* 8. 4 τοῦτο ἐπαινῶ Ἀγησιλάου. H. 733. — **ἐν τῷ τείχει**: the same as the subsequent ἐν τῇ πόλει. — **τῶν ἑτέρων**: *i.e.* τῶν πολεμίων. — **ἔξω**: *i.e.* of Mantinea. — **ἐπράττετο**: *sc.* ὑπ' αὐτῶν. — **οἰόμενος**: with concessive force. — **κρείττων**: he is said by Diodorus, xv. 84, to have had 33,000 troops, while his opponents had but 22,000. — **χωρίοις**: causal.

9. **εἰ δὲ μή**: *sc.* πράττοι. — **πεφυλαγμένους**: *on guard*. — **Πελλήνῃ**: *Pellene* in northern Laconia in the upper valley of the Eurotas, not to be confounded with the Achaean town of

πνοποιησάμενος καὶ παραγγείλας ἡγεῖτο τῷ στρατεύματι
εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρὴς θείᾳ τινὶ μοίρᾳ προσ- 10
ελθὼν ἐξήγγειλε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ προσιὸν τὸ στράτευμα,
ἔλαβεν ἂν τὴν πόλιν ὥσπερ νεοττιὰν παντάπασιν ἔρημον
τῶν ἀμυνουμένων. ἐπεὶ μέντοι προπυθόμενος ταῦτα ὁ
Ἀγησίλαος ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθών, διαταξάμενοι οἱ
Σπαρτιᾶται ἐφύλαττον, καὶ μάλα ὀλίγοι ὄντες· οἵ τε γὰρ
ἱππεῖς αὐτοῖς πάντες ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ ἀπῆσαν καὶ τὸ ξενικὸν
καὶ τῶν λόχων δώδεκα ὄντων οἱ τρεῖς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο 11
Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐν τῇ πόλει τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, ὅπου μὲν
ἔμελλον ἔν τε ἰσοπέδῳ μαχεῖσθαι καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν
βληθήσεσθαι, οὐκ εἰσῄει ταύτῃ, οὐδ' ὅπου γε μηδὲν
πλείους μαχεῖσθαι τῶν ὀλίγων πολλοὶ ὄντες· ἔνθεν δὲ
πλεονεκτεῖν ἂν ἐνόμιζε, τοῦτο λαβὼν τὸ χωρίον κατέβαινε
καὶ οὐκ ἀνέβαινεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. τό γε μὴν ἐντεῦθεν 12
γενόμενον ἔξεστι μὲν τὸ θεῖον αἰτιᾶσθαι, ἔξεστι δὲ λέγειν

the same name. — **παραγγείλας**: *sc.* to hold themselves in readiness for the march.

10. **Κρής**: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 34, he was a Thespian deserter named Euthymus. Diodorus, xv. 82, mentions Cretan couriers as bearers of the information. — **ἔφθη ἀπελθών**: *he came back betimes, viz.* from Pellene. — **διαταξάμενοι**: *having stationed themselves at different points.* — **καὶ μάλα**: on the force of this expression, see on v. 2. 3. — **δώδεκα ὄντων**: see on 4. 20. — **οἱ τρεῖς**: the art. here distinguishes the three as a part of the whole to which it belongs. H. 664 a. *Cf.* i. 1. 18 *ταῖς εἴκοσι.*

11. **ὅπου μὲν . . . οὐκ εἰσῄει ταύτῃ**: *he did not enter at a point where they (the Thebans) would be likely to fight on level ground and be showered with missiles from the houses.* — **ἔν τε ἰσοπέδῳ κτέ.**: *cf.* 4. 31 *ἀπὸ τῶν στοῶν βαλλόμενοι καὶ ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ μαχόμενοι.* — **ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν**: the house-tops, acc. to Diodorus, were covered with old men, women, and children. — **οὐδ' ὅπου κτέ.**: *nor* at a point *where being* themselves *numerous, they would fail to have the advantage over their few* enemies. *πλείους*, apparently, is used in the sense of superior power, not of superior numbers. With *μαχεῖσθαι* supply *ἔμελλον* from the previous clause. — **ἔνθεν**: its antec. is *χωρίον*. — **κατέβαινε**: *i.e.* he entered the city at a point where he *marched down* into it, not *up* into it, thus avoiding this latter disadvantage, as well as those before enumerated.

12. **τὸ γενόμενον**: acc. of specification. G. 160, 1; H. 718. — **τοῖς ἀπο-**

ὡς τοῖς ἀπονενοημένοις οὐδεὶς ἂν ὑποσταίη. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡγεῖτο Ἀρχίδαμος οὐδὲ ἑκατὸν ἔχων ἄνδρας καὶ διαβὰς ὅπερ ἐδόκει τι ἔχειν κώλυμα ἐπορεύετο πρὸς ὄρθιον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀντιπάλους, ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ πῦρ πνέοντες, οἱ νενικηκότες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, οἱ τῷ παντὶ πλείους καὶ προσέτι ὑπερδέξια χωρία ἔχοντες, οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον, ἀλλ' ἐγκλίνουσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι τῶν 13
Ἐπαμεινώνδα ἀποθνήσκουσιν· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀγαλλόμενοι τῇ νίκῃ ἐδίωξαν οἱ ἔνδοθεν πορρωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ, οὗτοι αὖ ἀποθνήσκουσι· περιεγέγραπτο γάρ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὑπὸ τοῦ θείου μέχρι ὅσου νίκη ἐδέδοτο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος τροπαῖόν τε ἵστατο ἔνθα ἐπεκράτησε καὶ τοὺς ἐνταῦθα πεσόντας τῶν πολεμίων ὑποσπόνδους ἀπεδίδου. ὁ 14
δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας λογιζόμενος ὅτι βοηθήσοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, ἐκείνοις μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο καὶ πᾶσι Λακεδαιμονίοις ὁμοῦ γενομένοις μάχεσθαι, ἄλλως τε καὶ ηὐτυχηκόσι, τῶν δὲ ἀποτετυχηκότων· πάλιν δὲ πορευθεὶς ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν τοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτας ἀνέπαυσε, τοὺς δ' ἱππέας ἔπεμψεν εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν, δεηθεὶς αὐτῶν προσκαρτερῆσαι, καὶ διδάσκων ὡς πάντα μὲν εἰκὸς

νενοημένοις: the dat. as in *An.* iii. 2. 11 *ὑποστῆναι αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσαντες*. The acc. is the commoner construction with *ὑποστῆναι*. — **Ἀρχίδαμος**: son of Agesilaus. — **ὅπερ**: the antec. of *ὅπερ* is the omitted obj. of *διαβάς*, referring prob. to some brook or ravine. — **τὶ ἔχειν κώλυμα**: *to involve some hindrance.* On the position of *τὶ* *cf.* iv. 5. 10 *εἰ δέ τι ἦν λοιπὸν δένδρον*. — **οἱ πῦρ πνέοντες**: poetical expression. — **οἱ νενικηκότες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους**: *viz.* at Leuctra. *Cf.* vi. 5. 23 *ἀγαλλόμενοι τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις νίκῃ*. — **τῷ παντί**: *altogether.* — **ὑπερδέξια**: see on 4. 13.

13. **οἱ ἔνδοθεν**: *i.e.* *οἱ ἐν πόλει*, attracted by *ἐδίωξαν*. — **πορρωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ**: *too far.* *Cf.* v. 3. 5.

14. **οἱ Ἀρκάδες**: *i.e.* the Mantineans and their followers. — **ἐκείνοις**: obs. its emphatic position. — **ἄλλως τε καί**: *especially.* — **ηὐτυχηκόσι**: instead of *τῶν μὲν ηὐτυχηκότων*, in consequence of the foregoing *Λακεδαιμονίοις*. — **τῶν δέ**: *i.e.* the Thebans. — **ὡς τάχιστα**: the haste was for the purpose of surprising the Mantineans. — **προσκαρτερῆσαι**: *to endure this hardship in addition* to what they had already undergone. — **εἰκός**: *sc.* *εἴη*.

ἔξω εἶναι τὰ τῶν Μαντινέων βοσκήματα, πάντας δὲ τοὺς
ἀνθρώπους, ἄλλως τε καὶ σίτου συγκομιδῆς οὔσης. καὶ 15
οἱ μὲν ᾤχοντο· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἱππεῖς ὁρμηθέντες ἐξ
Ἐλευσῖνος ἐδειπνοποιήσαντο μὲν ἐν Ἰσθμῷ, διελθόντες δὲ
τὰς Κλεωνὰς ἐτύγχανον προσιόντες εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν καὶ
καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐντὸς τείχους ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις.
ἐπεὶ δὲ δῆλοι ἦσαν προσελαύνοντες οἱ πολέμιοι, ἐδέοντο
οἱ Μαντινεῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἱππέων βοηθῆσαι, εἴ τι
δύναιντο· ἔξω γὰρ εἶναι καὶ τὰ βοσκήματα πάντα καὶ
τοὺς ἐργάτας, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ παῖδας καὶ γεραιτέρους τῶν
ἐλευθέρων· ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκβοηθοῦ-
σιν, ἔτι ὄντες ἀνάριστοι καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐνταῦθα 16
δὴ τούτων αὖ τὴν ἀρετὴν τίς οὐκ ἂν ἀγασθείη; οἳ καὶ
πολὺ πλείους ὁρῶντες τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ ἐν Κορίνθῳ
δυστυχήματος γεγενημένου τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν οὐδὲν τούτων
ἐπελογίσαντο, οὐδ' ὅτι καὶ Θηβαίοις καὶ Θετταλοῖς τοῖς
κρατίστοις ἱππεῦσιν εἶναι δοκοῦσιν ἔμελλον μάχεσθαι,
ἀλλ' αἰσχυνόμενοι, εἰ παρόντες μηδὲν ὠφελήσειαν τοὺς
συμμάχους, ὡς εἶδον τάχιστα τοὺς πολεμίους, συνέρρα-
ξαν, ἐρῶντες ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν πατρῴαν δόξαν. καὶ 17
μαχόμενοι αἴτιοι μὲν ἐγένοντο τὰ ἔξω πάντα σωθῆναι τοῖς
Μαντινεῦσιν, αὐτῶν δὲ ἀπέθανον ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, καὶ ἀπέ-

15. **Κλεωνάς**: city in Argolis, southwest of Corinth. — **προσιόντες, καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι**: *i.e.* part had already encamped within the walls, the rest were still coming up. — **εἶναι**: dependent upon the notion of saying involved in *ἐδέοντο*. — **γεραιτέρους**: for the comp., see G. 71, N. 2; H. 250.

16. **αὖ**: with reference to the bravery of the Spartans in defending their city. — **δυστυχήματος**: what is referred to, is unknown. It is possible that the Corinthians, who since 366 B.C. had not been friendly to Athens, had inflicted some injury upon the Athenians during their recent passage through Corinthian territory. — **εἶναι δοκοῦσιν**: *reputed to be*. — **ὡς τάχιστα**: *as soon as*.

17. **αἴτιοι σωθῆναι**: inf. without *τοῦ*, as in 4. 19. — **ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί**: Xenophon does not mention their names, but from other sources we learn that

κτεινα̑ν δὲ δῆλον ὅτι τοιούτους· οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτω βραχὺ ὅπλον ἑκάτεροι εἶχον ᾧ οὐκ ἐξικνοῦντο ἀλλήλων. καὶ τοὺς μὲν φιλίους νεκροὺς οὐ προῄκαντο, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἦν οὓς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν. ὁ δ' αὖ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, 18
ἐνθυμούμενος ὅτι ὀλίγων μὲν ἡμερῶν ἀνάγκη ἔσοιτο ἀπιέναι διὰ τὸ ἐξήκειν τῇ στρατείᾳ τὸν χρόνον, εἰ δὲ καταλείψοι ἐρήμους οἷς ἦλθε σύμμαχος, ἐκεῖνοι πολιορκήσοιντο ὑπὸ τῶν ἀντιπάλων, αὐτὸς δὲ λελυμασμένος τῇ ἑαυτοῦ δόξῃ παντάπασιν ἔσοιτο, ἡττημένος μὲν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι σὺν πολλῷ ὁπλιτικῷ ὑπ' ὀλίγων, ἡττημένος δὲ ἐν Μαντινείᾳ ἱππομαχίᾳ, αἴτιος δὲ γεγενημένος διὰ τὴν εἰς Πελοπόννησον στρατείαν τοῦ συνεστάναι Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς καὶ Ἠλείους καὶ Ἀθηναίους· ὥστε οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ δυνατὸν εἶναι ἀμαχεὶ παρελθεῖν λογιζομένῳ ὅτι, εἰ μὲν νικῴη, πάντα ταῦτα ἀναλύσοιτο· εἰ δὲ ἀποθάνοι, καλὴν τὴν τελευτὴν ἡγήσατο ἔσεσθαι πειρωμένῳ τῇ πατρίδι ἀρχὴν Πελοποννήσου καταλιπεῖν.

among the bravest of the dead were his own son Gryllus, whom Xenophon had sent, along with his other son, Diodorus, to Athens, to serve in the cavalry. — **ᾧ ἐξικνοῦντο**: *i.e.* so fierce was the struggle. The rel. clause here expresses result. — **τοὺς μὲν οὐ προῄκαντο**: *they did not abandon the bodies of their friends.* The forms of this aor. (from προίημι) are rare, being confined to the indicative. — **ἦν οὓς**: *some.* H. 998.

18–25. *Battle of Mantinea. June 3, 362 B.C.*

18. **ὁ δ' αὖ Ἐπαμεινώνδας**: the sent. is not completed, but is taken up with a different const. by the words *ὥστε ἐδόκει αὐτῷ.* — **διὰ τὸ ἐξήκειν** *κτέ.*: *on account of the expiration of the time of the expedition.* The duration of the campaign was apparently limited to a definite time, either by the authorities at Thebes or by some agreement with the allies. — **πολιορκήσοιντο**: middle in passive sense, as in vi. 4. 6. — **λελυμασμένος ἔσοιτο**: periphrastic fut. perf. middle. — **τῇ δόξῃ**: the dat. as in ii. 3. 26. λυμαίνομαι generally governs the accusative. — **αἴτιος τοῦ συνεστάναι**: the regular construction. *Cf.* 17. — **Λακεδαιμονίους καί, καὶ** *κτέ.*: the polysyndeton as in vi. 2. 3. — **δυνατόν**: *viz.* in a moral sense. — **ἀναλύσοιτο**: *would make good.* So Dem. xiv. 34 *τὰς προτέρας ἀναλύσονται ἁμαρτίας.* — **ἡγήσατο**: resumes the notion in λογιζομένῳ, and in finite form. — **ἀρχήν**: without art., as *Cyr.* viii. 5. 25 *ἥν τις ἀρχῆς Κῦρον ἐπιχειρῇ καταπαύειν.*

τὸ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸν τοιαῦτα διανοεῖσθαι οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ 19
θαυμαστὸν εἶναι· φιλοτίμων γὰρ ἀνδρῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα δια-
νοήματα· τὸ μέντοι τὸ στράτευμα παρεσκευακέναι ὡς
πόνον τε μηδένα ἀποκάμνειν μήτε νυκτὸς μήτε ἡμέρας
κινδύνου τε μηδενὸς ἀφίστασθαι σπάνιά τε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
ἔχοντας ὅμως πείθεσθαι ἐθέλειν, ταῦτά μοι δοκεῖ θαυμα-
στότερα εἶναι. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε τὸ τελευταῖον παρήγγειλεν 20
αὐτοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς μάχης ἐσομένης, προθύμως
μὲν ἐλευκοῦντο οἱ ἱππεῖς τὰ κράνη κελεύοντος ἐκείνου,
ἐπεγράφοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπλῖται ῥόπαλα,
ὡς Θηβαῖοι ὄντες, πάντες δὲ ἠκονῶντο καὶ λόγχας καὶ
μαχαίρας καὶ ἐλαμπρύνοντο τὰς ἀσπίδας. ἐπεὶ μέντοι 21
οὕτω παρεσκευασμένους ἐξήγαγεν, ἄξιον αὖ κατανοῆσαι
ἃ ἐποίησε. πρῶτον μὲν γάρ, ὥσπερ εἰκός, συνετάττετο.
τοῦτο δὲ πράττων σαφηνίζειν ἐδόκει ὅτι εἰς μάχην παρε-
σκευάζετο· ἐπεί γε μὴν ἐτέτακτο αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα ὡς
ἐβούλετο, τὴν μὲν συντομωτάτην πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ
ἦγε, πρὸς δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν ὄρη καὶ ἀντιπέραν τῆς
Τεγέας ἡγεῖτο· ὥστε δόξαν παρεῖχε τοῖς πολεμίοις μὴ
ποιήσεσθαι μάχην ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὡς 22
πρὸς τῷ ὄρει ἐγένετο, ἐπεὶ ἐξετάθη αὐτῷ ἡ φάλαγξ, ὑπὸ
τοῖς ὑψηλοῖς ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα, ὥστε εἰκάσθη στρατοπεδευο-
μένῳ. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ἔλυσε μὲν τῶν πλείστων πολε-

19. **αὐτόν**: intensive; *he himself*, as contrasted with his army. — **τὰ τοιαῦτα**: *cf.* vi. 3. 16 *τῶν τοιούτων*. The art. in each instance is used to indicate something before mentioned. — **διανοήματα**: *sc.* *ἐστίν*. — **ὡς**: here equiv. to *ὥστε*. — **πόνον . . . ἀποκάμνειν**: *flinch from no toil.* — **σπάνια**: used predicatively.

20. **ἐλευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη**: as in ii. 4. 25. — **ἐπεγράφοντο ῥόπαλα**: *sc.* on their shields. The *ῥόπαλον* was the emblem of the Thebans, being the weapon of their national hero Hercules. — **ὡς**: equiv. to *ὥσπερ*, *just as if.*

21. **τὴν συντομωτάτην**: *sc.* *ὁδόν*. — **τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν ὄρη**: Mt. Maenalus, lying west of the long valley between Tegea and Mantinea. — **δόξαν παρεῖχε**: "created the impression."

22. **τοῦτο ποιήσας**: *by doing this.* —

μίων τὴν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς πρὸς μάχην παρασκευήν, ἔλυσε
δὲ τὴν ἐν ταῖς συντάξεσιν. ἐπεί γε μὴν παραγαγὼν
τοὺς ἐπὶ κέρως πορευομένους λόχους εἰς μέτωπον ἰσχυρὸν
ἐποιήσατο τὸ περὶ ἑαυτὸν ἔμβολον, τότε δὴ ἀναλαβεῖν
παραγγείλας τὰ ὅπλα ἡγεῖτο· οἱ δ' ἠκολούθουν. οἱ δὲ
πολέμιοι ὡς εἶδον παρὰ δόξαν ἐπιόντας, οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν
ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἠδύνατο, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἔθεον εἰς τὰς τάξεις,
οἱ δὲ παρετάττοντο, οἱ δὲ ἵππους ἐχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ θώρακας
ἐνεδύοντο, πάντες δὲ πεισομένοις τι μᾶλλον ἢ ποιήσουσιν
ἐῴκεσαν. ὁ δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἀντίπρῳρον ὥσπερ τριήρη 23
προσῆγε, νομίζων, ὅπῃ ἐμβαλὼν διακόψειε, διαφθερεῖν
ὅλον τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων στράτευμα· καὶ γὰρ δὴ τῷ μὲν
ἰσχυροτάτῳ παρεσκευάζετο ἀγωνίζεσθαι, τὸ δὲ ἀσθενέ-
στατον πόρρω ἀπέστησεν, εἰδὼς ὅτι ἡττηθὲν ἀθυμίαν ἂν
παράσχοι τοῖς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ, ῥώμην δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις. καὶ
μὴν τοὺς ἱππέας οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὥσπερ
ὁπλιτῶν φάλαγγα βάθος ἐφεξῆς καὶ ἔρημον πεζῶν ἁμίπ-
πων· ὁ δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας αὖ καὶ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ ἔμβολον 24

παραγαγὼν . . . εἰς μέτωπον: "wheeling the λόχοι, who were marching in column, into a battle-line," *i.e.* successive detachments of the column wheeled to the right, thus forming a line of battle similar to that at Leuctra, though doubtless deeper. See on vi. 4. 12. — **ἰσχυρόν**: pred. with τὸ ἔμβολον. — **τὸ ἔμβολον**: *the attacking column.* Its position was on the left wing, as at Leuctra.

23. **ἀντίπρῳρον ὥσπερ τριήρη**: the comparison implies that the attacking column (τὸ ἔμβολον) was wedge-shaped, like the prow of a ship. — **τῷ ἰσχυροτάτῳ**: *i.e.* with the left wing, which consisted of the Thebans and Arcadians. — **τὸ δὲ . . . ἀπέστησεν**: *but the weakest troops he stationed at a distance, viz.* on the right wing. These were the Argives. Diod. xv. 85. — **ἡττηθέν**: *sc.* τὸ ἀσθενέστατον, to be supplied as subj. of παράσχοι. — **ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὥσπερ ὁπλιτῶν κτέ.**: they drew up their cavalry like a phalanx of infantry, *i.e.* probably about eight men deep, and with the horsemen arranged one behind another (ἐφεξῆς), not separated, as was often the case, by light-armed troops (πεζοὶ ἅμιπποι) standing in the intervals. — **βάθος**: acc. of specification limiting ἐφεξῆς, which is to be construed with ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. — **ἔρημον**: grammatically limiting φάλαγγα, but logically τοὺς ἱππέας.

ἰσχυρὸν ἐποιήσατο καὶ ἁμίππους πεζοὺς συνέταξεν αὐτοῖς, νομίζων τὸ ἱππικὸν ἐπεὶ διακόψειεν, ὅλον τὸ ἀντίπαλον νενικηκὼς ἔσεσθαι· μάλα γὰρ χαλεπὸν εὑρεῖν τοὺς ἐθελήσοντας μένειν, ἐπειδάν τινας φεύγοντας τῶν ἑαυτῶν ὁρῶσι· καὶ ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθῶσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος ἐπὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον, κατέστησεν ἐπὶ γηλόφων τινῶν ἐναντίους αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱππέας καὶ ὁπλίτας, φόβον βουλόμενος καὶ τούτοις παρέχειν ὡς, εἰ βοηθήσαιεν, ὄπισθεν οὗτοι ἐπικείσοιντο αὐτοῖς· τὴν μὲν δὴ συμβολὴν οὕτως ἐποιήσατο καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσθη τῆς ἐλπίδος· κρατήσας γὰρ ᾗ προσέβαλεν ὅλον ἐποίησε φεύγειν τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων. 25 *ἐπεί γε μὴν ἐκεῖνος ἔπεσεν, οἱ λοιποὶ οὐδὲ τῇ νίκῃ ὀρθῶς ἔτι ἐδυνάσθησαν χρήσασθαι, ἀλλὰ φυγούσης μὲν αὐτοῖς τῆς ἐναντίας φάλαγγος οὐδένα ἀπέκτειναν οἱ ὁπλῖται οὐδὲ προῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου, ἔνθα ἡ συμβολὴ ἐγένετο· φυγόντων δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν ἱππέων, ἀπέκτειναν μὲν οὐδ' οἱ ἱππεῖς διώκοντες οὔτε ἱππέας οὔθ' ὁπλίτας, ὥσπερ δὲ ἡττώμενοι πεφοβημένως διὰ τῶν φευγόντων πολεμίων διέπεσον. καὶ μὴν οἱ ἅμιπποι καὶ οἱ πελτα-*

24. **χαλεπόν**: sc. *ἐστίν*, — a general observation. — **ἐπὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον**: *to those standing next* them in the line of battle, *i.e.* the troops on the enemy's right, opposite Epaminondas himself, and at the point where he proposed to make his main attack. The troops here stationed were the Mantineans, while next them stood the Lacedaemonians. The former occupied the place of honor, in accordance with the principle already agreed upon, that each state should exercise command in its own territory. *Cf.* 3. — **τούτοις**: referring, like *αὐτοῖς* below, to the Athenians. — **οὗτοι**: *viz. ἱππεῖς καὶ ὁπλῖται*. — **ὡς ἐπικείσοιντο**: indir. disc. (dependent upon the notion of *thinking* involved in *φόβον*), where an object clause, *μὴ ἐπικείσοιντο*, was to be expected.

25. **ἐπεί γε μὴν ἔπεσεν**: Xenophon generally avoids describing in detail the fall of a leader. Lysander's death at Haliartus and Mnasippus's at Corinth, are indicated only by an incidental reference such as is contained in the present passage concerning Epaminondas. See iii. 5. 19; vi. 2. 23. — **φυγούσης**: concessive; so also *φυγόντων* below. — **αὐτοῖς**: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, N. 6; H. 770. — **διέπεσον**: *i.e.* they fell back through the

σταὶ συννενικηκότες τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ἀφίκοντο μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, ὡς κρατοῦντες, ἐκεῖ δ' ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ πλεῖστοι αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον.

Τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων τοὐναντίον ἐγεγένητο οὗ ἐνόμι- 26
σαν πάντες ἄνθρωποι ἔσεσθαι. συνεληλυθυίας γὰρ σχε-
δὸν ἁπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ ἀντιτεταγμένων, οὐδεὶς ἦν
ὅστις οὐκ ᾤετο, εἰ μάχη ἔσοιτο, τοὺς μέν κρατήσαντας
ἄρξειν, τοὺς δὲ κρατηθέντας ὑπηκόους ἔσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ θεὸς
οὕτως ἐποίησεν, ὥστε ἀμφότεροι μὲν τροπαῖον ὡς νενικη-
κότες ἐστήσαντο, τοὺς δὲ ἱσταμένους οὐδέτεροι ἐκώλυον,
νεκροὺς δὲ ἀμφότεροι μὲν ὡς νενικηκότες ὑποσπόνδους
ἀπέδοσαν, ἀμφότεροι δὲ ὡς ἡττημένοι ὑποσπόνδους ἀπε-
λάμβανον, νενικηκέναι δὲ φάσκοντες ἑκάτεροι οὔτε χώρᾳ 27
οὔτε πόλει οὔτ' ἀρχῇ οὐδέτεροι οὐδὲν πλέον ἔχοντες ἐφά-
νησαν ἢ πρὶν τὴν μάχην γενέσθαι· ἀκρισία δὲ καὶ
ταραχὴ ἔτι πλείων μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐγένετο ἢ πρόσθεν
ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἐμοὶ μὲν δὴ μέχρι τούτου γραφέσθω· τὰ
δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἴσως ἄλλῳ μελήσει.

disordered and fleeing bands of the enemy, to their original position. — **συννενικηκότες**: *sc.* on the Theban right.

26, 27. *Results of the battle.*

26. **οὗ**: attracted into the case of its omitted antec. — **ἁπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος**: *cf.* Diod. xv. 86 *οὐδέποτε, Ἑλλήνων πρὸς Ἕλληνας ἀγωνιζομένων, πλῆθος ἀνδρῶν τοσοῦτο παρετάξατο.* — **ἀντιτεταγμένων**: const. acc. to sense, as though *ἁπάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων* had preceded. — **ἐποίησεν ὥστε**: see on vi. 5. 4.

27. **χώρᾳ**: dat. of degree of difference. The terms of peace, concluded immediately after the battle, confirmed the *status quo*, though the Lacedaemonians protested against recognizing the independence of Messenia and refused to sign the treaty. Diod. xv. 89. — **ἀκρισία καὶ ταραχή**: *cf.* the similar language of Demosthenes, XVIII. 18 *ἀλλά τις ἄκριτος καὶ παρὰ τούτοις καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν ἔρις καὶ ταραχή.* The fact, however, must not be overlooked that Epaminondas's plans and hopes were in large measure realized; in spite of Sparta's protest, the freedom of the Messenians was established, along with that of Thebes's Arcadian allies. — **γραφέσθω**: the pres. and not the perf. (as in *de re eq.* 10. 17), since Xenophon does not regard his work as complete, but looks forward to its continuation by other hands.

APPENDIX.

I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

A. MANUSCRIPTS.

CODEX PARISINUS 1738 (B): in the National Library at Paris, of the fourteenth century.

COD. PARISINUS 1642 (D): in the National Library at Paris, of the fifteenth century.

COD. MARCIANUS 368 (V): in the Library of St. Mark at Venice, of the fourteenth century.

COD. PARISINUS 317 (L): at Paris, of the fourteenth century.

COD. AMBROSIANUS (M): in the Ambrosian Library at Milan, of the fourteenth century.

COD. PARISINUS 2080 (C): at Paris, of the fifteenth century.

COD. LEIDENSIS 6 (F): in Leyden, of the fifteenth century.

Of these Mss., BDVLM are held by Otto Keller (*Xenophontis Historia Graeca*, p. xxv), to be closely related and to constitute the best class, with B as the best single Ms., while CF are also related and form an inferior class.

B. EDITIONS AND AUXILIARIES.

1. TEXT EDITIONS OF THE HELLENICA.

Ludwig Dindorf: Oxford, 1853, second edition, enlarged and corrected.

C. G. Cobet: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.

Gustav Sauppe: editio stereotypa, Leipsic, 1866.

Otto Keller: Xenophontis Historia Graeca, editio major, Leipsic, 1890. Keller's edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published, also an *index verborum*, and is of the first importance for the study of all questions pertaining to the text of the *Hellenica*.

2. EXPLANATORY EDITIONS (BOOKS V–VII).

B. Büchsenschütz: Leipsic, fourth edition, 1881. The basis of the present work.

Ludwig Breitenbach: Berlin, 1876, with exhaustive historical commentary.

Emil Kurz: Munich, 1874.

Richard Grosser: Gotha, 1888.

3. Auxiliaries.

Gustav Sauppe: Lexilogus Xenophonteus, Leipsic, 1869.

F. G. Sturz: Lexicon Xenophonteum, 4 vols., Leipsic, 1801–1804.

K. Thiemann: Wörterbuch zu Xenophons Hellenika, second edition, Leipsic, 1887.

II. CRITICAL NOTES.

Book V.

1. 4. **ἀξιολογώτερον** Dindorf; the Mss. **ἀξιολογώτατον**, followed by Büchsenschütz.

1. 13. After *αὖ* the Mss. have **ἐπὶ ταύτῃ**, which Sauppe omits; Cobet reads **ἐπὶ τὰς ταύτῃ ναῦς.**

1. 18. **ἅπερ καὶ ὡς** Stephanus, Sauppe; **ὥσπερ καί** Dindorf, Cobet; **ἅπερ καὶ ὡς** the Mss.

1. 27. **διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων** Laves, followed by Grosser. **καὶ τῶν** the Mss., followed by Büchsenschütz; **καὶ πρὸς τῶν** Cobet; **καὶ ὑπό** Breitenbach.

1. 32. **αὐτονόμους εἶναι.** So the Mss.; **ἔσεσθαι** Cobet and Sauppe.

1. 34. **ἄκοντες** Grosser; **ἑκόντες** the Mss., followed by Büchsenschütz.

1. 36. **φρουρὰν . . . Κορίνθου** omitted by Laves.

2. 5. **διοικιοῖντο** Cobet's emendation; the Mss. **διοικοῖντο.**

2. 6. **ἀργολιζόντων** Stephanus; the Mss. **ἀργυρολιζόντων.**

2. 12. **τῶν πόλεων.** D has **πολλάς** after *πόλεων*, which is adopted by Sauppe.

2. 14. **ὀκτακοσίων.** Mitford conjectures **ὀκτακισχιλίων.** See also Schambach, *Untersuchungen über Xenophons Hellenika*, pp. 42–51.

2. 16. **γιγνομένης** Schneider's conjecture; **γενομένης** BMDVF; **ἂν γενομένης** Hertlein; **γενησομένης** Weiske.

2. 35. **συνεκαθέζετο** D, followed by Sauppe; **συνεκαθίζετο τὸ δικαστήριον** BMD; **συνεκάθιζε πρὸς δικαστήριον** F; **συνεκάθιζον πρὸς δικαστήριον** C; **συνεκάθησαν εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον** V.

2. 37. **ἅπαντας** Weiske's conjecture; **ἅπαντες** the Mss.; **ἅπασαν** Schneider; **ἀθροίσαντες** Laves; **ἁλίσαντες** Sintenis; **ἄραντες** Grosser. If we read

ἅπαντας, the word must be taken as in apposition with the collective noun *σύνταξιν*.

3. 5. **τοῦ τείχους.** V omits **τοῦ.** So Sauppe and Hartman.

3. 10. **τίς ἂν εἴη.** **ἂν** is lacking in the Mss.; restored by Cobet and Hertlein. — **οὐδὲν εἰσήκουον** Cobet, Dindorf, and others; the Mss. have **οὐδένες ἤκουον**, whence Hertlein reads **οὐδὲν ἐσήκουον.**

3. 12. **σφᾶς αὐτούς** the Mss.; **σφᾶς τούς** Cobet.

3. 17. **καὶ εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια** the Mss.; **καὶ ὅσον εἰς** Leonclavius; **καὶ ἀργύριον εἰς** Portus.

3. 23. **πρεσβείᾳ ἰούσῃ** conjecture of Portus, supported by Dindorf, Cobet, Keller; **πρεσβείαν ἰοῦσι** the Mss., followed by Sauppe.

3. 26. **ταύταις** Leonclavius; **τούτοις** Stephanus; the Mss. **ταῦτα.** — **ἐμμενεῖν** Schneider; the Mss. **ἐμμένειν.**

4. 1. **αὐτῶν μόνων** BCFMD; **αὐτῶν μόνον** V. — **πρότερον** Wolf; **πρὸ τοῦ** Hertlein; **πρῶτον** the Mss.

4. 8. **ἀναγκαῖον** the Mss.; **ἀνάκειον** Dindorf.

4. 9. Various proposals have been made for filling the lacuna after **ἀπεστάλκεσαν.** Leonclavius conjectured **ᾤχοντο**, Schäfer **ᾔεσαν**, Weiske **δρόμῳ αὐτοῖς ἀπήντων**, Dobree **ἐβοήθουν.** Yet no one of these is thoroughly satisfactory. Voigtländer proposes **δύο στρατηγοὺς εἰδότας τὸ πρᾶγμα.**

4. 13. **λέξοιεν** Schäfer; **λέξειαν ἂν** Matthiae; **λέξειαν** the Mss.

4. 17. **ἐξέπνευσεν** Dindorf, from **ἐξέπλευσεν**, the reading of the better Mss.; **ἔξεπεσε** the poorer Mss., followed by Cobet, Sauppe, Keller.

4. 21. **οὐδὲν ἐντεῦθεν** Dindorf; **οὐδὲν ἐνταῦθα** Voigtländer, Keller; **οὐδὲ ταῦτα** the Mss.

4. 39. **Θηβαίων** Dindorf; **Ἀθηναίων** the Mss.

4. 42. **οὐδαμοῦ** the Mss. except D, which has **οὐδαμῶς**, adopted by Sauppe; **οὐδαμοῖ** Cobet.

4. 43. **τροπήν** Leonclavius; **πρὸς τήν** the Mss.

4. 62. **νομίσαντες ἔσεσθαι** Büchsenschütz, followed by Keller; **ἔσοιτο** the Mss.; Castalio supplied **ὅτι** with **ἔσοιτο**, and his reading has been adopted by nearly all subsequent editors although at variance with the usage of the language, which does not admit the construction with **ὅτι** after *νομίζειν*. Grosser reads **λογισάμενοι ὅτι ἔσοιτο.**

Book VI.

1. 3. **ἐνδεὴς εἴη** the Mss.; **ἐνδεήσειε** Dindorf, Cobet, Sauppe, Keller.

1. 7. **δύναισθε** Castalio; **δύνασθε** the Mss.

1. 11. **εἰκὸς εἶναι** Schäfer; **εἰκός ἐστι** the Mss.

1. 13. ἐφῆκε Cobet, Sauppe, Hertlein; ἀφῆκε the Mss. — θεοὶ διδῶσιν Cobet in *Mnemosyne* I. 322 (but σοὶ διδῶσιν in his edition); σοὶ θεοὶ δῶσιν Dobree; οἱ θεοὶ διδῶσιν Voigtländer.—εἰ τῇ πατρίδι Madvig; ἐν τῇ πατρίδι the Mss.

1. 14. δοκοῦσαν Stephanus; δοκεῖν the Mss.; ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν Hertlein.

1. 15. ὅτι after εὖ γὰρ ἴστε is omitted by Dindorf and Sauppe and bracketed by Keller, on the authority of B. — νυκτὶ ὥσπερ Dindorf, Cobet; νυκτὸς ἅπερ the Mss.; νυκτὶ ἅπερ Stephanus, Sauppe.

2. 10. στρατηγόν Dindorf, Breitenbach, Cobet; ταγόν CFMDV, ταγήν B, κατὰ γῆν Nitzsche.

2. 22. πολῖται Dindorf; ὁπλῖται the Mss.

2. 28. ὅπου Dindorf; ὅπῃ Sauppe, Keller, following D; ὅποι the other Mss.

2. 36. ἑκάστῳ the Mss.; ἕκαστον van den Es, Cobet, Dindorf, Hertlein, Keller.

2. 39. οὕτω θρασέως μήτε the Mss.; οὕτως ἔδρασεν ὡς Hertlein; οὕτω θρασέως ὡς Morus; οὕτως ἐθάρσει ὡς Wyttenbach.

3. 3. ἐπεὶ . . . συμμάχους is probably dittography, borrowed from the following.

3. 4. οὐκ ἐγώ the Mss.; οὐκ ἔχω Fritzsche; οὐκ ἐγὼ ⟨ἔχω⟩ Keller.

3. 11. ἃς . . . πόλεις Breitenbach, Hartman; ὡς . . . τὰς πόλεις the Mss. followed by Büchsenschütz; ὅσας . . . πόλεις Kurz; ὧν . . . τὰς πόλεις Grosser; οἷς . . . τὰς πόλεις Keller.

3. 13. τῶν συμμάχων τινές. The Mss. have εἰ before τῶν, which Büchsenschütz retains; Liebhold conjectures ἔνιοι for εἰ.

3. 16. ἐπιτύχωσι from the margin of Leonclavius's edition; ἀποτύχωσι the Mss.

3. 17. ὥστ' ᾖ Dindorf, Hirschig; ὥστε the Mss.

4. 3. ἀντιτάττοιντο πρὸς αὐτόν Brodaeus; ἀντετάττοντο πρὸς αὐτούς the Mss., followed by Sauppe; Keller brackets ὡς ἀντετάττοντο πρὸς αὐτούς.

4. 6. μαχοῖντο Dindorf; μάχοιντο the Mss., defended by Goodwin, *Moods and Tenses*, 689, 3, 2.

4. 11. δοθείη Dobree; ἂν δοθῇ Schneider; δοίη the Mss.

4. 14. οἱ μὲν ἱππεῖς Stephanus; οἱ μὲν ἵπποι the Mss., followed by Büchsenschütz.

4. 16. οὔσης Gesner; οὐσῶν the Mss.

4. 17. ἐστράτευντο Dindorf; ἐστρατεύοντο the Mss.

4. 27. εἴ ποι D; εἴ που BFMV; ὅπου C.

4. 29. ἐπαγγελλομένων Schneider; ἐπαγγελλομένῳ the Mss., followed by Keller.

5. 7. θεαροῖς Dobree; θεάτροις the Mss.

5. 9. ἀναβαλόντες Dindorf; ἀναλαβόντες the Mss.

5. 20. ἔνθαπερ ἐξωρμήσατο the Mss.; ἐξώρμητο Sauppe, Cobet, Keller; ἔνθενπερ ἐξώρμητο Dindorf.

5. 23. συνειδόμενοι most Mss.; συνηδόμενοι BCDE; συνοιδόμενοι V; συνιδόμενοι Dindorf, Cobet.

5. 24. καθεστάναι Schäfer; καθιστάναι the Mss.—Λεύκτρῳ Wolf; Λεύκτρων the Mss.

5. 34. συμβουλομένων Dindorf; συμβουλευομένων the Mss.

5. 35. σφεῖς Dobree, Cobet, Dindorf, Sauppe, Keller; σφῖσιν B; σφίσιν CFMDV.

5. 39. οἱ συμμαχοῖεν ἂν Dindorf, Keller; οἱ σύμμαχοι ἂν the Mss.; οἳ συμμαχοῖεν Stephanus.

5. 41. οὐδενί Dobree, Keller; οὐδέν the Mss.

5. 43. ποιήσαισθε BMDV; ποιήσεσθε F; ποιήσοισθε C.—ἐπεισφέρεσθαι the Mss.; ἐπεισφρέσθαι Cobet, Dindorf, Sauppe, Büchsenschütz, Keller.

5. 46. ἐάσαιτε Schneider; ἐάσοιτε CFMDV; ἐάσητε B.

Book VII.

1. 15. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι Halbertsma, Dindorf; ἄλλος ἄλλοθι Sauppe; ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν Cobet; ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν the Mss., followed by Keller.

1. 25. After πολέμαρχον the Mss. have Σπαρτιάτην γεγενημένον which Büchsenschütz retains, but Breitenbach and Kruse omit. Dindorf, followed by Keller, transposes Σπαρτιάτην, putting it before πολέμαρχον.

1. 28. αὐτοὺς ἰέναι. ἰέναι omitted in CF.

1. 38. οὐκ ἔφη Dindorf; οὐκ ἂν ἔφη the Mss.

1. 41. ἔγνω ἐκστρατευτέον Hertlein; ἔγνωκε στρατευτέον the Mss.

1. 45. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις Weiske; ἐν τοῖς ἴσοις the Mss.

1. 46. μέν τι M; μέντοι CFDV.

2. 1. τῷ Φλιοῦντι Dindorf; ἐν τῷ Φλιοῦντι the Mss., followed by Hertlein.

2. 3. πὼ τότε Hertlein; πώ ποτε the Mss.

2. 4. λόχων Stephanus; λόχους the Mss.

2. 6. ὁρῶντος Dindorf; ὁρώντων the Mss.

2. 7. πολῖται Dindorf and Dobree; ὁπλῖται the Mss.

2. 8. οἱ μὲν τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, οἱ δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν Hertlein, followed by Keller. The Mss. have ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος, and omit τούς before ἔξωθεν; followed by Büchsenschütz.—ἐπαναβαίνοντας Hertlein, Tillmanns; ἀναβαίνοντας the Mss.

2. 20. ὁπλιτῶν Schäfer; πολιτῶν the Mss.

2. 22. αὐτῷ Castalio; αὐτοῦ the Mss. followed by Keller.

2. 23. **ἕωσπερ ἐτειχίζετο** Dindorf; **ἕως περιτειχίζετο** the Mss.

3. 6. **πείσεται** Schäfer; **εἴσεται** the Mss.

3. 11. **πάντων τῶν συμμάχων** Dindorf; **πάντων τῶν συμμαχίδων** the Mss.; **πασῶν τῶν συμμαχίδων** Cobet, Sauppe.

4. 7. **ἐσομένης** Leonclavius; **ἐσομένων** the Mss.

4. 16. **ἔχοντας** Morus; **ἔχοντες** the Mss.

4. 20. **ἀπολαβεῖν** Jacobs; **ἀπαγαγεῖν** Hertlein; **ἀποκαμεῖν** Madvig, followed by Keller; **ἀποβαλεῖν** the Mss.

4. 22. **τοῦτον . . . τοῦτον** Stephanus; **τοῦτο . . . τοῦτο** the Mss. — **ἄγων, ἔχων** Schäfer; **ἔχων, ἄγων** the Mss.

4. 27. **τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους**. The Mss. read **καὶ τοὺς Ἀργείους**. Palmer conjectured **κατά** and Schneider added **τοῦ**.

4. 34. **κινδυνεύσοιεν, στρατεύσοιεν** Dindorf; **κινδυνεύσαιεν, στρατεύσαιεν** the Mss.; Keller retains **στρατεύσαιεν**.

4. 38. **ἐπαγγέλλοντες** Dindorf; **ἀπαγγέλλοντες** the Mss.

5. 10. **ἀπῆσαν** Schneider; the Mss. **ἀπῄεσαν**.

5. 11. **μηδὲν πλέονες μαχεῖσθαι** the Mss.; **μηδὲν πλέον ἔχοντες** Voigtländer, followed by Keller; **μηδὲν πλέον μάχῃ οἴσεσθαι** Schneider; **μηδὲν πλέον μαχεῖσθαι** Büchsenschütz.

5. 14. **βοηθήσοιεν** Schneider; **βοηθήσαιεν** the Mss.

5. 18. **καταλείψοι** Budaeus; **καταλήψοι** the Mss.

5. 19. **τὸ στράτευμα** Dindorf. In the Mss. the article is wanting.

5. 23. **ἀντιπαρετάξαντο** Dindorf; **αὐτοὶ παρετάξαντο** the Mss.

5. 24. **βοηθήσοιεν** Dindorf; **βοηθήσαιεν** the Mss.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

GRAMMATICAL INDEX.